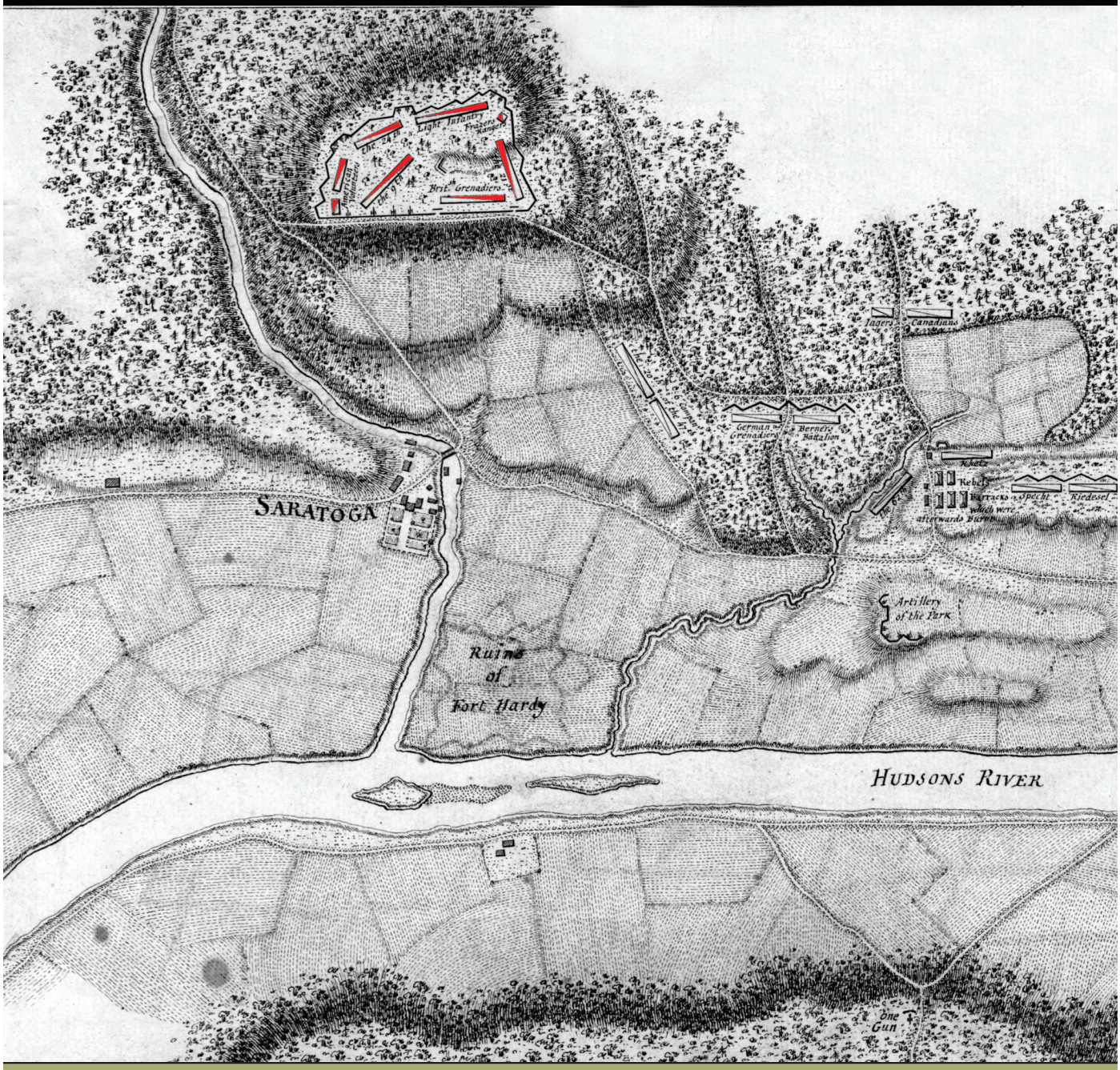
National Park Service
U.S. Department of the Interior



Cultural Landscape Report and Archeological Sensitivity Assessment for Victory Woods

Saratoga National Historical Park
Village of Victory, Town of Saratoga, New York

National Park Service
U.S. Department of the Interior



Olmsted Center for Landscape Preservation
www.nps.gov/oclp/



Northeast Archeology Group
www.cr.nps.gov/archeology/

Saratoga National Historical Park
www.nps.gov/sara/



"For regimental field pieces (3 or 6-pounder cannon), each artillery piece required a platform 16 feet in length, and 6-8 feet in breadth" - from Captain J.G. Tielke's 1769 treatise, *The Field Engineer*.

CULTURAL LANDSCAPE REPORT AND ARCHEOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT FOR VICTORY WOODS

SARATOGA NATIONAL HISTORICAL PARK
Saratoga, New York

INTRODUCTION

SITE HISTORY

EXISTING CONDITIONS

ANALYSIS OF SIGNIFICANCE AND INTEGRITY

TREATMENT

Prepared by
Christopher Stevens, Olmsted Center for Landscape Preservation
Linda White, Saratoga National Historical Park
William Griswold, Northeast Region Archeology Program
Margie Coffin Brown, Olmsted Center for Landscape Preservation

National Park Service, Boston, Massachusetts, 2007

The ***Olmsted Center for Landscape Preservation*** promotes the stewardship of significant landscapes through research, planning, and sustainable preservation maintenance. The Center accomplishes its mission in collaboration with a network of partners including national parks, universities, government agencies, and private nonprofit organizations. Techniques and principles of preservation practice are made available through training and publications. Founded at the Frederick Law Olmsted National Historic Site, the Center perpetuates the tradition of the Olmsted firms and Frederick Law Olmsted's lifelong commitment to people, parks, and public spaces.
www.nps.gov/oclp/

The ***Northeast Region Archeology Program*** is committed to providing archeological resource management expertise in the Northeast Region through an integrated program of research, compliance, education, and information management authorized under the Organic Act of 1916, the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 (as amended), the Archeological Resources Protection Act of 1979, and the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act of 1990.
www.cr.nps.gov/archeology/

The ***Saratoga National Historical Park*** preserves and protects sites associated with the 1777 Revolutionary War battles of September 19th, October 7th, the siege period, and the surrender of British forces, October 17th. The series of conflicts that led to this surrender are known as the Battles of Saratoga. Designated as a national historical park in 1938, the park contains approximately 3,400 acres within the towns of Stillwater and Saratoga, including the Battlefield, Schuyler House, Saratoga Monument, and Victory Woods. Because of the incredible impact caused by the American victory in the Battles of Saratoga, they are known as the "Turning Point of the American Revolution," and are considered by many historians to be among the top fifteen battles in world history.

Saratoga National Historical Park
648 Rt. 32
Stillwater, New York 12170
www.nps.gov/sara/

Publication Credits: Information in this publication may be copied and used with the condition that full credit be given to authors and publisher. Appropriate citations and bibliographic credits should be made for each use. Graphics may not be reproduced without the permission of the owners noted in the captions.

Cover Photo: "PLAN of the POSITIONS which the ARMY under L.T GENL BURGOYNE took at SARATOGA, on the 10th of September 1777, and in which it remained till THE CONVENTION was signed", William Faden, engraver and publisher, 1780. Included in *A State of the Expedition from Canada.*

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF FIGURES, TABLES, AND DRAWINGS IV

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS IX

INTRODUCTION 1
Management Summary 2
Historical Summary 4
Scope of Work and Methodology 5
Description of Study Boundaries 7
Summary of Findings 7

1. SITE HISTORY 13
Prehistory, Pre 1609 14
Contact, 1609-1683 18
Colonial, 1683-1776 26
Revolutionary War at Saratoga, 1775-1783 40
Rural Economy, 1783-1846 77
Victory Mills, 1846-1974 84
National Park Service, 1974-Present 107

2. EXISTING CONDITIONS 127
Landscape Characteristics and Features 128
Existing Conditions Plan 161

3. ANALYSIS AND EVALUATION 167
Victory Woods Analysis of Significance 168
Victory Woods Evaluation of Integrity 174
Archeological Potential 192
Archeological Research Questions 193
Archeological Evaluation 195

4. TREATMENT 201
Policy Standards and Planning Documents 202
Treatment Approach 205
Landscape Treatment Recommendations 207
Treatment Plan 263

BIBLIOGRAPHY 267

APPENDICES 275
A. 1920 Appraisal of the Victory Mills 275
B. Title and Deed Information 276
C. Firsthand Accounts of the Events at Saratoga, 1777 286
D. Trail References 304

LIST OF FIGURES, TABLES, AND PLANS

LIST OF FIGURES

Introduction

0.1. Regional diagram of the Upper Hudson River Valley
0.2. Local vicinity map for Victory Woods, Old Saratoga Unit

Site History

1.1. Projectile points, scrapers, and knives from Rensselaer County
1.2. Map of Mahican confederacy land
1.3. Detail of 1656 map of New Netherland showing Indian communities
1.4. Plat map of Saratoga Patent in 1750
1.5. Map of the Province of New York in 1776
1.6. Plan of Fort at Saratoga, 1757
1.7. Plan of Saratoga, c. 1757
1.8. Map of the Country in which the Army under Lt. General Burgoyne acted in the Campaign of 1777
1.9. "PLAN of the POSITION which the Army under L.^{T} GEN.^{L} Burgoyne took at SARATOGA, on the 10th of September 1777, and which it remained till the CONVENTION was signed." Unidentified artist, c. 1779
1.10. "PLAN of the POSITION which the ARMY under L^{T} GEN.^{L} BURGOINE [sic] took at SARATOGA on the 10th of September 1777, and which remained till the CONVENTION was signed." Map prepared by William Faden, 1780.
1.11. "Plan of the Position which the Army, under Lieutenant Gal Burgoine [sic] took at Saratoga on the 10th of September 1777, and which remained till the convention was signed." Unidentified artist, possibly German, c. 1777.
1.12. Manuscript Map c. 1777
1.13. "Plan de la Poisition de l'Armee Sous les Ordres de son Excellence le Lieutenant General Burgoyne a Saratoga dan't sur la Retraite de Fremanns Ferme," 1777.
1.14. "PLAN OF THE POSITION TAKEN *BY GEN.^{L} BURGOYNE ON THE 10TH OF OCT. 1777 IN WHICH* THE BRITISH ARMY WAS INVESTED BY THE AMERICANS UNDER THE COMMAND OF GEN.^{L} GATES AND SURRENDERED 1777 TO HIM ON THE 16TH OF OCTOBER THE SAME YEAR."
1.15. Walworth Map depicting the events of 1777, 1891
1.16. Walworth map showing the position of the British and American armies from October 10-17, 1777, 1891
1.17. Van Allen Map of 1837 showing the holdings of the Schuyler family
1.18. Estate of the Saratoga Water Power Company, 1846
1.19. Map of Prospect Hill Cemetery, 1865

1.20. Beers Atlas map of Victory, 1866
1.21. Beers Atlas map of Victory, 1866
1.22. Birdseye view of the Schuylerville and vicinity
1.23. 1883 Birdseye view of the Village of Victory
1.24. Birdseye view of the Village of Schuylerville, 1889
1.25. Map depicting Saratoga and other New York towns and the Fitchburg Railroad line, 1895
1.26. Topographic Map of Saratoga, 1900
1.27. Early-twentieth-century view of Victory Mill
1.28. Rear of Victory Mill along Fish Creek, pre-1918
1.29. Water tower that was torn down
1.30. Overlay of the British encampment over 1906 existing conditions
1.31. Key features of John H. Brandow's 1919 Historical Map of Saratoga overlaid atop modern USGS map.
1.32. Front of Victory Mill, pre-1918
1.33. Map of the property of Victory Mills, 1931
1.34. Ice House
1.35. Map in the 1930 book showing the British encampment
1.36. Map included in the Department of the Interior Draft Environmental Statement, Proposed Amendment to the Act of June 1, 1938 and Land Acquisition Program for Saratoga National Historical Park
1.37. Map attached to December 1973 memo
1.38. Passing of the deed for Victory Woods from A.L Garber Company to the National Park Service, 1974
1.39. Boundary monuments installed by National Park Service in 1974
1.40. Water tower in Victory Woods, 1985
1.41. Victory Woods water tower base following demolition, 1985
1.42. Victory Woods water tower base following demolition, 1985
1.43. Victory Woods water tower base following demolition, 1985
1.44. Disturbed soil indicating recent looting, 1989
1.45. Artifacts found by looters and confiscated by Law Enforcement Rangers, 1989
1.46. GIS mapping by Saratoga NHP resource management staff, 2004
1.47. Geophysicists completing site work at Victory Woods, winter 2005-06
1.48. Archeological investigation in progress at Victory Woods, spring 2006
1.49. National Park Service Northeast Region Exotic Plant Management Team cutting and spraying non-native invasive Norway maples in Victory Woods, 2006

Existing Conditions

2.1. View east from the Saratoga Monument towards Hudson River and Green Mountains of Vermont
2.2. Ravine at southern boundary of Victory Woods
2.3. Gully that drains the central portion of Victory Woods
2.4. Victory Woods cannon battery
2.5. Victory Woods cannon battery

2.6. Victory Woods cannon battery
2.7. Possible former magazine west of cannon battery
2.8. Depression in the center of Victory Woods near large trees
2.9. Depression near south ravine in Victory Woods
2.10. View of Stark's Knob two miles north of Victory Woods
2.11. NYS Route 32 and sidewalk along eastern boundary of Victory Woods
2.12. Southern boundary of Victory Woods at terminus of Jay Street
2.13. Southern boundary of Victory Woods at terminus of Herkimer Street
2.14. Park road in Victory Woods from Herkimer Street
2.15. Monument Drive at northwest boundary of Victory Woods
2.16. Monument Drive at northwest boundary of Victory Woods
2.17. Monument Drive at northwest boundary of Victory Woods
2.18. Schuyler Heights Drive at northern boundary of Victory Woods
2.19. Trail leading diagonally down steep slope of Victory Woods
2.20. Dense forest on steep slope of Victory Woods above NYS Route 32
2.21. View from top of steep slope in Victory Woods to NYS Route 32 below
2.22. View of Victory Mills from Bridge Street
2.23. View east from cannon battery in Victory Woods towards private residence
2.24. View across the pond in the northwest corner of Victory Woods
2.25. View of private home along Monument Drive from northwest corner of Victory Woods
2.26. View of private home at terminus of Schuyler Heights Drive from northern boundary of Victory Woods
2.27. Private home outside northeastern corner of Victory Woods
2.28. Private home and former mill houses outside of southeast corner of Victory Woods
2.29. View from western boundary of Victory Woods across former agricultural field to distant Cemetery Avenue
2.30. View of Victory Woods from Cemetery Avenue looking east
2.31. Dam and falls on Fish Creek to power Victory Mills complex
2.32. Pond in northwest area of Victory Woods
2.33. Pond in northwest area of Victory Woods
2.34. Hole dug by red fox in upland area of Victory Woods
2.35. Forest of Victory Woods adjacent to NYS Route 32
2.36. Herbaceous plants covering former water tower site
2.37. Herbaceous plants covering disturbed area by Monument Drive
2.38. Trees and understory plants covering cannon battery
2.39. Decomposing leaf litter and fallen trees in Victory Woods
2.40. Mayapple in upland area of Victory Woods
2.41. Wetland vegetation surrounding spring and pond in Victory Woods
2.42. Concrete weir from former waterworks in Victory Woods
2.43. Deming extra-capacity water pump near concrete weirs of former waterworks in Victory Woods
2.44. Concrete foundation of former icehouse at the southeast corner of Victory Woods

2.45. Herkimer Street gate with signs
2.46. Signs within Victory Woods parcel
2.47. New York State historical marker erected in 1927

Treatment

4.1. Alternative parking lot designs for Victory Woods
4.2. Typical cul-de-sac specifications
4.3. Typical cul-de-sac specifications
4.4. Hybrid parking lot example
4.5. Specifications for two universally accessible parking stalls
4.6. Proposed trail from parking lot west of seasonal pond
4.7. Proposed trail from parking lot, southern end of pond
4.8. Proposed trail from parking lot, southeast corner of pond
4.9. Proposed trail from parking lot, east of pond
4.10. Trail width studies
4.11. Floating boardwalk for proposed trail around pond
4.12. Floating boardwalk for proposed trail around pond
4.13. Trail specifications for neighborhood connector
4.14. Trees to be removed from on or near cannon battery
4.15. Thick vegetative underbrush obscures the cannon battery
4.16. Image showing an earthwork without understory brush.
4.17. View east from cannon battery obscured by vegetation
4.18. Winter view east from cannon battery with views
4.19. Diagram of height of vista clearing needed to improve views to the east
4.20. Diagram of height of vista clearing along the southern end of the park road
4.21. Proposed Tri-Site Trail to link historic sites
4.22. Points of interest and existing transportation links
4.23. Proposed transportation links between villages and park
4.24. Panoramic southeast view of Victory Woods
4.25. Panoramic northwest view of Victory Woods
4.26. Panoramic northwest view of proposed Herkimer Street trailhead
4.27. Proposed Tri-Site Trail along Fish Creek
4.28. View north of Victory Mills from proposed Tri-Site Trail
4.29. Dressed stone from Schuyler-era mills reused in historic mill foundation
4.30. View southwest of bridge over Fish Creek along proposed Tri-Site Trail
4.31. View west of American earthworks on private property including cannon batteries
4.32. Strategic views northwest from American earthworks
4.33. View southwest of American earthworks on private property above Fish Creek
4.34. View east of American earthworks on private property east of Victory Mills
4.35. Strategic western panoramic views of Victory Woods as seen from the American encampment

4.36. View north of the proposed Tri-Site Trail along the Old Champlain Canal towpath
4.37. View east of the proposed Tri-Site Trail over bridge above Old Champlain Canal aqueduct
4.38. View north of proposed Tri-Site Trail following Old Champlain Canal towpath
4.39. A future Old Saratoga visitor center may be located at the Field of Grounded Arms

LIST OF TABLES

1.0. Summary of the Site History section
3.1. Recommended areas and periods of significance
3.2. Summary of cultural landscape integrity
3.3. Summary of landscape characteristics and features

LIST OF DRAWINGS

2.1. Existing Conditions 2006
2.2. Existing Conditions 2006
4.1. Treatment Plan 2006
4.2. Treatment Plan 2006

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This report was a collaboration between the staff at Saratoga National Historical Park, Olmsted Center for Landscape Preservation, Northeast Region Archeology Program, and Philadelpha Regional Office. At the Saratoga National Historical Park, Linda White, Resource Technician, authored the site history, Chris Martin, Resource Program Manager, served as project coordinator, and Frank Dean, Superintendent, and Joe Finan, Site Manager, provided project oversight and guidance. At the Olmsted Center, Chris Stevens, Historical Landscape Architect, prepared a section on the Revolutionary War period, as well as the existing conditions, analysis and treatment chapters. Margie Coffin Brown, Senior Project Manager, contributed to the narrative. Michael Commisso prepared the final maps and compiled the document and Bob Page, Director, provided project oversight. For the Northeast Region Archeology Program, William Griswold, Archeologist coordinated archeological field investigations and prepared the sections on the archeological findings and Allen Cooper, Manager, provided project guidance and review. Mark Spadea, Civil Engineer at the Northeast Regional Office in Philadelphia contributed to the site design and prepared construction drawings.

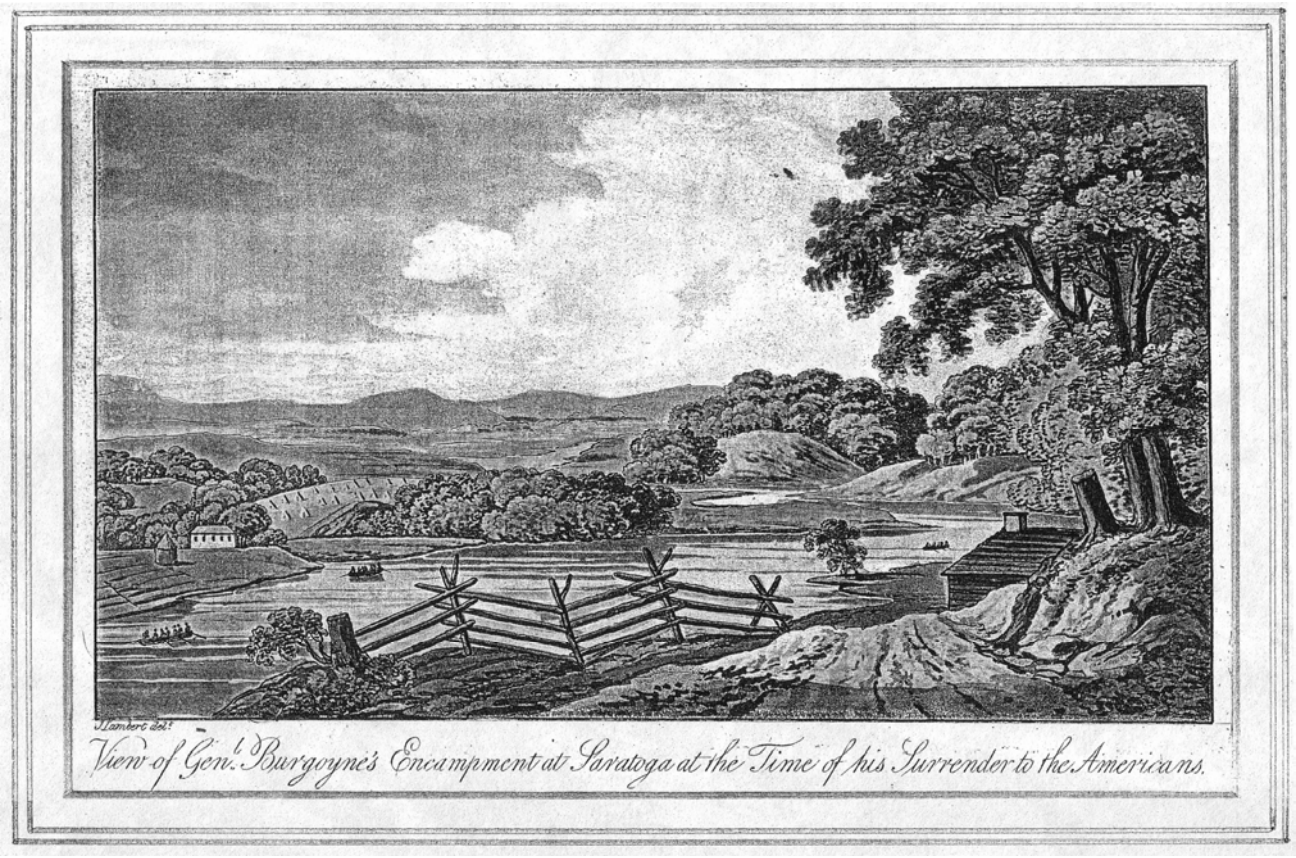
Several individuals were instrumental in initiating and participating in the project. Former Congressman John Sweeney from Clifton Park, New York helped secure funding for the first phase of the project in an appropriations bill. The project has also benefited from the support and input of George Sullivan, Mayor of the Village of Victory; Tom Wood, Saratoga Town Supervisor; and John Hamm and John Hayes, both with the Prospect Hill Cemetery Association.

At a treatment workshop held in December of 2005, many of the individuals listed above participated and helped define the treatment approach for the property. In addition, David Shockley, Chief of Resource Management from Petersburg National Battlefield, assisted with earthworks management issues and reviewed the draft document. David Miller from the L. A. Group of Saratoga, New York provided project oversight for the site documentation and archeological investigation. Hartgen Archeological Associates, Inc. from Rensselaer, New York provided recommendations related to preservation of archeological resources. Geophysicists Doria Kutrubes, Dr. John F. Kick, Mark Kick, Melanie Denham, and Richard Rensky at Radar Solutions International contributed to the site work and prepared the Geophysical Report. Creighton Manning Engineering LLP completed the survey work and conducted a topographic survey of the Victory Woods site.

Several people contributed to round table discussions related to the project including Cynthia Blakemore from the New York State Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation, and staff from Saratoga National Historical

Park including Jeff Wells, Facility Manager; Gina Johnson, Chief of Interpretation; James Gorman, Chief Park Ranger; Christine Robinson, Curator; and Park Rangers William Valosin, Eric Schnitzer, and Joe Craig. Douglas R. Cubbison, Command Historian of the U.S. Army 10th Mountain Division and Fort Drum reviewed the final draft document and provided additional historical documentation, references and recommendations. In addition to many of the individuals above, review comments on the draft document were provided by Jeff Killion and Michael Commisso at the Olmsted Center.

Past staff member of the Battlefield Protection Program and Saratoga National Historical Park employee, Stephen Strach contributed his in-depth knowledge of the Battles at Saratoga and detailed information about Victory Woods. A life-long preservationist, he passed away in October 2005. The authors gratefully acknowledge his contributions to this report.



"View of Gen[l]. Burgoyne's Encampment at Saratoga at the Time of his Surrender to the Americans." Victory Woods is visible in the background and is the small hill behind the Schuyler (white) House in the extreme left part of the picture, and the river in the foreground is the Hudson with Fish Creek emptying out where the middle boat is located. Hay is drying in stacks on the hillside. (From John Lambert, "Travels through Lower Canada, and the United States of North America, in the years 1806, 1807, and 1801…," London: Printed for Richard Phillips, 1810, Vol. II. The Collection of the late Stephen G. Strach).

INTRODUCTION

MANAGEMENT SUMMARY

HISTORICAL SUMMARY

SCOPE OF WORK AND METHODOLOGY

DESCRIPTION OF STUDY BOUNDARIES

SUMMARY OF FINDINGS

INTRODUCTION

MANAGEMENT SUMMARY

Located in the Village of Victory within the Town of Saratoga, in the heights above the Hudson River, Victory Woods contains a portion of the British field fortification and encampment from the Revolutionary War (Figure 0.1). Historical evidence indicates that this site has remained largely undisturbed since the war. Except for a potable water supply system which was confined to a small area, no building is known to have taken place on the site, and it is unlikely that the tract was ever used for agricultural purposes. Thus, these defensive remains in Victory Woods may now provide virtually the only surviving coherent and visible evidence of the famous American siege of the British army in 1777. While the parcel was a strategically important piece of land during the Revolutionary War, the site was used by Native American use as far back as the Middle and Late Archaic periods.

Since the NPS acquired Victory Woods in 1974, the site has remained unused by visitors due to lack of suitable access to the site and lack of park programs or interpretive services that take advantage of the site's historic resources. The local community has been anxious for the National Park Service to make this site available to visitors or else to declare the land surplus to the park's needs and return it to the village and the tax rolls.

The park's 2004 General Management Plan (GMP) identifies rehabilitation as the general treatment approach for park resources including the opening of Victory Woods as part of this twenty-year plan. Generally the plan suggests that the landscape character at select locations be evocative of landscape conditions of October 1777, the views important to the interpretation of the battles be reestablished, the character-defining landscape features of Victory Woods be identified and rehabilitated, and that the interpretation emphasize the Burgoyne Campaign within the broader context of the Revolutionary War relying on visitor contact with rehabilitated landscape features and exhibits, in addition to media. For Victory Woods specifically, this plan directs the park to:

- *Identify the locations of British earthworks, roads, and other landscape features significant to the siege;*
- *Identify and rehabilitate the character-defining landscape features of Victory Woods;*
- *Reestablish interpretive and historic views critical to the military use of Victory Woods;*
- *Develop an interpretive trail through Victory Woods;*
- *Reestablish at key locations, field and woodland to suggest conditions in October 1777;*
- *Thin certain woodlands to suggest their character in October 1777;*

- *Locate and rehabilitate historic road traces associated with the battle period;*
- *Undertake extensive archeological research program and mitigation measures necessary to support potential actions;*
- *Conduct cultural and natural resource inventories, and Archeological Identification Studies.*

Opening the site for public visitation will require two stages. The first stage will focus on site research, condition assessment, preparation of this combined Cultural Landscape Report and Archeological Sensitivity Assessment (CLR/ASA) and the Archeological Identification Study. The second stage will include compliance, the implementation of the proposed visitor access improvements, and wayside exhibits and signage. Congressman John Sweeney from Clifton Park, New York helped secure funding for the first phase in an appropriations bill that funds the project. Although documentation exists, no site work has been conducted to substantiate archeological and landscape resource value. Archeological Resources Protection Act (ARPA) violations of informed looting (pot hunting) have been documented.

Due to the sensitive nature of the archeological remains in this portion of the park, two reports will be produced for the first stage of the project. This first volume is the combined CLR/ASA and contains archeological information suitable for public and government distribution. A second volume, produced by an archeological consulting group, contains the results from the geophysical and archeological field investigations and will not be distributed.

At the same time that efforts are underway to improve access and interpretation at the Victory Woods site, local and state officials are working to develop the historic and recreational potential in the Town of Saratoga. Old Saratoga on the Hudson, an unincorporated civic group, is spearheading the development of a three-and-one-half-mile linear park along the Hudson River in and around the Villages of Schuylerville and Victory. One of the group's goals is to work in partnership with others to create a seamless experience for visitors who are interested in learning not only about the Old Saratoga area's role in the Revolutionary War, but about the history of the region from the French and Indian Wars to the development of the Champlain Canal and beyond. The Victory Woods tract, the Schuyler House, and the Saratoga Monument as well as the sites of Fort Hardy, the Field of Grounded Arms, and the Marshall House are some of the publicly and privately-owned parcels involved in these efforts. Saratoga NHP is also a partner in the Saratoga County Heritage Trail System and the Lakes-to-Locks Passage Scenic Byway initiative. The park is located within the Erie Canalway National Heritage Corridor and the Mohawk Valley Heritage Corridor, and is near and thematically related to the Hudson River Valley National Heritage Area. In addition, the park is within the study area of the Champlain Valley Heritage Corridor Project. Saratoga National Historical Park in cooperation with some or all of these groups could develop a trail system that

would link the three Old Saratoga Unit sites together as well as the other local non-NPS historic sites. A plan is proposed within the Treatment section of this report.

HISTORICAL SUMMARY

Prior to contact with Europeans, the Upper Hudson River Valley, rich in natural resources, was occupied by Native Americans. The confluence of Fish Creek and the Hudson Rivers was not only an ideal location for hunting, fishing, and harvesting seeds and nuts, but also a junction for two major north-south and east-west water transportation corridors. Archeological evidence confirms the long-term occupation of the area as early as 8,000 B. P. and suggests that the area including Victory Woods was a place of temporary settlement and cultural interchange.

With the arrival of Dutch, English and French settlers, the area was initially recognized as Mohican territory. Settlement of the area was difficult because of a series of wars, which eventually resulted in the Mohawks claiming ownership. However, Native American ownership of much of the Saratoga area ceased in 1683, when the Mohawks sold their land to a group of Dutch colonists as part of the Saratoga Patent. With the exceptionally fertile soils along the river valley and the financial opportunities offered by the river as a transportation corridor, land disputes would continue up until the Revolutionary War.

The two battles of Saratoga, and the resulting surrender, are considered an important turning point in the Revolutionary War. In the course of the fighting, which occurred September 19 and October 7, 1777, the Americans, under the command of Major Generals Horatio Gates and Benedict Arnold, managed to defeat a powerful British army, led by Lt. General John Burgoyne, consisting of over 7,000 Loyalist, Canadian, British, German, and Native American troops.

During the final days of the campaign before Lt. General Burgoyne surrendered to General Gates, the British retreated north and used much of 'Old' Saratoga (Schuylerville and Victory) encompassing Victory Woods and the Saratoga Monument site for their final encampment and defenses. The British encampment on Saratoga Heights sat about 250 feet above the Hudson River and overlooked the village of Saratoga (now Schuylerville). Lt. General Burgoyne tried to retreat northward, but this position was so advantageous and well constructed with earthworks that he was reluctant to leave it. The land was thinned of trees and sloped toward Fish Creek giving the British a clear shot to the land along the Hudson.

Nearly 17,000 American troops surrounded the fortified camp of the exhausted British Army. Faced with such overwhelming numbers, Burgoyne surrendered on October 17, 1777. By the terms of the Articles of Convention, Burgoyne's depleted army, some 6,000 men, marched out of its camp "with the Honors of

War" and grounded and stacked its weapons along the west bank of the Hudson River across Fish Creek from the Schuyler House. The American victory restored the sagging confidence of the Americans in their own military abilities at a time that confidence was most needed. The victory also brought foreign recognition and assistance that made the final victory a reality.

The A.L. Garber Company, owners and operators of the former Victory Packaging Corporation, donated the 22.78-acre Victory Woods site to the NPS in 1974. The park's 2004 General Management Plan recognizes the historical significance of Victory Woods as it does contain remnants of the British fortified camp which are still visible along the wooded hillside.

The Saratoga National Historical Park, Old Saratoga Unit, Victory Woods site preserves part of the site of the final defensive positions of the British army at the time of their surrender in October of 1777. Saratoga NHP's other unit, the battlefield, along with its visitor center is about eight miles to the south in Stillwater also along the western bank of the Hudson River.

SCOPE OF WORK AND METHODOLOGY

This project will provide critical landscape and archeological research to inform thoughtful future resource management and treatment decisions. This volume includes Site History, Existing Conditions, Analysis and Evaluation, and Treatment. The document has been prepared in conformance with guidelines established by *NPS DO-28: Cultural Resource Management Guideline and The Secretary of the Interior's Standards and Guidelines for Archeology and Historic Preservation*. Consultation with the New York Office of Preservation and Historic Preservation New York State Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation (NYOPRHP) is being conducted through the park and will continue throughout the project.

VOLUME 1 CLR/ASA

Site History

The Site History section describes the contextual history surrounding Victory Woods as well as its site specific history as outlined below in Table 1. The historical documentary information was assembled from a variety of primary and secondary sources including historic maps, photographs, correspondence, and first-person narrative accounts.

Table 1. Summary of the Site History section.

Title	Period	Description
Prehistory	Pre-1609	Saratoga area Native American history pre-European contact.
Contact	1609-1683	Saratoga area Native American history post-European contact.
Colonial	1683-1776	Saratoga area European colonization history.
Revolutionary War at Saratoga	1775-1783	Revolutionary War history at Saratoga emphasizing the autumn 1777 period of significance.
Rural Economy	1783-1846	Saratoga area rural economy history.
Victory Mills	1846-1974	Victory Mills operations and ownership of Victory Woods.
National Park Service	1974-Present	NPS stewardship of Victory Woods.

Existing Conditions

The Existing Conditions section includes a narrative description, photographs and a site plan, which document and classify the major categories of landscape characteristics and features. The existing conditions site plan is based on both site visits and the topographic and feature survey prepared for the Victory Woods rehabilitation project. The earthen fortification features remaining from Burgoyne's Revolutionary War campaign in Victory Woods had not been adequately documented until now, and one of the biggest challenges concerning their preservation concerned vandalism inflicted by looters.

Analysis and Evaluation

The Analysis and Evaluation reiterates the current National Register of Historic Places status, and documents the period of significance associated with the events and persons of the American Revolution. The physical integrity of the landscape characteristics and features is evaluated to understand the site's condition and alterations over time. Through research, archeologically sensitive areas are identified. Future archeological investigations will use the information contained within the combined CLR/ASA to focus research. The evaluation of character-defining features is detailed to aid the park with future Section 106 consultation responsibilities. By comparing the historic condition with the existing conditions of landscape characteristics and features, the report presents a list of characteristics and features that contribute or do not contribute to the historic character of the site.

Treatment

The Treatment section addresses the issues associated with protecting the significant cultural and natural resources within the Victory Woods property and

provides recommendations for the long-term management of the cultural landscape. According to National Park Service policy, this report provides the supporting documentation to guide the treatment of the landscape and is needed before any major intervention. For the Victory Woods property, the treatment plan provides guidance on visitor circulation and accessibility, earthworks preservation, waysides and interpretation, viewshed and vegetation management, and connections to other historic sites. The overall goal of the treatment recommendations is to reinforce the National Park Service's sound stewardship of cultural landscapes as outlined in the *Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties* (1996).

DESCRIPTION OF STUDY BOUNDARIES

Victory Woods is located in the Village of Victory within the Town of Saratoga in Saratoga County of New York State (Figure 0.2). The 22.78-acre, rectilinear Victory Woods tract overlooks Fish Creek to the east, a tributary of the Hudson River. The tract is bounded by NYS Route 32 to the east and private residential properties to the north, south, east, and west. Jay and Herkimer Streets terminate at the southern property line where Herkimer Street continues as a dirt and gravel park road that climbs to the center of the site. Monument Drive ends near the northwest corner of the site and Schuyler Heights Drive ends at the site's northern boundary. Dense forest vegetation covers most of the Victory Woods landscape. Steep slope covers the eastern half while the western half is more planar with some gradual slopes, mounds, and depressions.

SUMMARY OF FINDINGS

Saratoga National Historical Park commemorates a vital phase of the Revolutionary War, as the American victory at Saratoga is generally considered a turning point in the war. The park's landscape played a decisive role in the victory. All four of the park's landscapes, including the battlefield, Victory Woods, the Schuyler Estate and the Saratoga Monument, are thematically connected.

Victory Woods shares the park's primary area of significance under National Register Criterion A for its association with the American Revolution in the National Register area of military because of the decisive role the area played in the battles, siege, and surrender of Saratoga in 1777. The Victory Woods property has archeological resources that have the potential to yield data related to the war, thereby also giving the property significance under National Register Criterion D. The recent Archeological Identification Study at Victory Woods (May 2006) found resources that indicate the Victory Woods site was used extensively by Native Americans has the potential to yield additional information

about occupation during the Middle and Late Archaic Periods (8000-3000 B.P) up through the time of contact with Europeans in 1609, thereby also giving the property significance under National Register Criterion D. Evidence of early use of the site included a roasting platform used to dry and cook foods, two diagnostic projectile points, and hundreds of debitage flakes, which indicate that the site was a lithic processing station. Victory Woods is potentially eligible for listing on the National Register as a discontiguous contributing site within the Saratoga NHP district. The site retains sufficient integrity, including location, setting, association and feeling, to convey its significance for both the extended period of Native American occupation as well as the Revolutionary War period.

The 22.78-acre cultural landscape of Victory Woods represents a portion (perhaps about one fifth) of the original British encampment that covered some 100 acres and likely includes portions of the American volunteer (Loyalist) and 9th Regiment campsites. The landscape feels larger, however, due to the undeveloped land to the east and west of the parcel. For a property to be eligible for the National Register under Criterion A, it should retain the physical features that made up its character during the period of its association with the important event, i.e., it must retain the identity for which it is significant and be recognizable if a person from the historic period were to view it today. The location of the encampment, the spatial organization in association with the Victory Woods portion of the encampment is still evident because the surrounding landscape has been unaltered and remnant earthworks still exist on the brow of the hill overlooking Fish Creek and the Hudson River. The site's general strategic topography, as well as the form, plan, space, and structure of the southeastern portion of the 1777 encampment can still be understood. Some period landscape characteristics and above-ground features remain including a cannon battery, a related subterranean gunpowder magazine, an angled earthwork south of the wetland pond, a road/road trace, strategic eastern views (to NYS Route 32, Fish Creek, and the site of the American forces beyond), springs, and the thinned forest cover.

Beyond Victory Woods, the British earthworks have been lost except for possible archeological remains. With the absence of historic structures on the site, the landscape assumes a greater responsibility in conveying the site's history. Several twentieth-century features on the site are not historic including the water tower site mound, waterworks remnants, a barbed wire fence, park signs, and a concrete ice house foundation. The thinned forest serves to camouflage non-historic views to the north, south, and west and to shift the focus of visitors on the historic setting that does remain. It is critical that the land along both sides of NYS Route 32 and Fish Creek not be developed further along the eastern edge of Victory Woods to protect this setting.

The park's 2004 General Management Plan identifies rehabilitation as the overall treatment approach for park resources, including Victory Woods. This approach recognizes the need for alterations or additions to the site while preserving those portions or features which convey its historical significance. At Victory Woods, features will be added to protect resources while allowing visitors to circulate

through the site and learn about its history at interpretive waysides and key view points.

A key issue that needs to be addressed as part of the treatment approach is limited information and lack of physical remnants for the British encampment. The treatment goals are to improve the visitors understanding of the events that led up to the British surrender, preserve the extant cultural and natural resources, and through interpretation, link the history of the discontiguous park sites so that visitors understand the significance of the area.

The treatment section provides stabilization and rehabilitation guidelines for the landscape associated with the construction of a universally accessible parking area and trail network to provide access to the interpretive sites, the clearing of select vistas to enhance understanding of the siege, and the locating and design six to seven wayside exhibits. The treatment section also suggests ways that the Victory Woods project may connect with other local historic sites including the other two Old Saratoga Unit sites, Saratoga Monument and Schuyler Estate. The project contributes to Section 106 cultural compliance documentation. The plans are conceptual and schematic only; construction drawings were not produced as part of this project. Treatment recommendations are made concerning the protection of archeological resources.

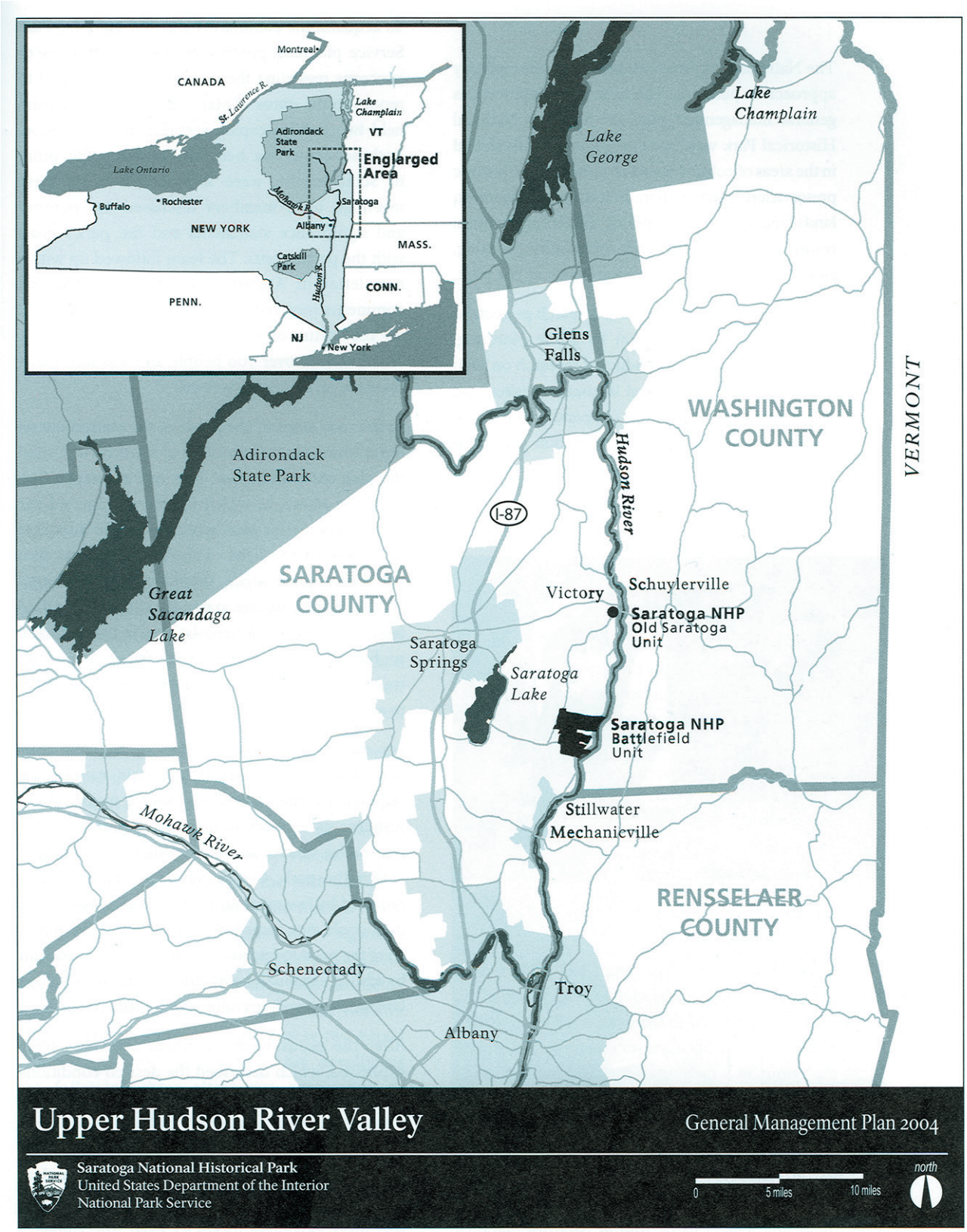


Figure 0.1: Regional diagram of the Upper Hudson River Valley (GMP, 2004).

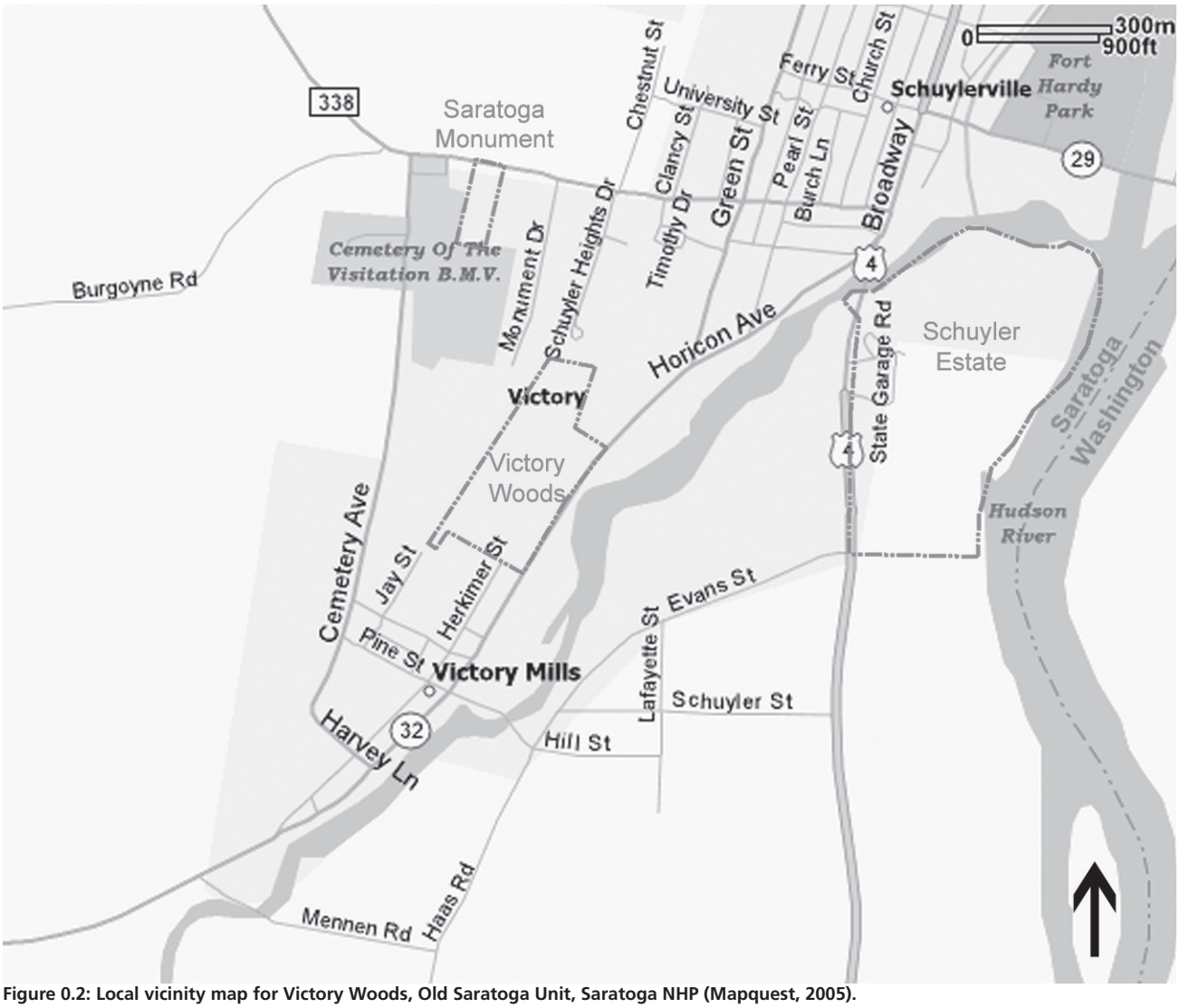
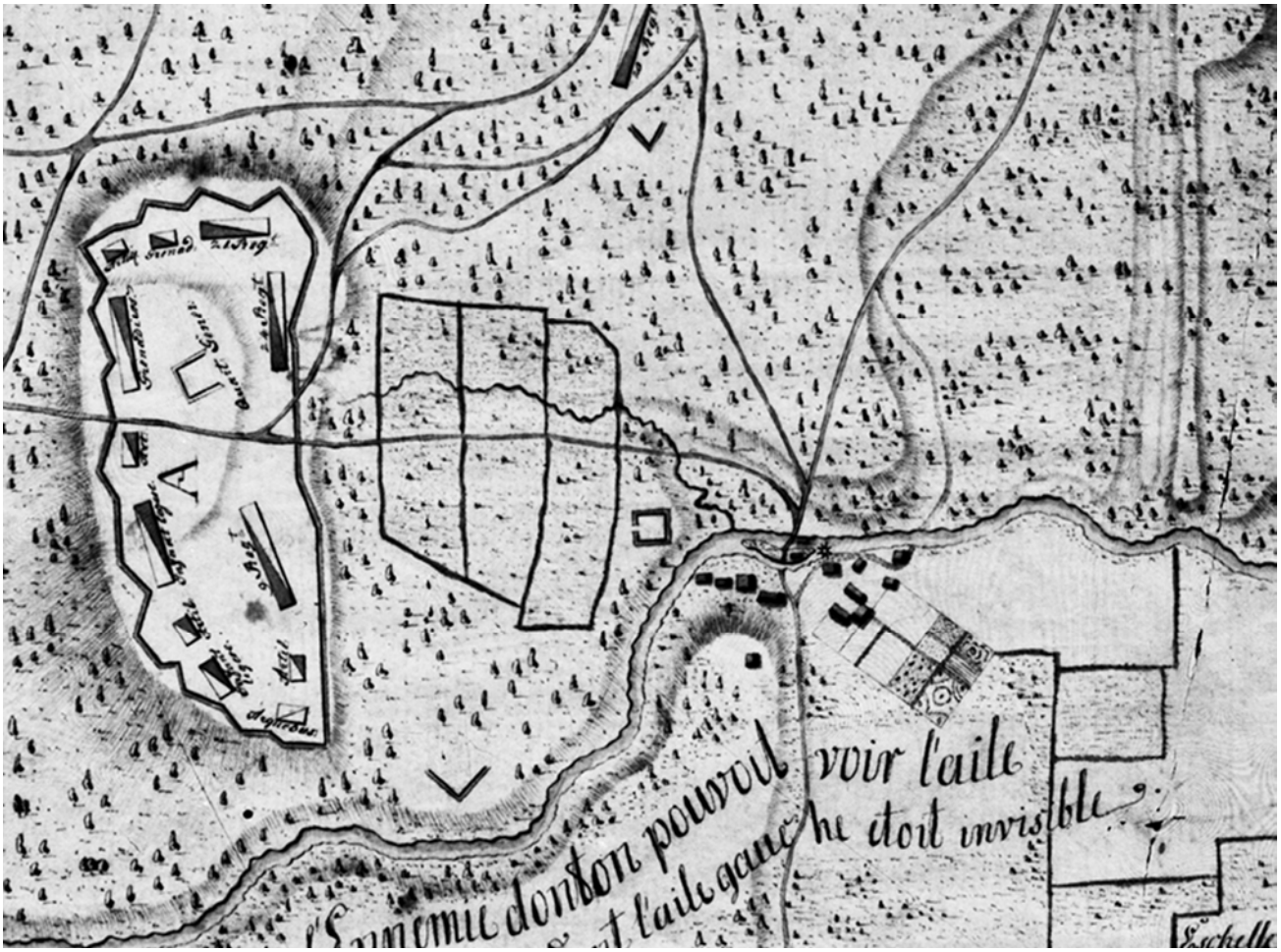


Figure 0.2: Local vicinity map for Victory Woods, Old Saratoga Unit, Saratoga NHP (Mapquest, 2005).



"PLAN de la Poisition de l'Armee Sous les Ordres de son Excellence le Lieutenant General Burgoyne a SARATOGA dan't sur la Retraite de Fremanns Ferme".1777. A portion of the Gerlach Map of Saratoga in October 1777 that includes the three Old Saratoga Unit sites. (Drawn by Capt. H.D. Gerlach. Negative Photostat copy, SARA archives (SARA 4947).

SITE HISTORY

PREHISTORY, PRE-1609

CONTACT, 1609-1683

COLONIAL, 1683-1776

REVOLUTIONARY WAR AT SARATOGA, 1776-1783

RURAL ECONOMY, 1783-1846

VICTORY MILLS, 1846-1974

NATIONAL PARK SERVICE, 1974-PRESENT

PREHISTORY, PRE-1609

This chapter covers an enormous period of time yet comparatively little is known about the prehistory of this northern area of New York State. Information contained in this chapter has been pieced together from various archeological discoveries to develop a chronological narrative for the last 11,000 years, when Native Americans likely arrived in the Upper Hudson Valley following the last ice age. The area of Saratoga, now Schuylerville, was important in prehistory for its geographic position along the Hudson River, midway between present day Canada and the Atlantic Ocean. Taking the Battenkill (a major tributary), also known as the Dianondehowa, provided easy access to the east, and traversing the Fish Creek provided access to the Mohawk Valley and points west. This geographically desirable location, rich in natural resources, provided the optimum location for settlement and cultural interchange.

PALEOINDIAN PERIOD (CA. 11,000-9,000 B.P.)

Archaeologists refer to the earliest inhabitants of North America as Paleoindians, mobile hunters and gatherers adapted to a far different environment than the present one. Dominant tree species included spruce, birch and alder and the early immigrants likely hunted large animals possibly including several now extinct animals.[1] Whether or not Paleoindian hunters were specialized hunters of the big game animals like mammoth and mastodon is a contested issue. However, Paleoindian sites are characterized and identified by fluted projectile points.[2] Paleoindian sites in the Upper Hudson River Valley include a quarry and workshop site near Catskill, New York (West Athens Hill), a site near Coxsackie, and one in southern Saratoga County where fluted points have been located.[3] Archeological discoveries also indicate Native American camps at Saratoga Lake and Lake Lonely by 8,500 B.P.[4]

ARCHAIC PERIOD (CA. 9,000-3,000 B.P.)

The Archaic Period is one characterized by changes in the environment, subsistence strategies and life-ways for the Native Americans. The Middle Archaic Period (8,000-6,000 B.P.) and Late Archaic Period (6,000-3,000 B.P) are characterized by larger base camps and small groups moving seasonally through the forest; hunting game, fishing, and harvesting seeds and nuts. The few sites known from the early part of the period provide insufficient information to write a detailed narrative for the period. Recent excavations at Victory Woods revealed two diagnostic project points for the Middle and Late Archaic periods as well as hundreds of debitage flakes associated with a lithic processing station, indicating that the area was heavily occupied and utilized in the last 7,500 years. Elsewhere, excavations done by Snow in 1977 and Starbuck and Bolian in 1980

have revealed diagnostic projectile points (points distinguishing or characteristic of a particular time) for the period.[5] Large sites at prominent water falls during the middle Archaic Period are indicative of the importance of fish in the subsistence strategy.[6] Excavations in the vicinity of Saratoga Lake have exposed large black midden (refuse) deposits that are associated with anadromous fishing sites.[7] The later portion of this period shows trends for population expansion and a wider variety of subsistence activities including the use of shellfish and nuts, the construction of fish weirs, and the use of controlled burning.[8] Mortuary ceremonialism and ritual play an increasingly important part in the treatment of the dead during the Archaic Period.[9]

An increase in variation and distribution of artifacts resulted in three traditions based upon projectile point styles. The Laurentian (Otter Creek, Brewerton, Vosburg), Narrow Point (narrow–stemmed, notched, triangular, often made of quartz, Normanskill) and Susquehanna (broad, thin bifaces, Snook Kill, Orient Fishtail) traditions have been associated with the later part of this period.[10] Sizeable Laurentian components have been identified at a number of sites along Fish Creek by Funk, the Schuylerville Water Pollution Control Facility site by Brumbach, and near the shores or Saratoga Lake by Walch.[11] The sites along Fish Creek and areas around Saratoga Lake also contain numerous projectile points affiliated with the Narrow Point tradition.[12] William Ritchie, in 1958, identified a new cultural complex, near the Snook Kill in Saratoga County.[13] Small numbers of these points have been found at most of the sites along Fish Creek. The artifacts inferred that hunting was the primary activity, conducted with spears or javelins.[14] Near the confluence of Fish Creek and the Hudson River, one of the sites contained Susquehanna tradition components including Susquehanna Broad and Orient Fishtail points, presumably associated with that site's apparent focus on spring anadromous fishing.[15] (Figure 1.1)

WOODLAND PERIOD (CA. 3,000 – 400 B.P.)

Whereas lithics (stone materials) are used to distinguish the various Archaic and Paleoindian Periods, the appearance of ceramics on archeological sites is a marker of the Woodland Period. The earliest ceramics known as the Vinette I begin to appear on sites in the Northeast around 3,000 B.P.[16] These early ceramics are derivatives of earlier soapstone bowls characteristic of the Late Archaic Period. The earliest ceramics in the area are thin and ovate, and often side-notched.[17] These Early Woodland sites are most commonly found along the main tributaries of the Hudson River drainages, but rarely in upland areas or along smaller streams.[18] Hunting, fishing, and gathering, without the cultivation of maize, were activities employed by small groups of mobile Native Americans.[19] Three Middle Woodland Period sites have been found along Fish Creek and two of these near the Schuyler Estate.[20] Artifacts from the Woodland Period have been found on top of Archaic Period materials, indicating that the same sites continued to be occupied for hundreds of years.

Another hallmark of the Woodland Period is the domestication of certain crops. The most important crop in the Northeast in the Late Woodland period seems to be maize, or corn.[21] Early cornfields have been documented along Fish Creek.[22] Pit features have also been found at some of the Late Woodland sites, indicating grain storage.[23]

CONCLUSION

This section of the chapter presents a very brief summary of the prehistory for the northeastern United States and more specifically for the Saratoga area. The exact impact of pre-historical events on the cultural landscape of Victory Woods was unknown until the recent (May 2006) archeological investigations. The excavations revealed a site rich in pre-contact artifacts indicating long term use of the area. The artifacts underscore the geographical importance of the setting of the Victory Woods parcel. The site is a relatively flat area, set close to, but above the confluence of Fish Creek and the Hudson River. With the ease of travel to the north, south, east and west, the area has a long history of human use. Thousands of years later, General Burgoyne would recognize these same attributes.

Endnotes

[1] Johnson, Eric S. *Archeological Overview and Assessment of the Saratoga National Historical Park, New York.* Amherst, MA: The University of Massachusetts Archaeological Services, 1997, 15.
[2] Johnson, 15.
[3] Johnson, 15.
[4] Skidmore College, *Archaeological Sites of Saratoga Lake, Fish Creek, and Vicinity, Skidmore Archaeological Survey*. Reprinted courtesy of Saratoga Springs Urban Heritage Area, 1999.
[5] Johnson, 15.
[6] Johnson, 16.
[7] Johnson, 16.
[8] Johnson, 16.
[9] Johnson, 16.
[10] Johnson, 16.
[11] Johnson, 16.
[12] Johnson, 17.
[13] Ritchie, William. *The Archeology of New York State*. Harrison, New York: Harbor Hill Books, 1980, 134.
[14] Ritchie, 136.
[15] Johnson, 17.
[16] Johnson, 17.
[17] Johnson, 17.
[18] Johnson, 17.
[19] Johnson, 18.
[20] Johnson, 18.
[21] Johnson, 18.
[22] Skidmore College.
[23] Johnson, 18.

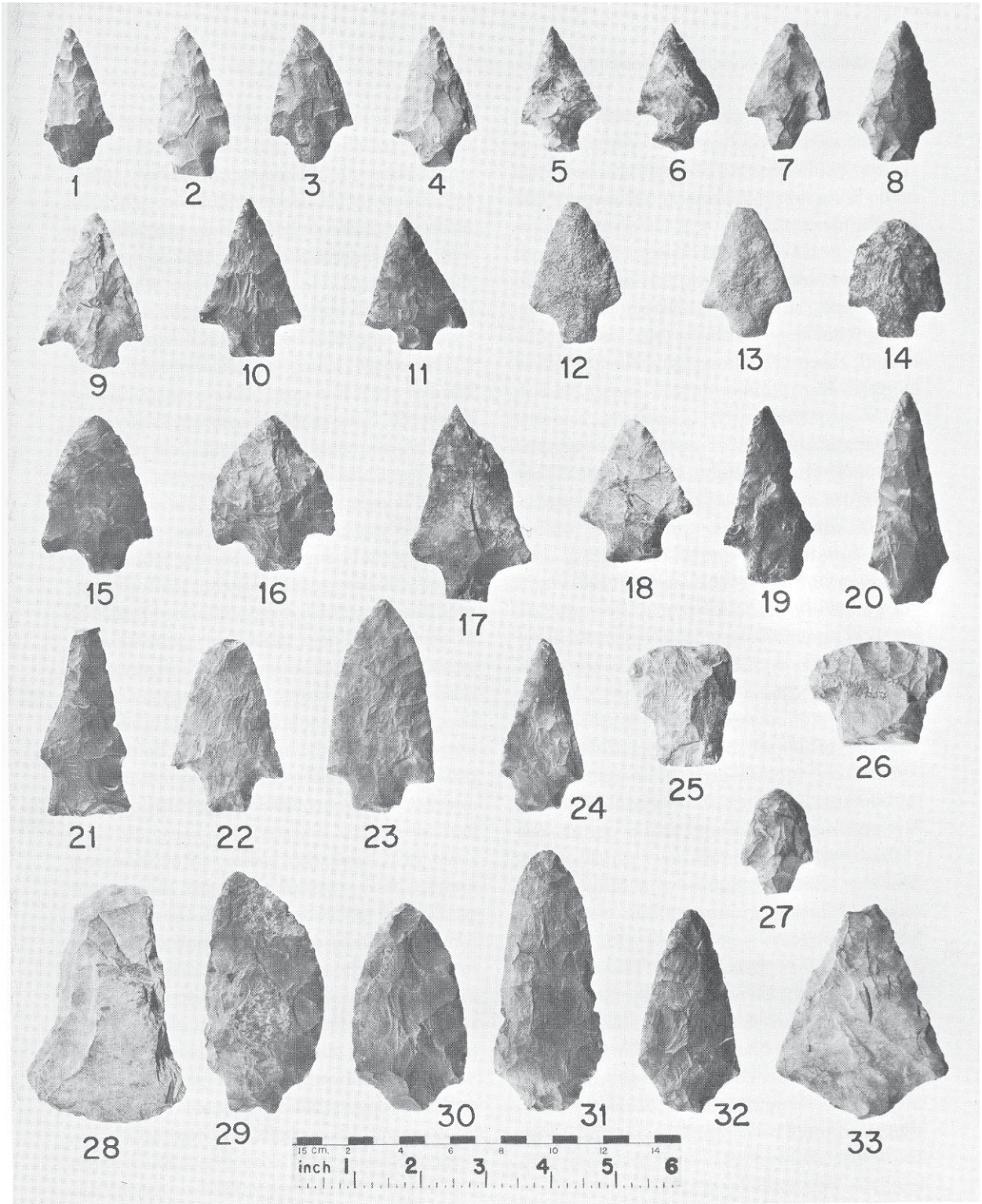


Figure 1.1: Projectile points (1-24); stemmed end scrapers (25, 26); strike-a-light (27); chopper (28); and knives (29-33) of the Snook Kill phase from the Weir site, Rensselaer Co., NY. Collection of James H. Zell, Albany, NY (*The Archeology of New York State,* William Ritchie).

CONTACT, 1609-1683

The influence of the Native Americans had a profound effect upon the evolution of Northeastern New York and in particular the Hudson River corridor. The contribution of these peoples remain in the form of trails, place names, agricultural practices and products, customs, resource awareness, and wonderful oral histories. An understanding of these peoples elucidates the significance of the dynamic "Old Saratoga."

The name Saratoga was applied to the hunting grounds used by the native peoples that extended on both side of the Hudson River. There have been many traditions regarding the meaning of the word but "place of herrings" seems most fitting due to the large amounts of those fish found in the river and its tributaries.[1]

The tribe of origin that used and or occupied this part of Saratoga County was the Algonquian-speaking Mohicans. This tribe is not to be confused with the coastal Connecticut Mohegans, who are not related but have been mistaken over the years because of differences in translations, and similarity of names. "Mohican, Mahican, Mahiecan, Maykan, Muhheakunn, Moheakun" have all been appropriate derivations for these eastern Mohawk Valley and upper Hudson area Native Americans.[2] Oral history, memorized and passed down through the generations preserved the knowledge and history of the Native American tribes in North America. Hendrick Aupaumut, a Mohican historian missionary schooled in Stockbridge, Massachusetts in the 1740s, wrote the following account of his ancestors.[3] It provides insight into how the Mohicans came to inhabit this area:

> The etymology of the work Muhheakunnuk, according to original signifying, is great waters or sea, which are constantly in motion, either flowing or ebbing. Our forefathers asserted, that their ancestors were emigrated from west by north of another country, they passed over the great water, where this and the other country is nearly connected, called Ukhkokpeck; it signifies snake, or water where snakes abounded; that lived by side of great water or sea, from whence they drive, the name of Muhheakunnuk nation. We understand that they were more civilized than what Indians are now in the wilderness; as it was said that they lived in towns, and were very numerous, until there arose a mighty famine which obliged them to disperse throughout the regions of the wilderness after sustenance, and at length lost their ways of former living, and apostatized. As they were coming from the west they found many great waters, but none of them flowing and ebbing like Muhheakunnuk until they came to Hudson's river' then they said to one another, this is like Muhheakunnuk our nativity. And when they found grain was very plenty in that country they agreed to kindle fire there

> and hang a kettle, whereof they and their children might dip out their daily refreshment.[4]

Today the official designation for this tribe is the "Stockbridge-Munsee Band of the Mohican Indians."[5] In the 1660s the English colonial authorities referred to the Mahican and other Algonquian-speaking Native Americans residing on the Hudson River as River Indians.[6] It was the Mahican interactions with the Europeans that effected the change in relationship with the neighboring Mohawks or Maquas, part of the Iroquois nation, consequently resulting in Mohawk use of this territory.

The year 1609, marked by the simultaneous explorations of Samuel de Champlain and Henry Hudson (the English commander of a Dutch ship), was to forever change the way of life for the Native Americans. In July, Champlain, who founded Québec in the previous year, explored an inland sea with 60 native Algonquin warriors, when they encountered a "party of two hundred Iroquois painted and plumed for war" in the vicinity of Ticonderoga.[7] A battle ultimately ensued, with the Iroquois losing, fostering a hatred for these invaders. Years later, the Iroquois would avenge this loss. Henry Hudson, an Englishman and commander of a Dutch ship, entered New York Harbor in September hoping to find a passage to the East Indies.[8] He explored the river as far north as Troy and possibly Cohoes and claimed the country in the name of Holland.[9] Hudson saw a land of abundance and came across some friendly Native peoples. He went on to describe the Mohican people and their villages, often referred to as "castles, and prepared the way for Dutch trade and settlement."[10] Their palisaded villages were established near rivers and creeks, usually on hilltops consisting of thirteen to sixteen bark covered longhouses.[11]

With an average of 200 individuals per Mohican village, moving was done every 8 to 12 years due to the loss of fertile soil and shortage of firewood.[12] The Mohicans were successful cultivators, with maize, beans, pumpkins, squash, and tobacco being their subsistence crops.[13] Some of that success can be attributed to their practice of "brush burning", where each fall the meadows and forests would be burned."[14] Mohican associations with this time period have been recovered from an area along Fish Creek known as the "Lewandownski-Winney's Rift site."[15]

Subsequent traders made their way back to these territories and in 1613, the first treaty for a trading post with the Dutch was established.[16] A year later Fort Nassau was built. With the construction of the fort, it did not take long for the fur trade to become profitable, but the implications on the culture and well being of the Mohican society was tremendous. A number of Dutch merchants and ship-owners were given an exclusive right to trade in America and assumed the name The United New Netherlands Company. In 1623 the rights were transferred to the West Indian Company and at the same time Fort Orange was built and the area it protected became a Dutch settlement. The Dutch and the Mohicans had a mutual respect for one another and few conflicts arose. In particular, the Van Rensselaers, a prominent early Dutch family, pursued policies of appeasement with the Indians and set the stage for future actions.

The Dutch and the English had different concepts of land ownership. The English believed "all titles to colonial land resided in the King, and that natives living on the land had no rights to any part that was not actually under cultivation, and then only if they had a grant from the King of England."[17] In contrast, the Dutch did acknowledge that the Native Americans were the rightful proprietors of the land. This policy affected the nature of their transactions but it did not alter their desire to occupy the native's territory.[18] The relationships among the Dutch, English and Native Americans would later prove a challenge, particularly in association with trade routes, land transactions, and future wars.

Descriptions of Mohican territory relate that it extended from Lake Champlain to Dutchess County to Schoharie Creek to Vermont, including the Old Saratoga area (Figures 1.2 and 1.3).[19] This territory served as somewhat of a buffer between the eastern tribes and that of the Mohawk-Iroquois. The Mohawks, known as Ga-ne-a-ga-o-no, which means "people possessors of the flint," came south to the area just before the European exploration.[20] As the trade industry flourished, hostilities between the Mohicans and Mohawks escalated to a period of war from 1625 to 1628, with the Mohawks having the successful outcome. This resulted in the loss of a vast amount of Mohican land vanquished to the Mohawks, which predominately was on the west side of the Hudson River, and most likely settlements along Fish Creek.[21] The Mohawks now had hunting and fishing access to these formerly un-permitted lands. This overlap of Mohawk presence on Mohican land could pose difficulties for archaeological assessments of seventeenth-century village sites and hunting and fishing locations.[22]

During the 1630s there was more loss of Mohican land due to the transfer of territory to the Dutch. Kiliaen Van Rensselaer, a wealthy diamond merchant from Amsterdam, on 1 October 1630, formed the company which resulted in the settlement of the "Colonie of Rensselaerwyck" and became the first patroon, benefiting from his transactions with the Mohicans.[23] In a short period of time, the Mohicans became economically dependent upon the Dutch, lost much of their land, and lost many members to disease, mostly smallpox, influenza, diphtheria, measles, and yellow-fever.[24] Their favorite Dutch products were wool cloth, shirts, and knitted stockings, iron hatchets, alcohol, kettles, and guns beginning around 1640.[25] On the other hand they were able to survive as a nation on their territory, because of the cooperation they exhibited with Dutch requests for this land.[26]

In 1642, "After having become possessed of fire-arms and practiced in their use," the Mohawks and Oneidas decided it was time for revenge against the French and Algonquins for the defeat by Samuel de Champlain years earlier.[27] Their raids into New France (Canada), which resulted in the capture of Father Isaac Jogues, a Jesuit missionary, and two assistants, traversed close to the Old Saratoga area. Father Jogues has been credited with being the first European to see Lake George and four years later named it Lac du Saint-Sacrement (Lake of the Blessed Sacrament).[28] This event provides an example of the movement of the various groups that passed through this area by way of the network of trails that had long been established by the Native Americans. The Mohawks had at least five routes

to Montréal, the favorite was by Lakes George and Champlain, crossing the Hudson River near Glens Falls. Another route was by the Fulton Chain, Raquette and Long Lake and the Raquette River.[29] The Saratoga Trail began in the Champlain Valley, went through Whitehall and on to Fort Edward and then to Schuylerville, traversed Fish Creek to Saratoga Lake, then proceeded up the Kayaderosseras tributary to the Mourningkill, over a carry to Ballston Lake, over another carry into Eelplace (or Alplaus), and finally to the Mohawk River.[30] The Kayaderosseras Trail began at Ticonderoga, through to Lake George, went over land, passing close to Glens Falls, and then proceeding through the towns of Moreau and Wilton then veering west through a "pass south of Mt. McGregor at Stile's Tavern, over near Lake Desolation, southwest through Galway." [31]

The desire for control of the trade routes and acquisition of the land of the Native American tribes resulted in numerous conflicts. French, English, and Dutch perpetuated the war in an effort to gain control of trade routes and acquire additional land. "The French allies of the Algonquins and the English allies of the Iroquois took up and continued the long quarrel" for the possession of Northern New York.[32] In 1664, Charles II granted to the Duke of York the lands between the Connecticut River and Delaware Bay. In that same year the English took over New Netherland and renamed it New York. The area known as Beverwyck, which included the site of Fort Orange, was changed to Albany. The quest for more land and the removal of the native residents was continued.

Another event that brought troops and Native Americans through the Saratoga area was the War of 1666, often referred to as the Northern Invasion.[33] The expedition of the French Governor, Daniel de Remi [sic], Sieur de Courcelle and the Marquis de Tracy, Lieutenant General of New France (Canada), had the intention of retribution against the Iroquois, who were a constant threat, attacking settlers and often taking some into captivity.[34] This expeditionary force of "six hundred regulars of the regiment Carignan-Salieres, six hundred Canadian militia, and a hundred Christian Indians from the missions" came by way of the Saratoga Trail.[35] This difficult journey during the middle of winter, brought them close to the Victory Woods site as they journeyed westward up Fish Creek to Saratoga Lake. At one point near Lake Desolation (close to present day Saratoga Springs), the French troops almost starved for lack of provisions.[36] This expedition claimed the country of the Mohawks in the name of France, and in so doing was able to avenge the death of an officer named Chazy.[37] For more than twenty years thereafter a comparative peace prevailed in the region while traders and settlers moved north and south using both the Saratoga and Kayaderosseras Trails.

One of the noteworthy friends of the Mohican Indian nation was Jeremias Van Rensselaer. In 1671 he tried to attain a lasting peace between the Mohawks and Mohicans. His death in 1674 was grieved by the Mohicans and relations were to change because he would no longer be there to represent the native nations. Without him the Mohicans feared that they would lose their land to the Mohawks. At this time, the Mohicans were becoming decimated by war, disease,

and other factors, hence they began intermingling with the Wappinger and Housatonic Indians.[38]

Yet another war, in a series of wars, known as King Philip's War from 1675 to 1676, involved the Mohawks siding with the English against King Philip of Pocanokett, a Wampanoag chief. War again brought these groups of people through the Saratoga area. The defeat of King Philip resulted in the dislocation of some of the Wampanoag and Narragansett refugees to Schaghticoke, at the urging of Governor Andros.[39] They were later collectively referred to as the Schaghticoke Indians, serving as a buffer community, and some remaining in the area until after the Revolution.

During the 1670s and 1680s large tracts of land were sold by these Native tribes, bringing dynamic changes to northern New York. The Mohicans had a continuing need and dependence for manufactured products during the various wars with the Mohawks and other Indian Nations. The sale of lands provided a quick way to obtain these products but with the loss of land came a loss to their former way of life. The purchase of these lands became known as land grants or patents with some of the most important being the Saratoga and Kayaderosseras patents.[40]

CONCLUSION

While there is little documentation from the contact period of 1609 to 1683, it is clear that the Victory Woods parcel was located by two major transportation corridors, the Hudson River to the north and south and the Saratoga Trail to the east and west. Settlement in the vicinity of the Victory Woods parcel would have been difficult during this period because of the series of wars to claim this territory. The Hudson River area was heavily contested during this time, and the Mohicans gave up or sold most of their land along the river. Native American ownership of much of the Saratoga area ceased in 1683, when the Mohawks sold land that they had claimed from the Mohicans to a group of Dutch colonists as part of the Saratoga Patent.

Endnotes

[1] Brandow, John Henry, *The Story of Old Saratoga and History of Schuyerville*. Saratoga Springs, New York, Robson & Adee, 1901, 7.
[2] Dunn, Shirley W. *The Mohicans and Their Land 1609-1730*. Fleischmanns, New York: Purple Mountain Press, 1994, 8.
[3] Dunn, 36.
[4] Dunn, 37.
[5] Dunn, 8.
[6] Sturtevant, William C., *Handbook of North American Indians, Vol. 15*. Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution Press, 1978, 204.
[7] Brandow, 1919, 1.
[8] Brandow, 1919, 2.
[9] Brandow, 1919, 2.
[10] Johnson, Eric S., *Archeological Overview and Assessment of the Saratoga National Historical Park, New York*. Amherst, MA: The University of Massachusetts Archaeological Services, 1997, 19.

[11] Sturtevant, 198.
[12] Sturtevant, 198-199.
[13] Dunn, 225.
[14] Dunn, 225.
[15] Johnson, 19.
[16] Sturtevant, 202.
[17] Dunn, 129.
[18] Dunn, 130.
[19] Sturtevant,198.
[20] Sylvester, Nathaniel Bartlett, *History of Saratoga County, New York with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Some of Its Men and Pioneers*. Philadelphia: Everts & Ensign, 1878 (reprint – Heart of the Lakes Publishing, Interlaken, NY 14847, 1979, 21.
[21] Johnson, 19.
[22] Dunn 112.
[23] Sylvester, 27.
[24] Calloway, Colin G., *Western Abenakis of Vermont, 1600-1800, War, Migration, and the Survival of an Indian People.* University of Oklahoma Press, 1990.
[25] Dunn,243.
[26] Dunn, 172.
[27] Brandow, 1919, 3.
[28] Brandow, 1919, 3.
[29] Carson, Russell, M.L., *Peaks and People of the Adirondacks.* Garden City, New York: Doubleday, Page, and Co., 1927.
[30] Brandow, 1919,. 8
[31] Brandow, 1919, 8
[32] Sylvester, 26.
[33] Sylvester, 32.
[34] Sylvester, 32 and Brandow, 1919.
[35] Sylvester, 33.
[36] Sylvester, 33.
[37] Sylvester, 33.
[38] Dunn, 232-233.
[39] Dunn, 150.
[40] Sylvester, 73.

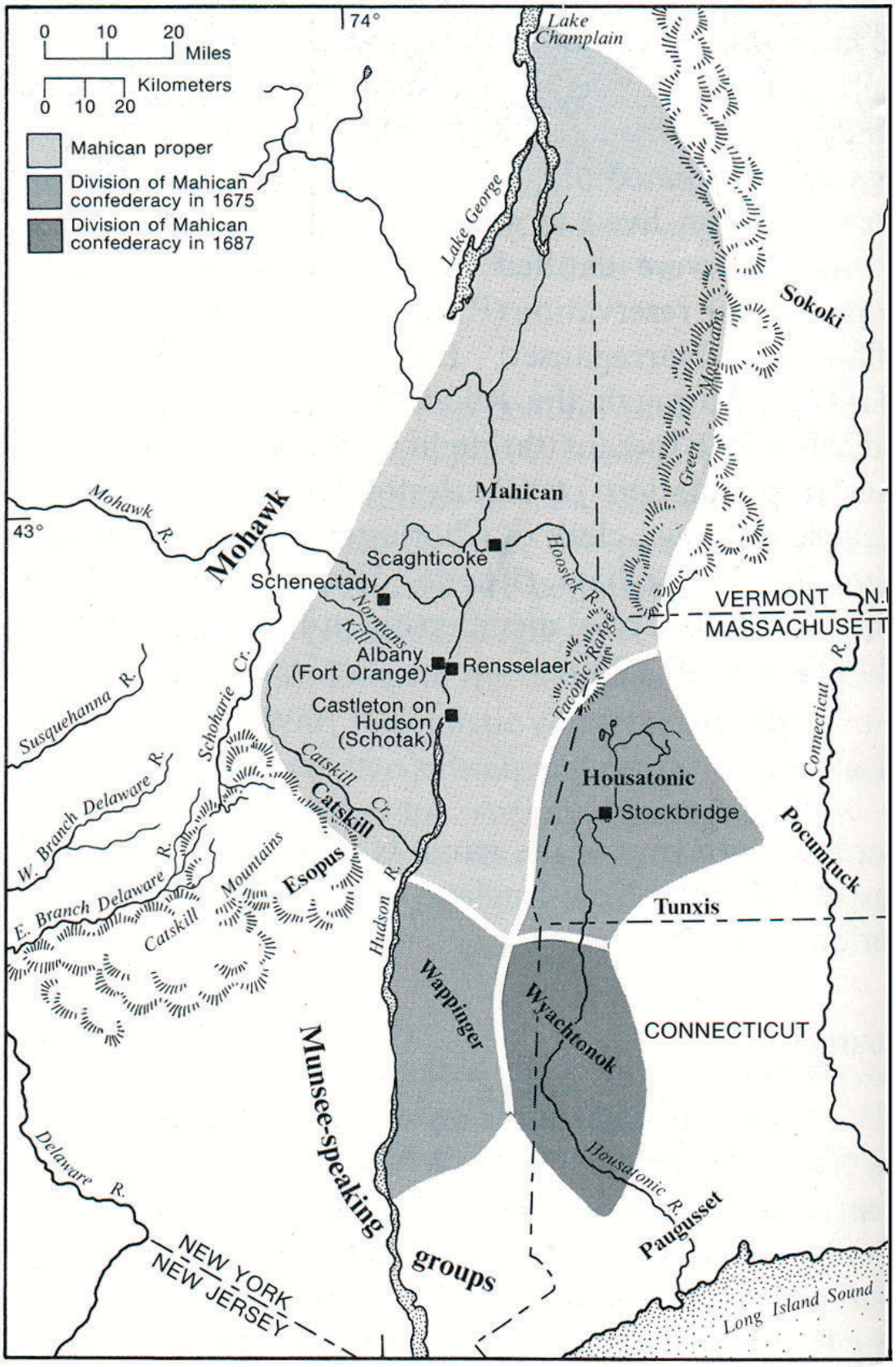


Figure 1.2: Map of Mahican confederacy land, which includes the Saratoga area (From William C. Sturtevant, *Handbook of North American Indians*, p. 198).



Figure 1.3: Detail of c. 1656 map of New Netherland shows American Indian communities on the Roelof Jansen Kill (today at the border of Columbia and Dutchess Counties) as well as a Dutch location titled d' Oude Ree, or "Old Anchorage," south of Fort Orange (Albany). Henry Hudson advanced up the river to about this point (From Shirley Dunn, *The Mohicans and Their Land 1960-1730,* Source: New York State Library, Manuscripts and Special Collections).

COLONIAL, 1683-1776

Significant changes occurred during this period marked by the acquisition and settlement of lands by the European colonists, the loss of Native American lands and their people and the continuation of conflicts and wars. The events, that were to change the face of this part of northern New York State, were brought about with the sale of former Mohican territory by the Mohawks. One of these sales involved land that encompasses much of eastern Saratoga County and parts of Washington County, north of Schaghticoke, and is known as the Saratoga Patent. This patent consisted of a tract of land 22-miles long and 12 miles wide, bisected by the Hudson River, totaling 170,000 acres and begins in the south at the Anthony Kill, and extends north to a point opposite Fort Miller, at the mouth of the Battenkill.[1] The Victory Woods site is located within this patent, in Lot 5 of the original subdivision or "old divided lands" not to be confused with the later Great Lotts [sic] laid out in 1750. (Figure 1.4)

The transaction for the title to the land known as the Saratoga Patent took place on 26 July 1683, between the Mohawks and the Dutch (colonists) in the presence of a few Mohicans hoping for a portion of the proceeds (Nisis Campe; Knaep, a sachem (chief); Keshuckamak; and Soquans, a sachem at Schaghticoke, as a witness).[2] A memorandum added to the deed makes it clear that the land belonged to the Mohicans before the Mohawks had fought and won it (see Appendix B for the title abstract). It was purchased by a group of Dutch (colonists) from the Albany area, namely Peter Philip Schuyler, Cornelis van Dyke, Jan Janse Bleeker, and Johannes Wendel.[3]

Governor Thomas Dongan, granted a patent for this tract, 4 November 1684, for which they were to pay an annual rental to the crown of twenty bushels of wheat.[4] On 15 April, 1685, there were Articles of Agreement for division of arable land at Saratoga between Peter Schuyler, Jan Janse Bleeker, Dirck Wessels, Johannes Wendel, Robert Livingston, David Schuyler, and Cornelis van Dyke.[5] On 29 October, 1708, Lord Cornbury "re-issued" a warrant for the Saratoga Patent to Colonel Peter Schuyler, Jan Jans Bleeker Esq., Johannes Schuyler Esq., (in place of Johannes Wendel whose son Abraham sold it to him in 1702), Cornelis Van Dyke, the grandchild and heir-at-law of Cornelis Van Dyke, deceased, Dirck Wessels Esq., and Robert Livingston Esq.[6] In 1750 there was a partition and division of the Saratoga lands. The survey was done by John R. Bleecker who subdivided it into Great Lotts from the river to the outer lands, not including the already divided section of seven lots. Numbers were pulled out of a hat by the children of the seven owners and each received an equal share in the patent.[7] Further changes took place with this patent after the death of Robert Livingston and a subdivision of his land was drawn up in 1767. Robert Livingston was the owner of Lot 5 of the undivided lands which contained the Victory Woods parcel as well as the land on which Schuylerville and Victory Mills were later built.

The year 1684 brought about the sale of the land later known as the Hoosick Patent. It was sold by the Mohicans to descendants of their old Dutch allies, Egbert Teunisse, Hendrick Van Ness, Jacobus Van Cortland, and Maria Van Rensselaer, wife of Jeremias Van Rensselaer.[8] Another large patent was granted by Governor Fletcher for half of Warren and Washington counties to Dellius Smith in 1696. In 1703 the Indian deed for the Kayaderosseras Patent was obtained of the Mohawk chief but the patent was not granted until 1708. Ownership was disputed for over sixty years as it was not until 1768 that the Mohawks acknowledged the title of the Mohicans at Schaghticoke to lands east of their bounds.[9] According to historian Nathaniel Sylvester, this patent was probably the largest and most important land grant made in colonial times, which included the greater part of Saratoga County.[10] Many other grants for patents were issued during this time period and can be seen on the Sauthier map (Figure 1.5).

Once the sales were complete, settlement was encouraged by the land owners. By 1689, a small fort and seven farms, of mostly French Huguenot refugees, occupied Saratoga.[11] Threats from the Native Americans created unstable living conditions this far north into the wilderness. It was reported by September 1669, that three people were killed by Canadian Indians at Bartel Vroman's.[12] In response to these fatalities the Albany Council voted to protect this small settlement by means of a blockhouse[13] or fort and a small garrison of men, which included some Schaghticoke Indians.[14] This fort was called Fort Vroman [Vrooman], and was most likely situated along the Hudson River, south of the present day Schuyler House. The heights of Saratoga may have been an advantageous location for observation and or safety for some of those early settlers.

With unsafe conditions, the Saratoga settlement was most likely abandoned during the winter of 1689 to 1690 and the farms were later destroyed, as a result of the invasion of Montreal and beginning of King William's War.[15] This invasion brought through this area an expedition of fifteen hundred Iroquois warriors who were assembled to attack the French in New France (Canada).[16] On their journey from their home territory they came by way of the Saratoga Trail. This large invading force, with their numerous canoes, crossed Saratoga Lake and then traversed Fish Creek.[17] Near the location of the present Village of Victory, they had to portage their canoes down to the Hudson River and proceeded north.[18] Once in New France (Canada) this expedition destroyed villages and pillaged settlements over an area of nine miles.[19] Recorded as one of the most horrendous events in Canadian history, this event brought England and France to war.[20] Governor Denonville of New France (Canada) was removed from his position and Count [Comte] de Frontenac became his successor.[21]

After an incident such as this, retaliation was imminent. It came against the Iroquois and the English as Frontenac and his forces, made their way south on snowshoes and from what is now Schuylerville, took the Saratoga Trail to Schenectady.[22] On 8 February 1690, they decimated the settlement at Schenectady killing sixty men, women, and children, including Hendrick Meese Vrooman and his son Bartel Vrooman.[23] The French and Indians then withdrew, laden with

spoils and twenty-seven prisoners and began their journey back to New France(Canada) by way of the Kayaderosseras Trail.[24]

Plans were made by several of the colonies to avenge the French. On 1 May 1690, the first American Congress was held in the fort at New York and it concluded that an attack should be made by the army by way of Lake Champlain to Montreal.[25] The army expedition was led by Major General Fitz John Winthrop of Connecticut. They started from Albany and made their way north and on 2 August Winthrop recorded that they quartered at Saratoga where there was a blockhouse and some Dutch soldiers.[26] The strategic location of Saratoga was also used as a supply depot by Winthrop, and by subsequent expeditions.[27] The army advanced not much farther than Whitehall where they encountered many problems including smallpox and it was decided to return to Albany. Johannes Schuyler, twenty-three years old at the time, was not satisfied with this failure and appealed to Winthrop to continue with the plan to attack. He was commissioned as a captain and proceeded to penetrate New France (Canada) with his volunteer army.[28] On 13 August they made a surprise attack on the inhabitants south of Montreal where they inflicted casualties, damaged property, and took prisoners.[29] This small force returned to Albany by the end of August.

The success of this expedition prompted another the following year led by Peter Schuyler, Johannes's brother. Peter followed the same path and recorded that they camped at Saratoga at the end of June and 1 August, 1691, they won the battles, "the most obstinate ever fought in Canada," the "French admitted in their report to the home government."[30] The most significant outcome of the Schuyler attacks was maintaining the trust of the Iroquois when good relations were critical to "England's hold on New York."[31] Apparently Peter Schuyler was not accordingly acknowledged for his feats by the governing bodies of the colony. Conversely the French and Indians held him a place of respect. The vengeance among the French was so determined they attacked the Mohawks, burning their castles (fortified villages) in 1693. King William's War finally came to a close with the Peace of Ryswick on 10 September 1697.[32]

Johannes Schuyler, and most likely the other patentees, wasted no time in getting settlers to come back to the area as there is evidence of settlement in 1703. This is supported by Lord Cornbury's acknowledgement and his suggestion of protection by a fort.[33] Another war, referred to as Queen Anne's War began in Europe in 1709 and extended to the colonies.[34] As war was most likely forthcoming to the area, Fort Saratoga was built in 1709 by Peter Schuyler on his land, on the heights east of the river and south of the Batten Kill, and a stockade fort was built in Schaghticoke.[35] There has been some confusion about the name Saratoga for a particular fort as the later one on the western side of the Hudson was also referred to as Saratoga. Fort Nicholson, later known as Fort Edward, and Fort Ann, were also constructed as part of a large plan for taking control of New France (Canada).[36] Saratoga's strategic location made it ideal for a supply depot for the invading armies. Different campaigns were organized against New France (Canada) but none were successful. As a result, Fort Anne and Fort

Nicholson, were burned making the fort at Saratoga the most northerly post.[37] Queen Anne's War was officially terminated by the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713.[38]

The period after the war was a time of relative peace and the owners of the Saratoga Patent, especially the Schuylers, continued to encourage development of their lands. They retained ownership and oversight but provided leases to the many interested settlers who began clearing land. The Schuylers took advantage of the water power and constructed saw mills and grist mills and homes. Transportation was a consideration for this part of the colony as evidenced by the Legislature's actions of 1721, which appointed the first road commissioners for the district of Saratoga: Robert Livingston Jr., Col. Johannes Schuyler and Major Abraham Schuyler.[39] This was probably not happenstance as a crisis loomed in that same year and it was decided that a fort had to be built at Saratoga, presumably on the west side of the Hudson River and close to the settlement there. It was Johannes Schuyler that furnished much of the material for its construction courtesy of his mills.[40] The fort was built or rebuilt again in 1739 and 1744 or 45, with the life expectancy of such being five to seven years.[41]

Johannes Schuyler erected a brick house pierced with loopholes around 1720 on his property located south of Fish Creek. Presently this house site is included within the legislative boundary of Saratoga National Historical. Johannes Schuyler later deeded the property to his two sons, Philip and John (General Schuyler's father), except for the grist mill which he initially kept for himself.[42] Philip Schuyler, the son of Johannes, took up residence here and oversaw the operation of the farm and mills.

With a more peaceful existence between the Native Americans and the colonists, there were many land sales between 1730 and 1742, including large tracts in Washington County and western Vermont. The French and the British were still at odds and vying for land. The desire for domination by the French saw the construction of Fort St. Frédéric (Crown Point was later built next to the ruins of the Fort) in 1734, giving them the command of Lake Champlain. The English in their same attempt at domination tried to establish settlements between Lake Champlain and Saratoga. Colonel Laughlin Campbell of Scotland, visited present day Washington County in 1737, resolving to found a settlement in the area that became known as the Argyle Patent.[43] There were many problems associated with this patent and it is not until the early 1760s that the Scottish immigrants actually settle these lands.

The period of 1744 to 1748 was consumed with fear of the French soldiers and their Indian allies from New France (Canada), as war was declared between France and England. Those fears were not unfounded as numerous raids took place. One of those raids was aimed at the settlement of Saratoga with devastating consequences, and afterward referred to as the Saratoga Massacre of 1745. The settlement consisted of thirty one houses and two forts, presumably one on each side of the river.[44] The fort on the west side of the river was not garrisoned at the time of the attack and consequently Saratoga was destroyed 28 November.[45] Thirty people were killed along with Philip Schuyler, son of

Johannes and Uncle to Philip John Schuyler (General), while defending his home. Over 100 men, women and children, black and white, were taken prisoners and only one family managed to escape.[46] The journal (found in the archives of Quebec and later given to Col. Philip Schuyler) of M. Beauvais, a member of the expedition from New France (Canada) that attacked Saratoga, recorded in his journal an account of the proceedings:

> We passed a very rapid river, [Fish Creek] for which we were not prepared, and came to a saw-mill, which two men were running, and in which there was a large fire… Coming out of the mill, we went to the house of a man named Philip Schuyler, a brave man, who would not have been seriously incommoded if he had only had a dozen men as valiant as himself. M. Beauvais, who knew and liked him, entered the house first, and, giving his name, asked him to give himself up, saying that no harm would be done him. The other replied that he was a dog and that he would kill him. In fact, he fired his gun… Beauvais, being exposed to his fire shot and killed him. We immediately entered and all was pillaged. This house was of brick, pierced with loop-holes to the ground floor. The Indians had told us that it was a sort of guard-house where there were soldiers. In fact, I found there twenty-five pounds or more of powder, but no soldiers. We made some servants prisoners, and it was said that some people were burned who had taken refuge in the cellar. We burned no more houses before reaching the fort as this was the last. We had captured everybody, and had no longer any cause to fear lest anyone should go and warn the fort of our approach. It was at quite a considerable distance from the houses where we had been. We admired its construction. It was regularly built, and some thought one hundred men would have been able to defend it against 500. I asked M. Marin if he wished to place a detachment there? He replied that he was going to set fire to it, and told me I might go and do my best… We set fire to everything good and useful; …more than 10,000 planks and joists, four fine mills, and all the barns and stables, some of which were filled with animals. The people who were in the field were in great part killed by French and Indians… The number of prisoners amounted to 109, and about a dozen were killed and burned in the houses. Our achievement would have been much more widely known and glorious, if all the merchants of Saratoga had not left their country houses, and gone to spend the winter at Albany; and, I may add, had we met with more resistance.[47]

The fort at Saratoga, located south of Fish Creek, was rebuilt, larger than the old one, by the British in 1746 and named Fort Clinton after the governor.[48] It was subjected to numerous attacks and scouting parties led by the French and Indians

including one in December 1746 where the historian John Brandow, believes they made observations of the fort from high ground near the present day Village of Victory.[49] The French, along with 200 Indians, under the command of La Corne St. Luc [Luc de la Corne], attacked Fort Clinton in June 1747.[50] Even with the cannon of the fort the British suffered heavy losses and were not able to stop the invaders. After this disaster, by order of the Governor, Fort Clinton was dismantled and burned by the British on 6 October 1747.[51] King George's War officially was over with a peace treaty signed in May 1748 at Aix-la-Chapelle.[52]

With no fort for protection settlement was probably limited. A picture of what Saratoga was like can be ascertained from the records of Peter Kalm, a Swedish naturalist, on his journey up the Hudson in 1749.

> The country is flat on both sides of the river near Saratoga, and its sod good. The wood round about was generally cut down… Further on we met still with inhabitants; but they had no houses, and lived in huts of boards, the houses being built burnt during the war.[53]

There was a period of rebuilding during this time of relative peace until 1754, when war broke out again with the French and Native allies. Once again Saratoga saw thousands of soldiers and supply trains that traversed the great war path. Fort Lyman, renamed Fort Edward, was built on the ruins of Fort Nicholson. Fort Miller was constructed, along with a military road to Lake George on the east side of the Hudson River by Colonel Miller. During the summer of 1756, Colonel Seth Winslow and six thousand troops built Fort Winslow in Stillwater on the site of the former Fort Ingoldsby.[54]

At Saratoga construction of Fort Hardy began on 19 August 1757 under the direction of Colonel James Montressor, chief of the British Corps of Engineers.[55] It was not a vulnerable fort because there were hills on either side making it a good target for cannon fire; one of those hills being the Victory Woods site (Figures 1.6 and 1.7). Prior to its construction there was a much smaller fort or blockhouse located in the same angle of Fish Creek and the Hudson River that is recorded on Montressor's Sketch of Fish Creek.[56] There was also a sawmill on the north side of the creek, closer to Victory Woods, but it had been torn down by provincial soldiers, making it difficult to accomplish the construction. Timber for the fort was taken from the mainland and islands in the Hudson and stone was procured from the nearby hills.[57] The fort encompassed about 15 acres with two ranges of soldier barracks that measured 220 feet long, three storehouses, and officers' quarters 14 by 16 feet in size.[58] Fort Hardy was decommissioned and dismantled by the British in 1770 but parts of it must have remained as the site was again used in the Revolutionary War.

Other local actions included Abercrombie's expedition, with 16,000 men and an enormous supply train that passed through Saratoga, and his defeat against Montcalm in 1758 at Fort Carillon. Philip John Schuyler, the later General, was commissioned a captain in the Provincial Forces in 1755 and had participated in

this expedition. Many soldiers later died from their injuries and were buried in Fort Edward but also in unmarked graves at Saratoga.[59] General Amherst's victory at Carillon, including the building of Crown Point and Wolfe's conquest of Quebec took place in 1759.

In 1763, the French and Indian War had ended, Great Britain controlled New France (Canada), and Philip John Schuyler began developing his Saratoga enterprises. No longer threatened by the war, Schuyler led the development of the Saratoga area. Settlement that was thwarted until this time now began in earnest. Schuyler had inherited his uncle's land as well as one third of his grandfather Johannes' and his father John's land in the Saratoga Patent and began the construction of his Saratoga estate. Schuyler commenced work on his Saratoga house and rebuilt the mills as well as constructed a new grist mill on the north side of Fish Creek, which later became the site of the Bullard mills (in present day Schuylerville).[60] He also constructed the Dutch Reformed Church on his land close to the corner of present-day Evans Road and U.S. Route 4, and in 1765, established a store that sold staples and agricultural supplies.[61] In 1767 Schuyler erected flax mills on his property.[62] In 1768, Schuyler purchased roughly four thousand acres of land situated north of Fish Creek, from the heirs of Robert Livingston. This would include the area later to become the present day Village of Victory. At some point a mill was built in the area by Schuyler, known as his upper saw mill. This was the mill that escaped being burned by the British after the Battles of Saratoga.

Schuyler enticed others to settle on his lands, as did other patentees. With New England running out of land, inducement to settle this part of New York was not difficult. Many of those that did come, mostly from the New England colonies, had fought in the French and Indian War and had become familiar with the area. Religious persecution was also an incentive to find new homes and to start new churches. The Society of Friends established a meeting in present day Easton as early as 1773, and brought many members with them.

Philip Schuyler set out to develop an extensive colony or manor with the labor of his slaves and many hired men. Barracks were constructed to house laborers and artisans of all types. These people were engaged at the mills and fisheries in the summer months when the fish swam up the Hudson and into tributaries for spawning. "Local tradition says that farmers used to drive into Fish Creek and with a dip or scoop-net literally load their wagons with shad and herring."[63] A lucrative trade was established with cities like New York and also the West Indies. Schuyler had a schooner and three sloops for the transportation of his goods. The raising and processing of flax and subsequent linen for weaving was also a very successful endeavor.

As with his predecessors, Philip Schuyler did not sell his land but leased it out. Charles Carroll, one of the signers of the Declaration of Independence, visited Schuyler in 1776 and gave this description:

> I was informed by the General that it is customary for the great Proprietaries of land to lease them out for three lives, on fee farm rents, reserving by way of rent a fourth or more commonly a tenth of all the produce. On every transmutation of property from one tenant to another, a quarter part of what the land sells for is sometimes paid to the original Proprietary, or Lord of the Manor.[64]

There was rapid settlement from 1763 up to the start of the Revolutionary War. The 1779 tax lists, one done in March and one in October, for the District of Saratoga gives such evidence. Some loyalists left the area after 1779 while most departed a short time before the Battles of Saratoga. There were 567 taxpayers and 125 loyalist claims to land filed with the British Army. People were not moving to this area between the start of the war and 1779. Looking at the local regiment that mustered in the Revolutionary War, the list of the 13th Albany County Militia also gives a good indication on the number of people that were in this locale. By the time that the war broke out this land could no longer by characterized as a wilderness.

CONCLUSION

During the period from the acquisition of the Saratoga Patent in 1683 to the outbreak of the Revolutionary War in 1775, the landscape that includes the Victory Woods parcel changed dramatically as the Dutch and British settled in the area and established farms within each patent. They cleared the flat areas for crops and the hills for grazing and constructed sawmills and gristmills. The details, however, of historical events and land use activities from this period on the cultural landscape of Victory Woods are vague. With its location by the Hudson River and Saratoga Trail, the area continued to be both strategically important and difficult to settle due to a series of wars and raids. In an effort to prevent French and Indian attacks, a series of forts were built in the area, including Fort Vroman [Vrooman] in the 1670s near the site of the present Schuyler house and Fort Saratoga in 1709 on the east side of the Hudson River and south of the Batten Kill. Indicative of the ongoing land ownership disputes, the British built Fort Clinton in 1746 on the site of an earlier fort south of Fish Creek, but a year later destroyed the fort. Similarly, the British constructed Fort Hardy in 1757 on the north bank of Fish Creek by the Hudson River, but decommissioned the fort in 1770.

Within the first division of the Saratoga Patent, Lot 5, which included Victory Woods, apparently contained scattered development prior to 1745. Peter Kalm's 1749 account suggests the entire area was devoid of trees. Settlement began in earnest in the 1760s at the close of the French and Indian War. It would seem probable that any remaining timber from Victory Woods was used in Schuyler's Mills and the site accessed via logging roads. The area was rapidly settled in the

decade leading up to the Revolutionary War, though there is no documentation of any construction on the Victory Woods parcel.

Endnotes

[1] Dunn, Shirley W. *The Mohicans and Their Land 1609-1730*. Fleischmanns, New York: Purple Mountain Press, 1994, 296.
[2] Dunn, 296.
[3] Dunn, 296.
[4] Brandow, John Henry. *The Story of Old Saratoga and History of Schuylerville*. Saratoga Springs, N.Y., 1901, 283.
[5] Hayner, Mrs. Earl. *Notes on the Saratoga Patent.* Stillwater Historian's Files.
[6] Sylvester, Nathaniel Bartlett. *History of Saratoga County, New York with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Some of Its Men and Pioneers*, Philadelphia: Everts & Ensign, 1878 (reprint – Heart of the Lakes Publishing, Interlaken, NY 14847, 1979), 73.
[7] Schuyler, George, W. *Colonial New York Philip Schuyler and his Family*. New York, Charles Scriber's Sons, 1885, 99.
[8] Dunn, 159.
[9] Sylvester, 74.
[10] Sylvester, 74.
[11] Brandow, 1901, 231.
[12] Brandow, 1901, 232.
[13] Brandow, 1901, 18.
[14] Sylvester, 260.
[15] Brandow, 1901, 23.
[16] Sylvester, 35.
[17] Brandow, 1901, 13.
[18] Brandow, 1901, 13.
[19] Sylvester, 35.
[20] Sylvester, 23.
[21] Brandow, 1901, 14.
[22] Brandow, 1901, 15.
[23] Brandow, 1901, 16.
[24] Brandow, 1901, 17.
[25] Sylvester, 36.
[26] Brandow, 1901, 18.
[27] Brandow, 1901, 18.
[28] Brandow, John Henry. *The Story of Old Saratoga, The Burgoyne Campaign and New York's Share in the Revolution.* Albany, N.Y. Fort Orange Press, The Brandow Printing Company 1919, 18- 19.
[29] Brandow, 1919, 19.
[30] Brandow, 1919, 20.
[31] Brandow, 1919, 21.
[32] Fitch, Dr. Asa. The Asa Fitch Papers, Volume 1. Transcribed and Edited by Laura Penny Hulslander. Fort Campbell, Kentucky: The Sleeper Co., 1997, 18.
[33] Brandow, 1901, 24.
[34] Sylvester, 38.
[35] Fitch, Vol. I, 81.
[36] Fitch, Vol. I, 81.
[37] Brandow, 1919, 26.
[38] Fitch, Vol. I, 82.
[39] Brandow, 1919, 287.
[40] Brandow, 1919, 29.
[41] Brandow, 1901, 29.
[42] Schuyler, 239.
[43] Fitch, Vol. I 82.
[44] Brandow, 1901, 31.
[45] Brandow, 1901, 35.
[46] Brandow, 1919, 41.
[47] Brandow, 36-38.
[48] Sylvester, 39.

[49] Brandow, 1919, 47.
[50] Sylvester, 39.
[51] Brandow, 1919, 62.
[52] Brandow, 1919, 64.
[53] Benson, Adolph B. *Peter Kalm's Travels in North America*, 2 Vols., New York: Dover Publications, Inc. 1962.
[54] Sylvester, 41.
[55] Brandow, 1919, 71.
[56] Brandow, 1919, 72.
[57] Brandow, 1919, 72.
[58] Brandow, 1919, 72.
[59] Brandow, 75.
[60] Sylvester, 261.
[61] Strach, Stephen, Interview, Schuylerville, New York, 2005.
[62] Sylvester, 262.
[63] Brandow, 1919, 293.
[64] Schuyler.

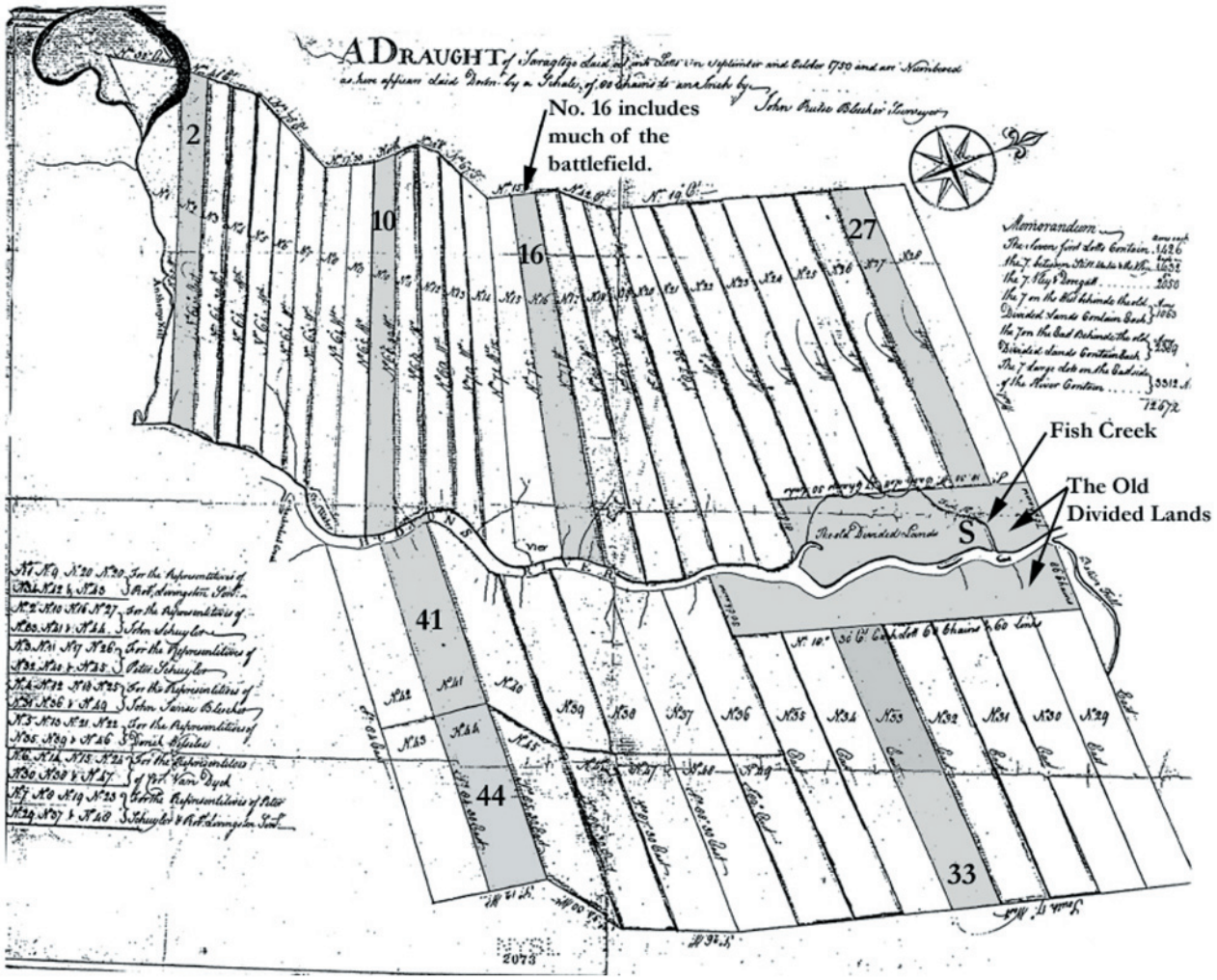


Figure 1.4: Plat map of Saratoga Patent by John R. Bleeker in 1750, with annotations by author. The Victory Woods site is within the Old Divided Lands near Fish Creek. The Old Divided Lands also include the first Saratoga settlement site, Old Saratoga (Schuylerville), and the Schuyler Estate (S). Philip John Schuyler's Lotts are shaded gray (Albany County Clerks Office).

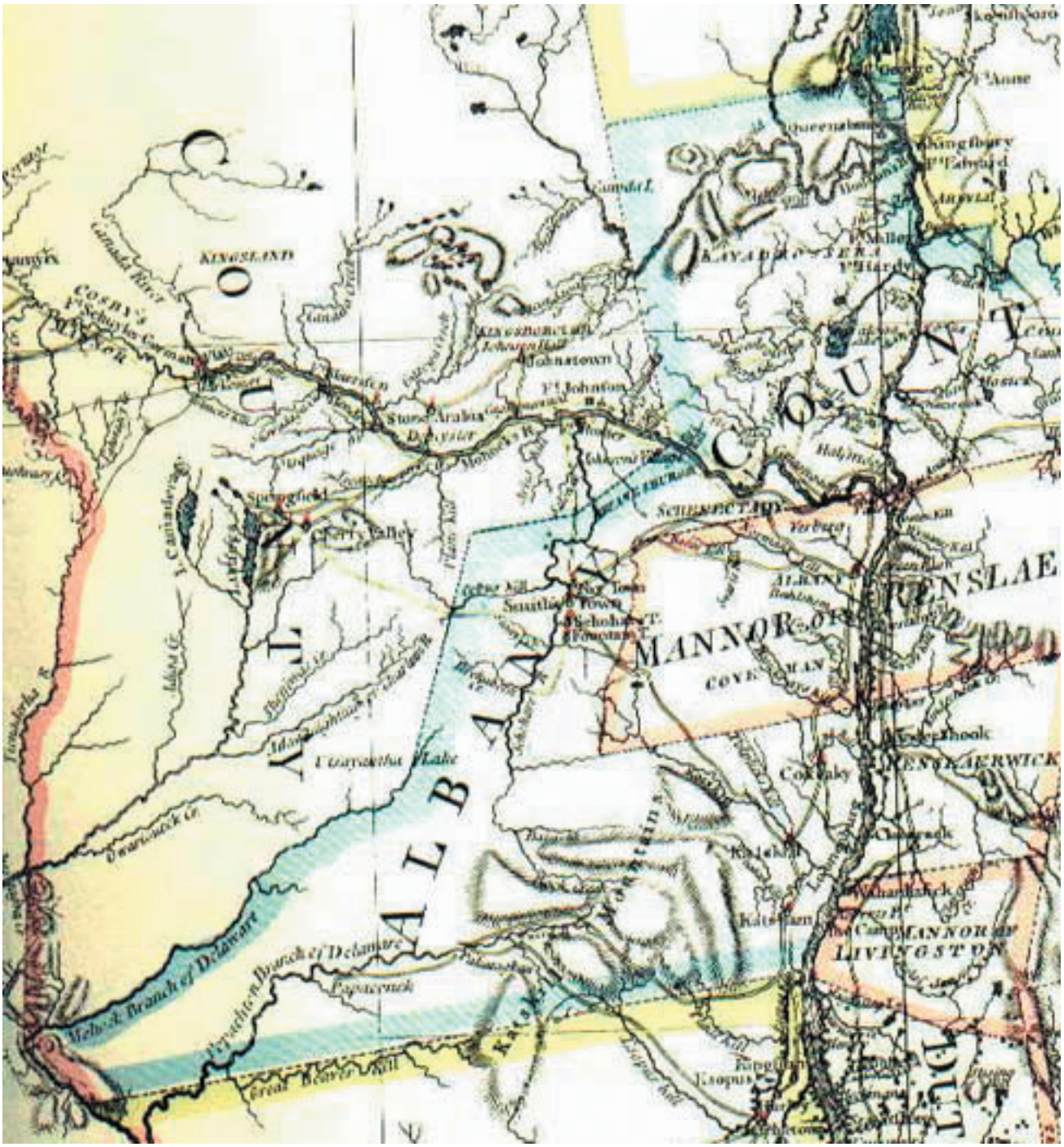


Figure 1.5: "A Map of the Province of New York, Reduced from the large Drawing of that Province, compiled from Actual Surveys by Order of His Excellency William Tryon Esq. Captain General & Governor of the same, By Claude Joseph Sauthier, to which is added New Jersey, from the Topographical Observations of C. J. Sauthier & B. Ratzer." Engraved by William Faden and published in London in 1776 (New York State Museum, http://www.nysm.nysed.gov/albany/im/imsauthier.html).

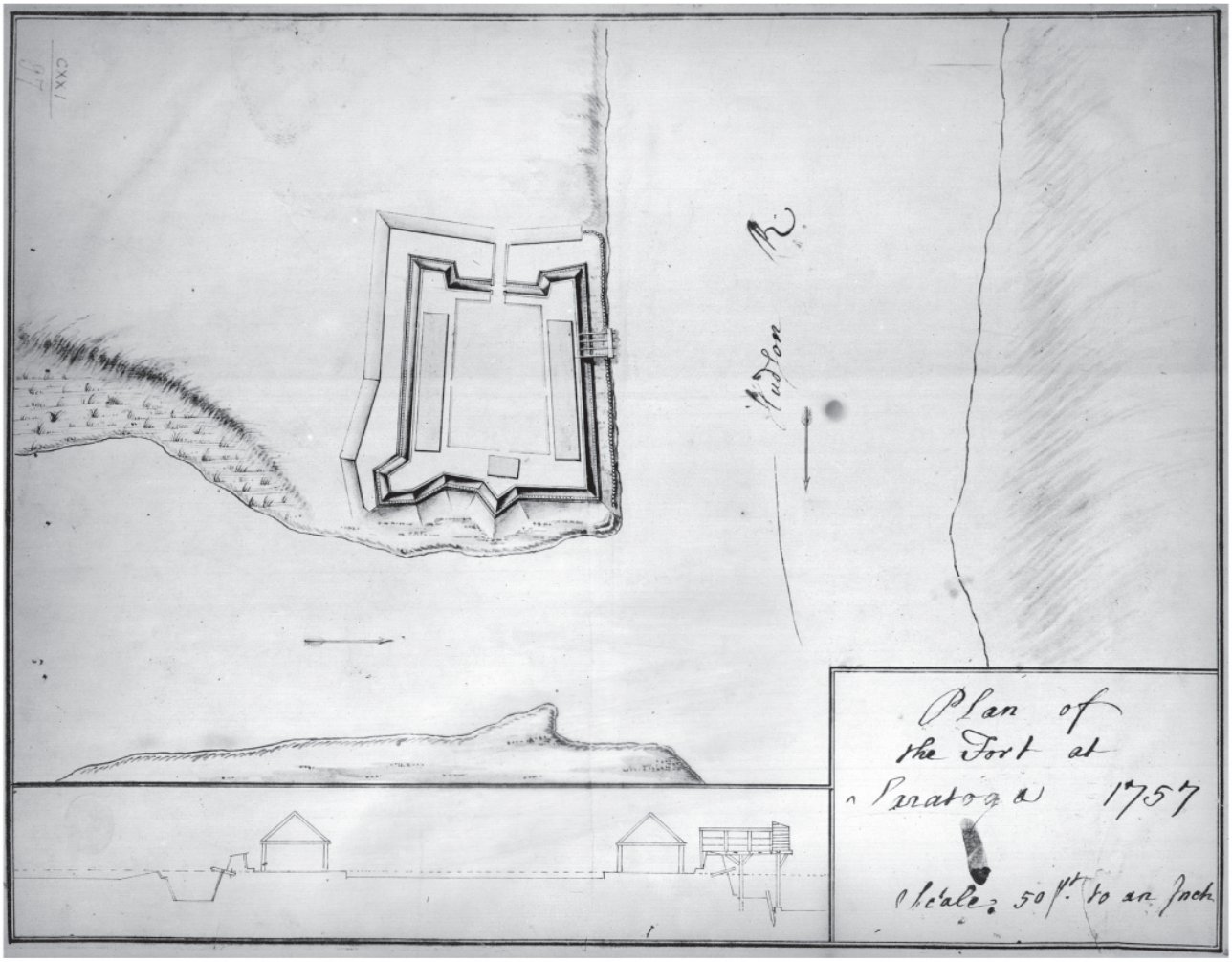


Figure 1.6: "Plan of Fort at Saratoga, 1757." Fort Hardy in 1757 built by the British at the mouth of Fish Creek [Fish Kill] where it empties into the Hudson River. Twenty years later at this site, the British and German troops stacked and grounded their arms. The Victory Woods site is not visible in the map and is to the left or west (Original at New York Historical Society dated 1757 by James Montresor. Photostat of map, c. 1927, SARA 5549).

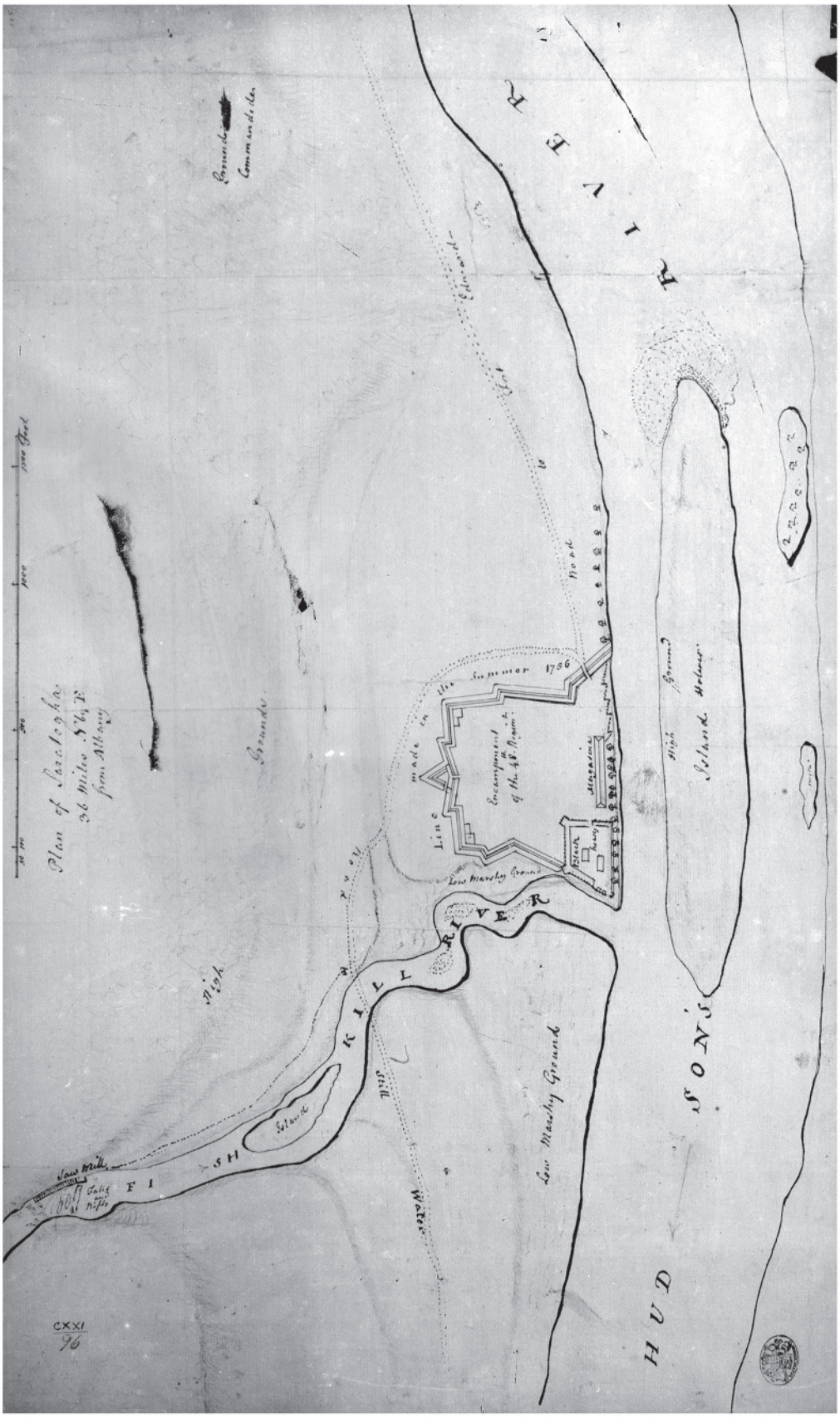


Figure 1.7: "Plan of Saratoga, 36 Miles N by E from Albany." Plan shows Fort Hardy at the mouth of Fish Creek [Fish Kill] where it empties into the Hudson River. Note the "High Grounds" of Saratoga Heights, which includes the Victory Woods site. Also note the saw mill in the vicinity of the Village of Victory, and the road from Stillwater to Fort Edward (Manuscript map, c. 1757, unidentified artist, SARA 5549).

REVOLUTIONARY WAR AT SARATOGA, 1775-1783

While the citizens of Saratoga were swept up in the turmoil of the Revolutionary War from its beginning in 1775, the war did not physically come to Saratoga until 1777. The Hudson River was a vital transportation corridor and control of it could influence the outcome of the war. This chapter describes the British campaign that was launched from Canada in June of 1777 and the events leading up to the battles in Saratoga in September and October. Information about the battles and the subsequent retreat and surrender of the British is pieced together from letters and accounts during and shortly after the battle, a collection of maps drawn after the battle, and later accounts by historians. These documents provide a general understanding of the events and use of the Victory Woods parcel by the British. The findings of the recent archeological study focused on a small portion of their camp and yielded little information about the encampment. Several first-hand accounts are incorporated into the chapter, which relate to battle and surrender, with little information specific to the Victory Woods parcel. Additional details are included in Appendix C.

BURGOYNE'S 1777 CAMPAIGN EVENTS LEADING UP TO SARATOGA[1]

In 1776, the first year of America's declared independence, King George III still hoped to stifle the rebellion and return the erring colonies to royal control. This created an opportunity for John Burgoyne, an ambitious, articulate British general who had served in North America since June 1775. Back in England at the close of the 1776 campaign, Burgoyne hoped to advance his position and composed an essay to on strategy entitled "Thoughts for Conducting the War from the Side of Canada."

The one consistent element in "Thoughts" was that a British army would move down the traditional Champlain warpath from Canada to the Hudson and to take Albany. Burgoyne's skill at political maneuvering was rewarded, and when he returned to Canada in May 1777, it was as commander of the British invasion force. He had been selected over a senior officer, General Sir Guy Carleton, who remained in command in Canada.

Burgoyne assembled a "resplendent" army at St. John, Quebec, on June 13th of 1777. More than 4,000 British and 3,000 German regulars formed its core, with Canadians, American Loyalists, and Indian allies bringing the total fighting force to well over 9,000. As the troops set off south on Lake Champlain on June 30th, Burgoyne's army made a magnificent, seemingly invincible display (Figure 1.8).

In order to intimidate and "terrify" those who dared to make resistance to Great Britain's authority, Burgoyne formed an alliance with Le Loup, "chieftain" of the Iroquois Native Americans.[2] During the march toward Albany, Burgoyne could

not prevent these allies from wandering from the main body of the army, in small parties, in all directions, plundering and massacring indiscriminately both friends and foes; even a written protection from Burgoyne was generally disregarded. On 25 July, the Allen family was scalped and Miss Jane McCrea was killed near Fort Edward.[3] News of this atrocity, perhaps somewhat exaggerated by the Americans, influenced many people to support the patriots to avenge these cruelties and to free themselves from the arbitrary domination of Great Britain.[4]

After Fort Crown Point in New York was taken and secured by Burgoyne's troops, the first major obstacle in their path was Fort Ticonderoga on the New York shore of Lake Champlain, which had been captured by an American force led by Ethan Allen and Benedict Arnold in 1775. Burgoyne's forces recaptured the fort in July of 1777. British victories continued throughout July. Although American troops fought creditably at Hubbardton and Fort Anne, Burgoyne's superior forces pushed them back relentlessly.

Major General Philip Schuyler's American troops in defensive positions at Fort Edward were dispatched to delay the British as best they could by obstructing their marching path, but the value of these methods was not fully appreciated at the time. Schuyler delayed the British as best he could by obstructing their path, but the value of these methods was not fully appreciated at the time. Delaying tactics became effective because Burgoyne was dependent on his long supply line—the reason he put so much effort into pushing a road through the wilderness. Schuyler's unobtrusive, unavoidable strategy of trading time for space began to pay off in early August. Burgoyne, having finally reached the Hudson, pursued a report that the area around Bennington contained valuable supplies, especially horses, and organized a raid. The composition of this detachment, consisting largely of dismounted German dragoons, was questionable in view of its purpose. In a stunning surprise, militiamen under Brigadier General John Stark of New Hampshire crushed the intruders on August 16 at what is called the Battle of Bennington. From that day forward Burgoyne's confidence began to deflate, and as the long days of northern summer ran out, he was filled with increased foreboding.

Schuyler's continued retreat subjected him to mounting criticism in Congress. Behind the scenes an intense political struggle took place, and when it ended, Schuyler was replaced by an old rival, Major General Horatio Gates.

Before Schuyler departed, he made another insufficiently recognized contribution to the final outcome. As part of Burgoyne's plan, a column commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Barry St. Leger was supposed to march down the Mohawk Valley and join him in Albany. Although an American garrison stood firm at Fort Stanwix, Schuyler knew it could not hold indefinitely. At great risk, he detached part of his already inadequate army to relieve the fort. Later he placed Major General Benedict Arnold in command of the relief expedition. Arnold never had to fight a battle. Instead, he gave St. Leger's Iroquois allies, who had become disillusioned with the campaign, an excuse to depart. Without

them, St. Leger had to make a hasty flight back to Canada, leaving Burgoyne more isolated than before.

Burgoyne was under the overall command of General Sir William Howe. The two were expected to cooperate, but the government in London had never established how this was to be done. Howe, sure that Burgoyne would manage on his own, determined to attack the American capital of Philadelphia. Unwilling to chance a march overland, he put his entire army on ships. For more than a month, from late July to late August, Howe's army was at sea, out of touch. During this pivotal month, Burgoyne's campaign began to unravel. When Howe advanced on Philadelphia from the south, General Washington was inevitably drawn off to oppose him. Washington had sent important units to assist in the north; otherwise the two campaigns remained separate.

In August of 1777, some of Burgoyne's forces made an initial attempt to cross the Hudson River to the west side after constructing a bridge of logs or pontoons, located to the north of what is now Schuylerville. On the 14th of August, British General Fraser crossed with the advance corps of the army and encamped on the heights of Saratoga to await Lieutenant Colonel Baum's return. Baum, however, did not rejoin Fraser after his defeat at Bennington, and on the 16th of August, General Fraser led his troops back again to the east side of the Hudson, where the whole British army remained encamped till the final advance made in September."[5]

Burgoyne spent early September on the east side of the Hudson near the mouth of the Battenkill, slowly accumulating supplies. By then he had absorbed the two defeats on his flanks (Bennington and Fort Stanwix) and knew that Howe would offer no immediate help. He could have turned back to Ticonderoga, but his orders were to take Albany. To march on Albany, he had to cross the Hudson River. Once he did so, he cut his supply line and committed himself to fighting through to Albany.

Finally, on 13 September 1777, with sufficient quantity of provisions, supplies, and artillery brought forward and with the cessation of the heavy rains, the Royal Army crossed over the Hudson on a bridge of boats. The bridge of boats was about five hundred yards north of the mouth of the Battenkill and therefore about a hundred yards north of the present Dix Bridge which connects the Village of Clark's Mills with the western bank of the river.[6] Not all of the troops, however, crossed the Hudson River on that day. Some of the troops who crossed over were deployed on the heights of Saratoga, the plains, some were put into Schuyler's barracks in the area of the present Schuylerville Elementary School, and others were assigned to protect Burgoyne's headquarters in the Schuyler House.

On 15 September 1777, Burgoyne felt sufficiently ready to finally sever his communication with Canada. General Riedesel, with the left wing of the army, crossed the Hudson to Saratoga and the bridge of boats was dismantled. Burgoyne's order of the day read, "The Tents are to be struck at twelve, and the

Baggage loaded immediately. The Army was to march in three Columns after having passed Schuyler's house."[7] Burgoyne marched his army slowly five miles to Dovegat, now called Coveville.[8] Burgoyne followed the Albany highroad (part of which follows the same route as the current US Route 4) for some seven miles from Saratoga to the mouth of the Kroma Kill, at the outlet of the Great Ravine, not far from where the American Army was dug in at Bemis Heights.[9]

Records of Burgoyne's September advance do not elaborate on the heights where the Victory Woods parcel is located, but Burgoyne likely recognized the strategic possibilities of the area and, unfortunately, was soon to return.

THE SIEGE AND SURRENDER AT SARATOGA[10]

Burgoyne's goal to reach Albany determined American defensive strategy: under both Philip Schuyler and Horatio Gates, the need to hold Albany was as strong as the British desire to take it.[11] When Gates replaced Schuyler in August of 1777 he found the American northern army gathered around the mouth, then referred to as the "sprouts" of the Mohawk River. In September Gates moved northward to a stronger defensive position at Bemis Heights, north of Stillwater on the advice of a gifted Polish engineer, Colonel Thaddeus Kosciusko. This set the stage for the clashes that became known as the Battles of Saratoga, for Gates's maneuver left Burgoyne no choice but to fight if he meant to reach Albany.

Burgoyne attempted to break through the American barrier in the two battles of Saratoga, on 19 September and 7 October. In the first he won a technical, but costly, victory that left him no better off. The second, though perhaps not intended as a large-scale action, nearly ended in a rout. At the close of the battle, Burgoyne's position was so dangerous that he could preserve his army only by withdrawing.

Ten days after the Second Battle of Saratoga, Burgoyne and his army were prisoners. This last stage of the campaign divides itself naturally into three phases: first, a retreat covering only seven miles in three days—8, 9, and 10 of October—and ending at the area now known as the Villages of Schuylerville and Victory; second, a pause of two days while Burgoyne, although not yet entirely cut off from retreat, nevertheless remained halted; and third, five days—from 13 to 17 October—during which he found himself surrounded, decided to retreat, and finally surrendered."[12]

Burgoyne's retreat began after dark on 8 October from the vicinity of the Great Redoubt and became a terrible ordeal, as a beaten army dragged its artillery and equipment over a narrow road that became increasingly muddy in a cold, drenching rain. General Fraser had died that morning and was buried at sunset.[13] For the retreat, the remaining Indians and Loyalists (Tories) with Captain Fraser's company of Rangers as usual formed the advance guard followed by Riedesel and the German troops. Next came the 9th and 47th regiments, then the heavy artillery and army wagons, and finally the rest of the British contingent.

The British advanced corps, now under Balcarres, acted as rear guard.[14] Because of the wet conditions, progress was slow, and it took a full day for the troops to reach Fish Creek.[15]

Anburey relates that when the British arrived on the heights they chased off 500 or 600 American troops who were busy "throwing up intrenchments." Possibly the British were able to make use of the work the Americans had begun. The Americans, too, were in the vicinity of Schuyler's house on September 13 and captured three men of the 20th Regiment as reported by General Gates in his letter of that date to General Lincoln.[16] Other than the presence of American troops that were in the process of digging entrenchments, there is little description of the Victory Woods area.

During the retreat, Colonel Sutherland had been dispatched to reconnoiter the area to the north before the retreat began. He informed General Burgoyne that an American force under General John Fellows now occupied the heights of Saratoga. The heights refer to the area from around Fish Creek over to and past the present NYS Route 29, with Victory Woods representing a small portion of this area. Fellows arrived at the heights on October 8 at eleven o'clock and improved the fortifications on the heights prepared by Burgoyne earlier on his way south.[17] However, as the retreating British army approached, Fellows crossed to the east side of the Hudson and moved onto the high grounds there, in what is now Greenwich and Easton.[18] Early in the morning of October 8, General Gates, expecting Burgoyne would retreat, ordered General Bailey, with 900 New Hampshire troops, to also cross to the east side of the Hudson and hasten to the aid of General Fellows, opposite Saratoga, and Captain Furnival was ordered to follow with his battery.

At Saratoga, Burgoyne made another fateful decision, one that gave Victory Woods and the surrounding area its importance in history. He might have continued his retreat, though it would have been extremely risky, and sought the safety of Ticonderoga and then Canada, but he was not yet ready to concede defeat. He remained hopeful that luck would turn in his favor. In particular, he was sustained by the hope that other British forces would come to his rescue. Sir William Howe had taken the main British army to attack Philadelphia, so there was no likelihood of support from that quarter. However, Sir Henry Clinton held New York City with a force that was sizable and had received reinforcements from England. Burgoyne and Clinton were not able to maintain communication; only two of Burgoyne's messages reached Clinton and only one was received by Burgoyne during the campaign. In addition, Burgoyne may have clung to the expectation of assistance from the north. Lt. Colonel Barry St. Leger, whose force had been repulsed and scattered at Fort Stanwix in August, had reconstituted the European portions of his detachment and, in a rather amazing accomplishment, had retraced his and Burgoyne's routes and reached Ticonderoga in late September.

Burgoyne thus established himself in a fortified position north of Fish Creek, extending through much of the present village of Schuylerville. Historian Hoffman Nickerson in 1928 describes the placement as follows:

> Most of his British troops and his remaining Tories he posted on the southern part of the heights north of the Fishkill, [Fish Creek] where the monument now stands. Most of his Germans were stationed northeastward from them and north of the present village of Schuylerville. The hundred odd Canadians and the German riflemen were pushed forward to the westward of the other Germans, and the remainder of the diminished German advanced corps formed a connecting link between the German main body and the British on the heights. The artillery park occupied a little rise on the flats east and a little south of the German main body.[19]

Some historians, notably Nickerson, note that Burgoyne made a fatal error, in effect ensnaring himself, when he took up the fortified position at Saratoga: "Defensively Burgoyne's ground was strong. Paradoxically enough its very strength was to hurt his chances by making him reluctant to leave it."[20] There can be little doubt that security would have been appealing to Burgoyne by then, but a more important factor is that, unready to concede defeat, he still looked eagerly for relief from the south. In fact, Clinton launched an expedition up the Hudson, which won some striking successes but was unable to travel far enough north to aid Burgoyne's army.

There is a tendency among writers on the Saratoga campaign to treat the siege period as an uneventful interlude waiting for something decisive to happen. This attitude is understandable in the sense that no great battle occurred and there were few casualties. Yet this often neglected interval was essential in determining the eventual outcome. Nor was it truly uneventful. One of the ironic events of the entire campaign occurred on 11 October, when Gates, believing that Burgoyne had continued his retreat, began a rash assault on the main British position across Fish Creek. This poorly planned attack, which could have given Burgoyne the lucky break he hoped for, was called back before becoming an American disaster by a chance encounter with a deserter. A frustrated Burgoyne described it as "one of the most adverse strokes of fortune in the whole campaign."[21]

As the siege continued, conditions in the British camp steadily worsened. Food and water became scarce, the stench of dead animals pervaded the area, and the entire encampment was exposed to constant fire from artillery and small arms by the American forces. Burgoyne maintained his headquarters somewhere in the main British camp, and it was here that he and his chief officers held several conferences to decide a course of action from their dwindling range of alternatives. Finally, it was from these positions that the British marched down to surrender.

There are descriptions of the defensive works erected by the British.[22] The British were possibly too harried to leave extensive accounts of an unpleasant episode;

after the surrender the Americans apparently marched to the field of grounded arms (site adjacent to the ruins of Fort Hardy) without passing through the British camp, or at least commenting on it.[23] In what is unfortunately one of the fullest descriptions, Thomas Anburey, an officer with Burgoyne, says only that "the army was posted as well as the ground would admit of, fortifying our camp, and preparing for any attempt that the enemy, from our reduced state, might be induced to make."[24] Other than the evidence contained on the contemporary maps, or that might be revealed by archeology, there is no clear information bearing on physical details such as the size and extent of the earthworks or whether logs or planks were incorporated in their construction.

There are two possible scenarios regarding the construction of British fortifications. Burgoyne's recollection that his army arrived at Saratoga "in such a state of fatigue, that the men for the most part had not strength or inclination to cut wood and make fires, but rather sought sleep in their wet cloaths upon the wet ground under the continuing rain," suggests that no construction of earthworks could have taken place until well into 10 October.[25] Suffering from fatigue, hunger and thirst, the men were not in good condition to do heavy work. Some of the necessary tools may have been lost or abandoned on the confused retreat from the battlefield.

Probably a stronger case can be made on the opposite side of the issue. The war provides numerous examples of soldiers being able to throw up substantial earthworks in a short time. According to *Lieutenant Digby's Journal*, "The men worked without ceasing during the night, and without the least complaining of fatigue, our cannon were drawn up to the embrasures and pointed ready to receive them at daybreak."[26] In this instance, the British had the advantage of occupying works they had constructed to cover their crossing of the Hudson on 13 September, when Burgoyne made another of his irrevocable choices by severing his land connection with Canada and beginning his final drive on Albany.[27] As noted earlier, Anburey relates that when the British arrived on the heights they chased off 500 or 600 American troops who were busy "throwing up intrenchments." Possibly the British were able to make use of the work the Americans had begun. Finally, earthworks offered the only protection from bombardment, and despite their decreased physical abilities, the British troops would have had a strong incentive to dig in. Thus, it seems reasonable to conclude that the British earthworks were substantial, but possibly less impressive than the major redoubts they erected on the battlefield.

New York State historian William L. Stone's book *Visits to the Saratoga Battle-grounds, 1780-1880* includes accounts by Francois Jean, Marquis de Chastellux (1734-1788), a French nobleman who published extensive observations of America. He examined the Saratoga British encampment in December 1780, barely three years after the surrender. His account confirms the position of Burgoyne's forces but regrettably fails to describe the defensive works they erected.[28]

MILITARY MAPS OF THE VICTORY WOODS AREA

These and other subsequent descriptions are drawn largely from maps made at the time (Figures 1.9 to 1.16). One of the earliest maps, titled "PLAN of the Position wch the Army under Lt Genl Burgoyne took at Saratoga on the 10th Septr 1777, and in which it remained till the Convention was signed," from the British Museum, is undated and unsigned, although attributed to Lieutenant William Cumberland Wilkinson, 62^{d} Regiment of Foot and Assistant Engineer based on stylistic and artistic grounds. This map must date between 1777 and 1779. From this map was drawn "PLAN OF THE POSITION which the ARMY under L.^{T} GEN.^{L} BURGOYNE took at SARATOGA, on the 10.th of September 1777, and in which it remained till THE CONVENTION was signed," now at the Library of Congress (Figure 1.9). Also undated and unsigned, this map must have been drawn by William Faden (1750-1836), and date to c. 1779, as it was a preparatory for his 1780 engraving.

The map most frequently cited by any secondary source, historic or modern, is "PLAN OF THE POSITION which the ARMY under L.^{T} GEN^{L} BURGOINE took at SARATOGA *on the 10.th of September 1777, and* in which it remained till THE CONVENTION was signed." This map, printed by William Faden in 1780, looks almost exactly like its c. 1779 manuscript predecessor (Figure 1.10). This published map was printed specifically for Lieutenant-General John Burgoyne's *A State of the Expedition from Canada…*, and because of its wide distribution and subsequent reprints, was widely and commonly accessible.

An undated and unsigned British map similar in some respects to the Wilkinson-Faden series described above, titled "Plan of the Position which the Army, under Lieutenant G.al Burgoine took at Saratoga on the 10th of September 1777, and in which it remained till the Convention was Signed [(16 Octobre)]," is far more difficult to identify (Figure 1.11). Due to artistic and informational continuities, this map could have been the first map in the series which led to the eventual engraving of the Faden map. This map is written in English and was subsequently deposited in a French or Canadian archive ("Archives Des Cartes"). This map is also stamped with a Library of Congress stamp. The date "16 Octobre" was later written into the title by the same pen which added other French writing. Though the symbols differ, the map is essentially the same as the Faden map. Current whereabouts of this manuscript is unknown.

Another manuscript map, more along the lines of a diagram, is also undated and unsigned. Acquired by the State of New York in the early 21st century, this map is commonly called the "Schuyler map" of Saratoga (Figure 1.12). Because of information incorporated in the map, it must be of British origin (or an American map using post-campaign British intelligence). It may be anything from an early manuscript or perhaps a later tracing or otherwise drawing taken from Faden's common 1780 print. This map shows the location of British and American troops in relation to the major roads and water courses, and provides little unique information.

One of the most important maps of Saratoga produced in the eighteenth century was researched extensively by Stephen G. Strach, a Park Technician at Saratoga NHP, in 1981, titled "PLAN *de la Position de l'arme sous les ordres de son Excellence le Lieutenant General Burgoyne a SARATOGA etant sur la Retraite de Fremanns Ferme*" (Figure 1.13). The park's copy of this map is in the form of a photostatic transparency, and is still believed to be the only copy known to exist. The original, undated map was either drawn by or printed by "H C Degeling." Original textual reference on the map admits that the map was "copied" by Degeling from an original map prepared by "H D (Heinrich Daniel) Gerlach"; this map is still extant. The similarly titled "PLAN *DE LA POSITION DE l'arme sous les ordres de son Excellence le Lieutenant General Burgoyne A SARATOGA ETANT SUR LA RETRAITE de Fremanns Ferme*" is also undated, and although it is also unsigned, the obvious artistic relation between it and Degeling's map is clear. Gerlach's original manuscript is located in Hessisches Staatsarchiv, Marbourg, Germany.[29]

Gerlach's original, and subsequently, Degeling's later copy, covers a much larger area, has far more detail, and offers an alternate view of fortifications, roads, buildings, and unit positions than any of the British generated maps. Although William Wilkinson (the probable artist of the original British manuscript from which Faden made his engraving) was an able artist, as seen in his maps of the fields where the Battles of Saratoga where fought, he was an "assistant engineer," meaning, he was an infantry officer tasked with supplemental artistic duties of an undocumented extent. He was not an officer of the British Corps of engineers, the officer corps of which was apparently unproductive in the topic of mapmaking (save for Lieutenant Desmaretz Durnford, captured during the Battle of Bennington).

Conversely, Captain Heinrich Daniel Gerlach, General von Riedesel's chief engineer and deputy quartermaster general, was a professional mapmaker, and was trained in Braunschweig's Collegium Carolinum. A very large number of his pre- and during-war cartographic sketches and drawings are extant, including his famous manuscript depicting the Battle of Hubbardton (engraved for *A State of the Expedition from Canada* by Faden). Therefore, his map of the Saratoga siege field is superior in its detail and expanse to all British versions, as would be expected from such an experienced professional with a long standing precedent for excellent mapmaking. However, because Gerlach's map was unknown to earlier historians (and most today), it did not figure and their research. Some notable differences in the Gerlach map include a different road system, different field boundaries, multiple small earthworks, some in the form of fleches or redans, east of Victory Woods, and a different configuration of earthworks in the center of the British camp.

A detailed map, originally drawn by Isaac A. Chapman after an unknown American officer, is titled "PLAN OF THE POSITION TAKEN BY GENL BURGOYNE ON THE 10TH OF OCT.R 1777 IN WHICH THE BRITISH ARMY WAS INVESTED BY THE AMERICANS UNDER THE COMMAND OF GEN.L GATES AND SURRENDERED TO HIM ON THE 16.TH OF OCTOBER

THE SAME YEAR" (Figure 1.14). Only the engraved version of the map exists, executed by "G[ideon] Fairman" (1774-1827), and published by Moses Thomas for the Analectic Magazine, Philadelphia, 1818. This map incorporates most of the 1780 Faden map information (including specific British unit information and general map orientation). However, certain elements of this map are unique, and this should not be considered as nothing more than a 1780 Faden map re-incarnation. This map shows that the British camp fronted on a road leading to the main north-south highway along the river and was set back from the edge of the plateau on which the upper portion of Victory Woods is situated.[30] The map also indicates British artillery emplacements, as well as the positions of the various units—generally conforming to the other maps. Two maps by Walworth present the same information as earlier maps (Figures 1.15 and 1.16).

An interpretation of data in earlier maps was prepared by Saratoga historian John Henry Brandow. In his *The Story of Old Saratoga*, first published 1906, Brandow plotted the positions shown by Faden on the contemporary street layout of Schuylerville (See Figures 1.30 and 1.31). Supported by the physical evidence of earthworks, Brandow shows the main British encampment extending from the vicinity of the Saratoga Monument through much of the Victory Woods. Subsequent analysis, confirms the general accuracy of Brandow's graphic depiction, which has remained the basis for the later interest in protecting Victory Woods.

The numerous historic maps, assisted by Brandow's interpretation, are sufficient to establish that Victory Woods includes an important part of the main British camp. It was the setting for the climactic, but relatively unknown, phase of the campaign, an episode of siege radically different from anything that had occurred previously. Burgoyne allowed possible opportunities for escape to slip away as Gates, with overwhelming numbers, closed a ring around the British army.

DAILY ACCOUNTS OF THE SIEGE AND SURRENDER AT SARATOGA[31]

This section provides a detailed account of the events and a closer look at the characteristics of the landscape using available primary and secondary documentation. Further detail is provided in Appendix A.

OCTOBER 9TH

On the evening of October 9th at about four o'clock, the British army reached Fish Creek, and crossing the ford, took possession of the heights of Saratoga abandoned by Fellows' troops earlier that day. Logging roads led up the hillsides.[32] The British witnessed the rear troops of General Fellows climbing the eastern river bank after fording the Hudson.[33] The southern end of the Heights sloped toward the creek giving the British a clear sweep to the land on both sides of the creek.[34] Except for the upright piers and sleepers the bridge over Fish Creek had been destroyed by Fellows, so that those soldiers were compelled to

wade. The creek was fordable at most points at this time before the dams and other engineering works connected with the Victory Mills were in existence.[35] The artillery and some infantry to protect it, however, were left south of the creek until the following morning for it was already dark when the point of crossing was reached.[36] Burgoyne's boats with the baggage and provisions had to be left at the mouth of Fish Creek. Three American batteries erected on East side of the river open their fire on the British. When a party of men began to carry the stores from the boats to the Heights, they were fired upon by American field pieces and compelled to retreat back to their camp. Several of the abandoned bateaux were subsequently captured by the Americans.

Burgoyne's troops had been twenty-four hours in marching a distance of eight miles in a heavy rain-storm, and, scarcely able to stand from cold and exposure, bivouacked in the darkness on the sodden ground, without food and without campfires, till the morning of the 10th.[37] Burgoyne on the other hand took shelter in the Schuyler house just southeast of the destroyed Fish Creek bridge and enjoyed the comforts of the great house. Brigadier-General John Hamilton with the 20th, 21st, and 62nd remained south of the creek as headquarters guard.[38] That same night, Schuyler's barracks containing the British sick and wounded caught fire and were consumed. This was a calamity for it was raining incessantly. Added to this misery were the shots heard every now and then from the other side of the river.[39]

OCTOBER 10TH

On 10 October, Burgoyne dug in on the heights north of Fish Creek in present Schuylerville and Victory. Burgoyne had waded across Fish Creek during the morning as troops brought the artillery across.[40] He ordered carts to be drawn up to men and provisions issued immediately with messes cooked as soon as possible. Burgoyne's provisions, however, were running low. Meanwhile British boats coming up the river were being fired upon and captured by the Americans.[41]

Burgoyne posted most of his British troops and remaining Tories or American loyalists on the southern part of the heights north of Fish Creek (within the area covered by Victory Woods and the Saratoga Monument). Most of his Germans were stationed northeastward from them and north of the present village of Schuylerville. The hundred-odd Canadians and the German riflemen were pushed forward to the westward of the other Germans, and the remainder of the diminished German advanced corps formed a connecting link between the German main body and the British on the heights. The artillery park occupied a little rise on the flats east and a little south of the German main body. The position was covered on the east by the Hudson and on the south by Fish Creek. The position had the great advantage of much open ground affording a clear field of fire and a favorable terrain for the close-order tactics of regular troops. Not only were the river meadows under cultivation, but also a broad strip northward from the Fish Kill and a considerable patch westward from the German main body. Except for this patch, the ground to the west was wooded, but only thinly

so. Moreover, Burgoyne had the advantage of reoccupying the works thrown up by his British troops while posted there on September 13 and 14, and may have been able also to use the breastworks thrown up by Fellows on the 9th.[42]

Strategically and with reference to the campaign as a whole, it was a poor position with the Hudson between Burgoyne and retreat. Moreover, he was now ten miles farther removed from any help that might come from the south. His most dire problem, however, was the shortage of supplies. The most impregnable position is of little use to a starving army.[43]

The position was stronger for the British than the Germans, who were camped on lower ground and exposed to fire from both front and rear. Although some British sources indicate that the entire British camp was vulnerable to small arms and cannon fire of the American batteries posted on the heights around, and the camp was fired upon all day from every side.[44] General Fellows and his force were posted on the hills on the east side of the Hudson, upon the site of old colonial Fort Clinton. Fellows occupied this strong position to cut off the retreat of the British in that direction. A strong detachment of American troops had also been sent by General Gates to take possession of the roads and bridges above Saratoga, in the direction of Ft. Edward, and the British army was already hemmed in and surrounded on every side by the Americans.[45] Gates did not reach the south bank of the Fish Kill with the main body of his army, until four o'clock in the afternoon of the 10th. Upon his arrival, he encamped his army along the heights bordering Fish Kill (presently Fish Creek on the south opposite the British camp.[46]

Since his position at Saratoga was strong, it seemed both easier and safer to hold it with the bulk of his force while some of his troops prepared a crossing farther to the north.[47] Burgoyne and his council of British generals were resolved to leave his artillery and flee to Fort George. Accordingly he sent Sutherland, with the six battalion companies of the latter's 47th regiment, also the 9th, some Canadian (Captain Samuel McKay's Corps) volunteers, and the artificers of the army, to march up the west bank of the Hudson toward Fort Edward, about twelve miles north.[48] The detachment of artificers, under a strong guard, was sent to repair bridges and to open a road. The road on the west side terminated at the crossing that Burgoyne used on his advance, but it was now covered by General Fellows' artillery. Sutherland found the Americans at Fort Edward and guarding all of the nearby fords. When this news was brought back to Burgoyne, he expected an attack because they were well surrounded by the rebels.[49]

About four in the afternoon of 10 October, Gates' army reached Saratoga. As the army approached, Burgoyne ordered Schuyler's house and mills burned to prevent American lodgment behind them. When the Americans arrived they saw the army's bateaux at the mouth of the Fish Kill being unloaded. American artillery soon dispersed the unloading party, but the Americans themselves were dispersed by the British artillery fire from the heights.[50] As Gates approached, Hamilton withdrew his three regiments across the Fish Kill.[51]

American Colonel Wilkinson wrote about deficient provisions and incessant rain while describing the pursuit:

> ...our front reached Saratoga about four o'clock, where we discovered the British army encamped on the heights beyond the Fish-kill, General Fellow's corps on the opposite bank of the river, and the batteaux [sic] of the enemy at the mouth of the creek, with a fatigue party busily employed unloading and conveying their contents across the plains to the heights. The commanding officer of artillery, Major Stevens, ...ran a couple of light field pieces down on the plain near the river, and opened a battery upon the batteaux [sic] and working party at the landing, which soon dispersed it; but he drew the fire of the enemy's whole park upon him from the heights, which obliged him to retire after the loss of a tumbril, which was blown up by a shot from the enemy, and caused a shout from the whole British army.[52]

OCTOBER 11TH

The early morning of 11 October was active for the American forces. A letter from Colonel Rufus Putnam to Major General Horatio Gates, dated 26 October 1778 reviews Captain Nathan Goodale's service record, in hopes that he (Goodale) might be exchanged. "It was he [Goodale] that (when Gen. Nixons Brigade crossed the creek at Saratoga) with 40 men took Lieu' Nailer [William Pendred Naylor, 62d Regiment of Foot] with a guard of 35 British soldiers without fireing a gun which he Effected by a singular command, boldness & Address." General Gates, supposing that General Burgoyne would continue his retreat northward and perhaps take all but his rear guard, ordered an advance on the British encampment across the creek at daybreak.[53] The British army, having reason to expect an assault by the Americans, had drawn up into battle formation while covered by early morning fog.[54] Their position was discovered in time but there was heavy fighting before the advance American forces could withdraw to the wooded area west of Burgoyne's entrenchments. Lieutenant Digby observed, "Their cannon and ours began to play on each other."[55] Again, as reported by an anonymous British officer:

> The fog clearing, we observed the Enemy throwing up Batteries, which they began to Fire from towards Ev'ning. They were answered by ours, but the Fire on either side was not heavy.[56]

The Specht Journal recorded:

> At about 10 o'clock in the morning, the enemy also organized cannon on a height that side of the river [East side of the Hudson River]. With them, they in part cannonaded our train and baggage stationed on the grounds, and our regts had all these things in our rear…but our cannon began aiming against them with such good effect that the enemy had to withdraw one gun into the woods.[57]

According to the historian Nickerson:

> At daybreak through the usual fog the army advanced, Colonel Morgan keeping to the edge of the bluffs and the main body moving along the flats according to orders. Morgan was the first to cross the creek, which he did about three quarters of a mile west of the ruins of Schuyler's house and somewhere near the present site of the Victory Mills. A little less and he would have blundered against the British infantry. Fortunately, however, some instance made him doubt whether Burgoyne had indeed retreated. Accordingly after sustaining some loss in driving in a British picket, he halted. At this point Colonel Wilkinson appeared riding forward through the fog. He found Morgan uneasy as to his position with the creek in his rear, but uncertain what to do because of his ignorance of the ground. Wilkinson, on the other hand, knew the region well through his experience of it during Schuyler's August retreat. He therefore advised Morgan to incline to the left so that he could not be pinned against Fish Creek in case of an attack by superior numbers. At the same time he promised to support the riflemen with two brigades from the main body. To this end he galloped back to Gates, who gave the necessary order. Wilkinson, returning, found Learned acting in command of his own and Patterson's brigades, brought both brigades across Fish Creek, and assigned them a direction which had they continued their march would have brought them full upon the British main body (on the Heights including Victory Woods).[58]
>
> While this was going on, Nixon's and Glover's brigades were preparing to cross Fish Creek lower down near its mouth. Although the men of the captured British picket reported the main body of the invaders still in position, nevertheless, the movement continued. Nixon, being senior to Glover, was first to cross. Glover was about to follow him when he saw a single British soldier fording the creek from north to south. Under examination the man said that he was a deserter, that Burgoyne's main body had not moved, and that even the detachment sent toward Fort Edward had now returned. Threatening the fellow with instant death if he lied, Glover sent him off at a gallop under escort to Gates, who was as usual well in the rear. At the same time he halted his brigade and sent forward to Nixon, suggesting that the latter should recross the creek. A German deserter appeared who confirmed the story of his British comrade. Nixon halted. At this point the fog suddenly lifted, revealing Burgoyne's whole army in position and under arms. They promptly opened fire with small arms and artillery upon Nixon's men, whereat the latter scurried back in disorder to the southern bank of Fish Creek. Meanwhile Wilkinson, who had been buzzing about, was concerned for Learned. A recent standing order prescribed a general advance in case of a hostile attack upon any one point. Accordingly the adjutant-general feared lest Learned, hearing the firing near the river, might involve himself in a disadvantageous action against the British farther to the

> west. He therefore galloped back to Learned, who he found resolutely advancing up the steep slope toward the enemy entrenched upon the heights where the monument now stands. Straining, and in fact exceeding his authority as adjutant-general, Wilkinson told the old brigadier that he must retreat. Learned objected that Wilkinson could show no order from Gates and that the standing orders were to attack. 'Our brethren,' said he in the Biblical language so familiar to eighteen-century New England, are 'engaged upon the right." To his credit Wilkinson persisted. Several field officers of Learned's command chimed in to the same effect and at last Learned gave the order to retreat. The British, who had been watching with shouldered arms, fired upon his men as they began to draw off, but inflicted only slight loss.[59]

Although the British surprised the Americans and held off their advance, conditions in their camp were worsening.[60] They were forced to bring oxen and horses into camp, as there was no safe forage. Dying animals created an unbearable stench. A German picquet quitted their post and went over to the Americans. Most of the British bateaux were captured or destroyed.[61] Cannonading continued by both sides, and every spot of the encampment was reached by the American guns. Burgoyne's council of officers resolve to immediately march for Lake George, but all ready, Burgoyne postponed it.

OCTOBER 12TH

On 12 October there was limited artillery fire. "Several Shot exchanged with Artillery."[62] By this date, Gates decided rather than risk another military advance that a siege was the best strategy to starve Burgoyne into submission. General Gates took measures to pressure Burgoyne more closely on the west. Morgan, who had remained north of Fish Creek, was now reinforced by Learned's brigade. On the northwest, however, the invaders were not yet surrounded.[63] In the small hours of the night the Americans closed the gap. Troops were ferried over on rafts from the mouth of the Battenkill to the west bank and stationed under the command of General Stark. To this day the steep little hill in that vicinity is known as Stark's Knob.[64]

With Gates to the south, Morgan to the west, Fellows to the east, and Stark to the north, the encirclement was complete. By this time, the Americans outnumbered the British three to one. Troops were beginning to leave, including Canadian drivers who escaped in the evening and left camp. Realizing his predicament and hoping to forestall an American attack while waiting for help from General Clinton to the south, General Burgoyne considered a plan to withdraw under darkness.[65] Neither withdrawing nor surrendering was attractive.[66]

OCTOBER 13TH

In the morning of 13 October, Burgoyne and his army found themselves as last surrounded. Although it was only the fourth day through which they had held their present ground, they were nevertheless feeling the hardships of a siege. The camp reeked from the bodies of cattle and horses dead for want of forage. Their

provisions were nearly consumed and ammunition was running out. There was hardly a spot within the lines that was not exposed to the rifles and cannon of the rebels. During the previous night, the British had to throw up a traverse, because lines were being enfiladed by American fire. Captain Furnival's battery ordered back from Fort Edward, to occupy and repair their former position.[67] Meanwhile, some other auxiliaries were deserting, and the effective rank and file of regular infantry were now reduced to about thirty-five hundred, of whom less than two thousand were British.[68] Despite their dire circumstances, the cannonades on both sides and the shooting of the outposts at each other did not stop the whole day and the British artillery continued to demonstrate its superiority.[69]

> Around noon, from this battery on the height across the river, the enemy cannonaded the houses which lay at the right wing of the Hesse-Hanau Regt., where sick and wounded officers were quartered. They also tried to fire at our regt. from there. But because our 12-pound cannon, located in an entrenchment of the Hesse-Hanau regt. were making a lively counterfire against the enemy battery mentioned above, their 6-pounders were soon silenced. In fact, the enemy was vastly inferior to us in the use of artillery. During all these days, they had inflicted little damage on us while they had suffered great losses from our cannon as they later admitted."[70]

Burgoyne called in second council of war this day of not only his generals, but also his field officers and even the officers commanding corps. Unanimously they decided surrender on honorable terms.[71]

OCTOBER 14TH

Burgoyne called another British council of war on 14 October. All the field officers and captains of corps decided to parley with Americans. Major Kingston carried the flag of truce and there was an armistice until sunset. Burgoyne held another council at night. He rejected Gates' terms of unconditional surrender as dishonorable. Kingston went to Gates again, and the armistice was extended until ten o'clock in the morning the next day. Burgoyne still had hope that General Clinton would arrive or some other unforeseen circumstance might extricate him from his many difficulties.[72]

OCTOBER 15TH

On 15 October, as Burgoyne's hope for rescue faded, American and British representatives met at the appointed hour on Schuyler's property "on the first bank above General Schuyler's saw mill" to discuss, sign and exchange the articles of capitulation. They parted at eight o'clock that evening to report to their respective commanders.[73] General Gates had stipulated that the capitulation must be finished by three o'clock in the afternoon and that the troops should leave their entrenchments and lay down their arms at five.[74]

Burgoyne was suspicious of Gates' demands and insisted on marching out with full honors of war before grounding arms, to which Gates agreed. The long negotiations of that day concluded Burgoyne accepting the modified terms at eleven o'clock that night.[75]

OCTOBER 16TH

The morning of 16 October was spent on exchange of correspondence regarding the alleged detachment of American troops while the surrender terms were being arranged.[76] Burgoyne sent a message to Gates saying that he was informed that the latter had detached a considerable force and by so doing had lessened the numerical superiority which had in the first place persuaded Burgoyne to negotiate. He therefore 'required' that two of his officers be allowed to go and see for themselves whether Gates' superiority still existed.[77]

Burgoyne was trying to delay and change the treaty as he had learned of the success of Clinton at Esopus. In reality, however, the majority of Burgoyne's officers were as anxious as the American command to have the convention signed. And some felt they could no longer depend upon their men to fight.[78]

In Burgoyne's camp a last council was held. In spite of Gates' pledge that no detachment from the American army had been made, Burgoyne was still determined not to sign the treaty on the consideration of the point of honor alone. The same arguments as before were again gone over. Once more the majority of the council insisted that the men were no longer in a mood for desperate enterprises. Even a victory, so the officers said, could not save the army, as there were not provisions enough to subsist the men either in an advance or retreat. Moreover, without the convention the rebels were likely to massacre every Tory. It was true that of these last not many were left. They and the remaining Indians had been deserting as fast as they could.[79]

Gates sent Wilkinson to advise Burgoyne that he would break off negotiations if Burgoyne did not sign the convention immediately. Again Burgoyne refused, but after some swift action by Sutherland, who convinced Burgoyne that Craig's letter had irrevocably committed him, he changes his mind.[80] The Articles of Convention between Lieutenant General Burgoyne and Major General Gates were finally concluded that day as Gates formed his army in the order of battle.[81]

OCTOBER 17TH

On the morning of 17 October, the day of Burgoyne's surrender, British troops were to lay down their arms in a field on the ground of old Fort Hardy north of Fish Creek along the Hudson River. With his generals and staff behind him, Burgoyne forded Fish Creek and proceeded toward General Gate's camp to the south of the Dutch Church.[82] Bowing before General Gates who was on horseback, Burgoyne said, "The Fate of War has put me into your Hands." To which Gates as courteously replied, "If Enterprize, Courage and Perseverance would have given you Success the Victory would have been yours."[83] Phillips, Riedesel, and Burgoyne's other generals having been presented, Gates had them

to dinner, together with some of his own officers, in the tent north of the American Headquarters, which was prepared for the occasion.[84]

Burgoyne's army marched to the Field of Grounded Arms around three o'clock in the afternoon to lay down their weapons. Gates did not wish to humiliate the conquered, so he kept his whole army back out of sight while the British were piling arms. Two American officers, delegated as witnesses, may have looked on, but even their presence is uncertain.[85]

Ultimately Burgoyne surrendered between 4000 and 6000 men, of which about 1600 were German. Killed and wounded totaled more that 1000. Gate's victorious force included about 9000 regulars and 4000 militia.

After the army of Burgoyne had piled and grounded their arms, they were again formed into line. The prisoners forded Fish Creek, and walked past the long lines of American soldiers posted along the road to Albany, with their fifers and drummers playing *Yankee Doodle*.[86] The troops came to the point where Gates and his staff were waiting by a large tent. As the prisoners marched past, Gates and Burgoyne stepped from the tent. Then, by prearrangement, the two generals turned and faced one another. Without a word Burgoyne drew his sword and handed it to Gates, who received it then later returned it to its owner.[87]

Disregarding the threats of some of the New England soldiers, who said that they would put a bullet through him if he appeared, Schuyler had come to the camp. He came to receive the Baroness Riedesel and her children and gave them a meal in his tent.[88]

That night, the British soldiers began their walk to Cambridge, bivouacking for the first night of their captivity on their old campground at the outlet of the Kroma Kill.[89] The American Loyalists (Tories) were escorted to Lake George.

EARTHWORKS AT VICTORY WOODS

Many earthworks persisted into nineteenth and twentieth centuries according to firsthand accounts. The journal of a British officer describes how the British laid out their camps for the entire campaign. Entitled, *For Want of a Horse being A Journal of the Campaigns against the Americans in 1776 and 1777 conducted from Canada, by an officer who served with Lt. General Burgoyne*, the description follows:

> Officers of all Ranks Commanding out posts, and Detachments are constantly to fortify in the best Manner the Circumstances of the place and the implements at hand will permit: felling Tress with their points outwards, barricading Churches, and Houses, Breast Works of Earth, and timber are generally to be effected in a short time, and the Science of engineering is not necessary to find and apply such Resources...Upon the same principle it must be a constant Rule in, or near Woods to place advanced Centinels, where they may have a tree, or some other defence

> to prevent their being taken off by signal Marksmen. Together with these precautions, officers will ever bear in mind how the publick Honor and their own are concerned in maintaining a Post; and to Justify a Retreat in the present War, the Number of the Enemy must be much Superior to that which would make their Justification, when acting against brave and disciplined forces.[90]
>
> The Camp will be always extended as widely as the Ground will admit for the sake of Cleanliness, and Health; but as it just often happen that the extent will be insufficient for the Line to form in Front of the Encampment, according to the present established Rule of Open files, and two Deep, the Quarter Master General will therefore mark at ev'ry new Camp the portion of Ground each Battalion is to clear over and above its own Front, in order to make the work equal. To clear this Ground must be the immediate business after arriving in Camp, and in this Country, it may often be necessary to have an alarm Post cleared in the Rear, as well as in Front. By clearing is meant, the Removal of such Obstructions, as might prevent the ready forming of the Troops to receive, or advance on the Enemy – It is not necessary to cut the large Trees for that Purpose, except where they may afford shelter for the Enemy. Quarter Guards are always to face outwards at the distance of an Hundred Yards from the Bells of Arms, and to have Fleche of Earth [Arrowhead shaped earthwork extending outwards from fortified positions], or Timber thrown up before them. When the Encampment of the Line is with the Front to the Water, and too near to admit of this Regulation, the Quarter Guards are to be posted in the Rear, and those of the Flank Regts. occasionally upon the Flanks. Tho the Ground will seldom admit a strict Regularity in Pitching the officers Tents, they are never to be placed so as to interfere with the Line of Defense.[91]

Further detailed descriptions of British field fortifications are provided in Lewis Lochee's *Elements of Field Fortification,* which was published in 1783. In this manual, the British Royal Military Academy's descriptions are as follows:

> The Redoubt is a work generally enclosed on all sides. It serves to secure a post, a grand guard, or communications; to defend a defile, a bridge, a ford, etc., and is of various dimensions, that is, of different plans and profiles. The extent of it is proportioned to the number of men who are to defend it, and the parapet is generally of sufficient height to cover them. The redoubt has no precise or common form…the form, indeed, is determined by the spot of ground on which it is raised, and the purposes for which it is constructed…By redoubt…is understood a work enclosed on all sides, and formed wholly of salient angles.[92]
>
> Although a redoubt could be constructed of masonry, in North America they were almost always constructed of earth. Frequently, the earth would be placed within a framework of wood. The wood could consist of interlocked hewn trees (similar to a log cain), fascines (tightly bound

> bundles of sticks about six feet in length staked into position), gabions (essentially small woven baskets typically 3-4 feet in diameter, staked into position and filled with dirt), or hurdles (essentially woven vertical mats). Once the framework of wood was in place, it would be filled with earth from the ditch, and other available rubble, which was pounded firmly into position.[93]

These two descriptions of British fortifications suggest that a solid rampart would have been built along the brow of the hill and would have included fleches. The officers tents would have been approximately one hundred yards behind the earthworks. However as described in the previous account by Anburey, it is unclear whether the Americans first dug the earthworks in Victory Woods.

American troops also incorporated redoubts with great regularity into their defensive positions constructed between 1776 and 1777.[94] One of the most important aspects of a redoubt is that although the classic configuration was square; they were specifically intended to be adapted to the terrain that they were defending.[95] Redoubts of the eighteenth century were designed with certain common features, which are described in Lochee's *Elements of Field Fortification*:[96]

> Parapet - the bank of earth surrounding the post to be defended, serving to cover the troops and artillery employed for its defense. The height of the parapet within should at least be six feet to completely cover the soldiers.[97]
>
> Banquette - the banquette design elevates the soldiers so that they may see over the parapet to fire upon the enemy.[98]
>
> Embrasures - openings incorporated into a work when it was equipped with artillery pieces. Rarely, artillery pieces were installed to fire directly over the top of the parapet. Most commonly, embrasures were cut through the parapet to enable the artillery to fire from behind the protection of the parapet.[99]
>
> Ditch- the trench dug up at the exterior foot of the parapet, serving to furnish the earth necessary for raising the parapet and banquette and increasing the difficulty of the approach. The depth should never be less than six feet if possible. The slope nearest to the parapet is called scarp, that opposite to the parapet, is called counterscarp, and the small level space between the ditch and the parapet, which keeps the parapet from sliding into the ditch, is the berm (normally two feet in breadth)."
>
> Palisades -stakes of strong split wood, of about 7 or 8 inches broad, 3 or 4 inches thick, and 8 or 9 feet long, of which 3 or 4 feet are sunk into the earth. They are pointed both at the top and bottom, and that they may be of greater strength, they are fastened to a horizontal rail within two feet from the top, and are generally placed so close to each other, as only to admit the muzzle of a piece between them. Their greatest distance

> from each other is never so great as to afford room enough to creep through them."[100]
>
> Fraizes-palisades fixed in the parapet. When the stakes are 9 feet long, 4 feet lie within the body of the parapet, and the remainder leans over, inclining a little towards the ditch. This inclination was to permit hand grenades thrown from within the redoubt to bounce off them into the ditch, and to make it more difficult to throw hand grenades from the ditch into the redoubt's interior.[101]
>
> Abatis- an obstacle constructed to delay an attacking force, while exposing it to fire from the redoubt. It consists of hewn trees with the points of their branches turned towards the enemy, and to increase the danger and difficulty of forcing it, the trees are not only placed close to each other, but the branches are stripped of their leaves and twigs, sharpened at their extremities, and interwoven one in another.[102]

Redan- a French word for "projection" and refers to a fortification in a V-shaped salient angle toward an expected attack. It can be made from earthworks or other material. Flèche, from the French for arrow, is another term for redan.[103]

> Artillery-firing platform - "The depth of an artillery battery is always 30 feet or thereabouts, 15 feet for the gun, 15 feet for recoil." "The floor or bed of the battery must be made of good oaken planks, nailed across beams, to hinder the wheels of the carriages from sinking into the ground, and that this floor or platform must incline a little, as about one foot…to check the recoiling of the pieces."[104]

Extremely detailed specifications for artillery batteries were provided by Captain J.G. Tielke in his 1769 treatise, *The Field Engineer*. Tielke assigned two different sizes to artillery batteries, depending upon the poundage (or caliber) of the artillery pieces.[105] For regimental field pieces (3 or 6-pounder cannon), each artillery piece required a platform 16 feet in length, and 6-8 feet in breadth. For larger cannon (12, 18, or 24-pounders), each artillery piece required a platform 24 feet in length, and 10 feet in breadth. Tielke further noted, "If the cannon are to be occasionally fired in an oblique direction, the platforms must be broader behind than in front. In general, a difference of four or six feet is fully sufficient." He provided specific dimensions for the artillery parapet:

"That part of the parapet between the platform and the embrasure is from 2 ½to 3 ½ feet in height. The embrasure is 1 ½ or 2 feet in width at the platform, by 5,6, or 7 feet on the outside…and its bottom is also lowered about a foot toward the field, consequently it will be only 1 ½, 2 or 2 ½ feet above the edge of the ditch. The merlon must be a least six feet thick, otherwise it will not resist the shot which may be fired against it. In all batteries there should be a small banquette on each side of the embrasures, that the men who are employed at the guns may be able to see the effect of their fire."[106]

Tielke also provided specifics regarding the construction of the floors and foundations of artillery batteries.[107] He states that a simple firing platform should consist of three planks eight or nine feet in length, leveled, upon which the floor of the platform would be mounted. Tielke states that the planks may rest upon strong wooden pickets, two to four feet in length. "In either case, pickets should be driven down on each side, for the purpose of fixing them in their proper places." He again differentiated between smaller and heavier artillery pieces, "If the cannon should be very heavy, two strong beams may be buried in the earth." Finally, he provided a third more substantial method when sufficient time and materials were available. The gun platform is carefully leveled, "Set three or four beams or sleepers into the earth…and then add a covering of boards-fastened either with nails or wooden pegs."

Another description of an artillery platform is included in a treatise written in 1793 by Charles Rudyerd entitled, Course of Artillery at the Royal Military Academy, As Established by His Grace, The Duke of Richmond, Master General of his Majesty's Ordnance.[108]

> The construction of a parapet is what is properly called the construction of a battery . . . .The parapet should be three fathoms (eighteen feet) thick, and seven foot and half high. . . .Platforms ought to be about 18 or 20 feet long, 7 and an half wide near the parapet at their narrowest part, and 13 at the widest. When the platforms are finished, the cannon must be brought to the batteries, and placed with their carriages on the several platforms allotted them. It is usual to make little cells or cavities near to the batteries, at a convenient distance, in which to keep the gunpowder. These cells are covered with clay, or something of the like kind, to preserve them from being fired, are called little magazines of the battery.[109]

The following chart lists the maximum range of the various artillery pieces that were used by the British and American forces. These ranges provide an understanding of the capabilities of the artillery during the Revolutionary War[110]

Artillery Piece	Maximum Range (yards)	Point Blank Range
6-pounder	3,330	666
9-pounder	3,580	716
12-pounder	3,665	733
24-pounder	3,250	650

Though outside of the Victory Woods parcel, an important archeological feature is the site of the British ovens.[111] As described in J.B. VanDerwerker's *Early Days in Eastern Saratoga County*.

> During Burgoyne's Campaign, his left wing came down the west bank of the Hudson, camping on the Thompson Farm , this being along the river shore, it was comparatively level, and made an excellent camping spot. At this early period a Mr. Graham was owner of the property, as previously mentioned. But as customary during this campaign, all the property was destroyed, including the burning of his home and other buildings. It appears from research that this place must have been a permanent site for this wing of Burgoyne's army, as it is found that in the hillside, westerly from the flats, large holes had been made and reinforced with stone and timber for ovens.[112]

POST BRITISH SURRENDER AT SARATOGA

After the surrender, shockwaves spread around the globe. The most far-reaching consequences took place in Europe, where the spectacle of a British army surrendering in the wilderness astonished the courts. Burgoyne's surrender convinced France to sign an alliance with the United States. This renewed the conflict between France and Britain that had been waged intermittently since 1689 and vastly widened the scope of America's War for Independence. In subsequent years, French financial support, materiel, and manpower sustained the American cause on the many occasions when the United States seemed nearly exhausted. The seeds sown at Saratoga were harvested almost exactly four years later in a similar ceremony at Yorktown.[113]

The surrender convention had called for the captured army to be returned to Europe, but since that would have freed other troops to fight in North America, the Continental Congress never carried out this provision, and the soldiers remained captive for the duration of the war. Burgoyne himself returned to England and, in addition to writing plays, occupied himself defending his conduct of the expedition.

The day after the surrender, October 18, 1777, Gates' army marched to Albany where there was illumination and rejoicing. By October 20th, Burgoyne's army separated, the British starting for Boston via Stockbridge escorted by General Glover, and the Germans passing through Schaghticoke to Lansingburgh. At this time Fort Ticonderoga and Mt. Independence were evacuated by their British garrisons.

The German prisoners reached barracks in Charlestown, Massachusetts on November 7th via Kinderhook and Springfield. The American Northern Army joined General Washington near Philadelphia on November 21. News of Burgoyne's surrender received and published in the *London Gazette* on December 15th, with his dispatches printed in full in *Gentleman's Magazine*.

On March, 16, 1778, large quantities of ammunition were brought to New Perth for Albany and Fort Edward for the Americans. Burgoyne went back early to England on April 5, 1778, and General Washington used his position to get him his

parole. Later that year, 20,000 British troops arrived to reinforce their forces. Meanwhile, France sent twelve ships, four frigates and 12,000 men to aid America. The German prisoners from Saratoga marched from Massachusetts to Charlottesville, Virginia at the close of the year. In May of 1779, a hearing took place for Burgoyne before the British Parliament for his failure in America. The House of Commons never issued a report.

In the early part of October 1780 an expedition was sent from Canada, by way of Lake Champlain, under command of Major Carleton. The object of this part of the expedition was to attack Schenectady, but if that was too hazardous, then to make a descent upon the Ballston settlement. The order to Munro was to plunder, destroy, property, and take prisoners, but not to kill unless attacked or resisted, or to prevent escapes.[114] On October 10 and 11, Carleton captured Fort Ann and Fort George.[115] Marauding parties ravaged the villages of Sandy Hill, Fort Edward, and others lying along the Hudson. These lawless parties committed so many depredations on the defenseless inhabitants, and burned so many dwellings, that that year is called to this day among their descendants "the year of the great burning."[116]

After the capture of Fort Ann and Fort George, the whig inhabitants had been mostly burnt out and scattered. Saratoga was the most northern point garrisoned by the Americans.[117] By May of 1781, the locals had great fears of an invasion from Canada to destroy Ft. Edward and New Perth. In June of that year, General Stark was the commander in chief at the north with headquarters at Saratoga. Oct. 19, 1781, General Cornwallis surrendered at Yorktown. Lord Stirling reached Albany to take command in the northern department from General Stark on October 22. Rumor of Cornwallis's surrender reached Saratoga by October 29 and was confirmed by November 2. Lord Stirling retired from Saratoga to Albany on November 4. By September of 1782, Lieut. Colonel (afterwards Major General) H. Dearborn was in command at Saratoga. Peace was proclaimed in 1783, and the British prisoners were sent home from Canada.

By the end of the Revolutionary War, Native American villages of New England suffered a serious gender imbalance due to the number of men lost to military casualties and seafaring accidents. Native American women had little choice but to consider outsiders as potential spouses.[118] The Stockbridge Indians found themselves depleted in numbers, enticed to sell their lands, and unwanted in their village, where whites had taken over the local government and endeavored to oust the Indians. Accepting an invitation from the Oneida, the dispirited remnants of the Mahican Nation, 420 in all, removed to a tract on Oneida Creek in New York. The removal started in 1783, and the population numbers suggest the involvement of other Mahican remnants from the Hudson River area. Scattered throughout their old territory, a number of families stayed behind, generating several multicultural groups, such as the Van Guilders, Bushwackers, and Jukes.

CONCLUSION

During the nine-year period of the Revolutionary War, the landscape containing the Victory Woods parcel was, once again, contested terrain. The high plateau, later referred to as the "Heights of Saratoga," was selected by General Burgoyne as a defensible landscape, overlooking the floodplains and confluence of Fish Creek and the Hudson River. Burgoyne had passed this site on his way to seize Albany and to gain control of the Hudson River, and when in retreat a month later, he chose this area as a defensible site. Physical changes during this period included the hastily constructed British fortifications, most likely an earthen redoubt along the brow of the hill and around the top of the hill, encompassing an area of approximately one hundred acres. The extent of the earthworks would have been proportional to the number of men remaining in Burgoyne's troops. Having lost one quarter of his army, some 4,000 to 6,000 men remained at the encampment. The earthen parapet would have been, according to British manuals, built in a rectangular configuration with salient angles and topped with wooden logs, then lined with cannon.

The extent of tree cover is not well documented, but most historic maps show the steep hillsides rising from Fish Creek as wooded, as well as much of the surrounding hills. Only the plains by the Hudson River and a few upland fields are demarcated as in agricultural use and lined with stone walls. Historic maps from this period show the main road along the Hudson River, a road parallel to Fish Creek to the northwest, and a spur road leading to the British encampment area.

Endnotes

[1] Excerpted from the "Historical Overview" written by Larry Lowenthal for the 2004 Saratoga National Historical Park General Management Plan.
[2] Reid, Arthur. *Reminiscences of the Revolution, or Le Loup's Bloody Trail from Salem to Fort Edward*. Utica: Roberts, Book & Job Printer,1859, 5.
[3] Proceedings of the New York Historical Association, Annual Meeting with Constitution, 1913, 273.
[4] Reid.
[5] Sylvester, 60.
[6] Nickerson, 456.
[7] O'Callaghan, 106-7 and Hadden, 189 in Shimoda, Jerry Y. "Documentary Research Report on Military Use History of the Schuyler Property." Department of the Interior, National Park Service, September 1967.
[8] Sylvester, 60.
[9] Nickerson, 458.
[10] Excerpted from the preliminary Study of Victory Woods Tract by Larry Lowenthal, draft prepared for GMP preparation but not included within the final report.
[11] Albany represented more than symbolic value. It was near the head of navigation on the Hudson and was the last large town going north or west. It was therefore the American headquarters and supply center for a large region, and its loss would have made it difficult for the patriot forces to defend the parts of New York State they still controlled.
[12] Nickerson, 369.
[13] Johnson, Eric S., 1997.
[14] Nickerson, 373.
[15] Also known as Fish Kill, the Dutch form.
[16] Shimoda, 1967.
[17] Johnson.
[18] Shimoda, 1967.
[19] *The Turning Point of the Revolution,* II, 378. A map on p.379 depicts these dispositions. John Henry Brandow in *The Story of Old Saratoga* (Saratoga Springs: Robson & Adee, 1906), 166 provides a more detailed description, but since it references landmarks of his time, it is confusing to the modern reader. More specifically, the position on the heights north of the Fish

Creek was occupied by "the British Grenadiers, facing eastward; the Loyalists, facing southward; the 9th Regiment, supporting the artillery, placed at right angles between the two former units. The 24th Regiment, on the left flank of the Loyalists, faced west. The Light Infantry prolonged the main line of defense northward. Next lay Fraser's Rangers; and the northern extremity of the line was manned by the 21st Regiment. Artillery was posted between the aforementioned regiments. (John F. Luzader, "The Burgoyne Campaign from October 8--October 16, 1777, " unpublished NPS report, 1960.)

[20] *Turning Point,* 378. The appearance of strength may have been deceptive. Riedesel, for one, thought the position of the army was seriously defective (quoted in John **F.** Luzader, "The Burgoyne Campaign from October 8--October 16, 1777." While the troops encamped on the high ground in and around Victory Woods were reasonably well protected, the same was not true of the other portions of the army, particularly the Germans, whose situation was most familiar to Riedesel. Furthermore, communication between the different elements of the army was poor, raising the possibility that an American attack could isolate the various segments and destroy them in detail.

[21] *State of the Expedition,* 176. The most reasonable explanation for this sharp departure from Gates's usual caution, as for many of Burgoyne's actions, was concern about Henry Clinton.

[22] John Luzader, Saratoga NHP, 1960. "The Burgoyne Campaign from October 8--October 16, 1777" helped renew interest in this period and uses the term" siege" to describe it but follows historical precedent in concentrating on Burgoyne's retreat and the negotiations that led to his capitulation while not saying much about the physical aspects of the British fortified camp.

[23] Orders given to Colonel Morgan on October 17 called for "The Regiment of Riflemen, under Colonel Morgan, and the Corps of Light Infantry under Major Dearborn to be ready, when ordered, to take Possession of the Enemy's Lines, Posts and Redoubts." (Morgan Papers, New York Public Library, cited in F.F. Wilshin, "Narrative Report for April, May, June" (1940) Even if the order was carried out as stated, there is no known account of what the victors found in the abandoned positions.

[24] With Burgoyne from Quebec.

[25] *State of the Expedition,* 174.

[26] *Lietenant Digby's Journal*, 303.

[27] Anburey, *With Burgoyne;* Burgoyne, 174. Both sources refer to "redoubts."

[28] Stone, William L. *The Campaign of Lieut. Gen. John Burgoyne and the Expedition of Lieut. Col. Barry St. Leger*. Albany: Joel Munsell, 1877, 77-9.

[29] Whk2963.

[30] This seemingly trivial detail could have larger implications. If the British line was set back from the edge of the escarpment, the area in front almost certainly would have been cleared to open a field of fire. This would have produced a large quantity of logs, which might have been incorporated into the defensive works. Furthermore, if the trees cut were species capable of resprouting from the roots, it would have influenced the composition of the forest for a long time afterward (see Emily W.B. Russell, "Saratoga National Historical Park Critical Review of Historical Base Map," unpublished report for Saratoga NHP, 1989.

[31] Excerpted largely from Shimoda and Nickerson.

[32] Johnson.

[33] Johnson.

[34] Park Historian Mike Phillips, 1974.

[35] Nickerson, 460.

[36] Shimoda, 1967.

[37] Sylvester, 65.

[38] Nickerson, 375.

[39] Shimoda, 1967.

[40] Sylvester, 65.

[41] Johnson.

[42] Nickerson, 378.

[43] Nickerson, 378.

[44] Johnson; Sylvester, 65.

[45] Sylvester, 65.

[46] Sylvester, 65.

[47] Nickerson, 377.

[48] Nickerson, 378.

[49] Johnson.

[50] Shimoda, 1967.

[51] Nickerson, 379.

[52] Wilkinson, I, 284-85 in Shimoda, 1967.

[53] Sylvester, 65.

[54] Johnson.

[55] *Lieutenant Digby's Journal, 304.*

[56] Stanley, Lt. Col. George F. G. *For Want of a Horse being A Journal of the Campaigns against the Americans in 1776 and 1777 conducted from Canada, by an officer who served with Lt. Gen. Burgoyne,* Edited and with an Introduction by Lt. Col. George F. G. Stanley, Sackville, N.B.: Tribune Press Limited, 1961, 165.
[57] Doblin, Translator, *The Specht Journal*, 95.
[58] Nickerson, 380.
[59] Nickerson, 380.
[60] Johnson.
[61] Nickerson, 382.
[62] Stanley, *For Want of a Horse,* 165.
[63] Nickerson, 384.
[64] Nickerson, 385.
[65] Shimoda, 1967.
[66] Johnson.
[67] Johnson.
[68] Nickerson, 386.
[69] Doblin, Translator, *The Specht Journal,* 96.
[70] Doblin, Translator, *The Specht Journal,* 97.
[71] Nickerson, 387; Sylvester, 66.
[72] Johnson.
[73] Shimoda, 1967.
[74] Nickerson, 389.
[75] Johnson.
[76] Shimoda, 1967.
[77] Nickerson, 395.
[78] Nickerson, 396.
[79] Nickerson, 397.
[80] Johnson.
[81] Sylvester, 68.
[82] Shimoda, 1967.
[83] Journal entry of Rev. Hezekiah Smith, October 17, 1777 (Nixon's Brigade Chaplain). Taken from "Life, Ministry, & Journals of Hezekiah Smith, 1735-1805." Warren Association Series (Springfield, Missouri: Particular Baptist Press by John David Broome, 2004).
[84] Nickerson, 400.
[85] Nickerson, 400.
[86] Sylvester, 69.
[87] Nickerson, 401.
[88] Nickerson, 400.
[89] Sylvester, 69.
[90] Stanley, 100.
[91] Stanley, 100.
[92] Lochee, Lewis. Elements of Field Fortification. London: T. Cadell and T. Egerton, 1783, 4.
[93] Lochee, 8.
[94] Lochee, 12.
[95] Lochee, 9.
[96] Lochee, 5.
[97] Lochee, 5.
[98] Lochee, 5.
[99] Lochee, 7.
[100] Lochee, 7.
[101] Lochee, 7.
[102] Lochee, 7.
[103] Wikepedia, redan and Lochee, 11.
[104] Lochee, 12; Cubbison, Douglas R. Historic Structures Report, The Hudson River Defenses at Fortress West Point, 1778-1783. West Point, New York: Directorate of Housing and Public Works, U.S. Military Academy, January 2005, 25.
[105] Tielke, Captain J.G. The Field Engineer, or Introduction Upon Every Branch of Field Fortifications, 2 volumes. Translated by Ensign Edwin Hewgill. London: 1769; revised edition J. Walter, 1789, in Cubbison, 2005, 301-11.
[106] Tielke in Cubbison, 2005, 301-11.
[107] Tielke in Cubbison, 2005, 301-11.
[108] Rudyerd, Charles W. *Course of Artillery at the Royal Military Academy, As Established by His Grace, The Duke of Richmond, Master General of his Majesty's Ordnance*. Woolwich: Royal Military Academy, 1793 in Cubbison, 2005.
[109] LeBlond, Guillame. A Treatise on Artillery. London: E. Cave, 1746 (reprint edition Ottawa Ontario: Museum Restoration Service, 1790), 66-69 in Cubbison, 2005, 27-28.

[110] LeBlond, 66-69 in Cubbison, 2005, 35.
[111] For more information on British ovens refer to John U. Rees, "As many fireplaces as you have tents…" Earthen Camp Kitchens (www.revwar75.com/library/rees/kitchen.htm).
[112] VanDerwerker, Mrs. J.B. *Early Days in Eastern Saratoga County*. New introduction and index by Zetterstrom, Alice Lowder. Interlaken, New York, Empire State Books, 1994, 50.
[113] Nickerson, 404.
[114] Sylvester, 70.
[115] Fitch, Dr. Asa. *The Asa Fitch Papers Volume 2*. Transcribed and Edited by Laura Penny Hulslander. Fort Campbell, KY: The Sleeper Co., 1997, 90.
[116] Sylvester, 70.
[117] Fitch, Vol. 2, p. 72, Interview with Jacob Bitely concerning the houses.
[118] Calloway, Colin G. *Western Abenakis of Vermont, 1600-1800, War, Migration, and the Survival of an Indian People*. University of Oklahoma Press, 1990, 278.



Figure 1.8: "A Map of the Country in which the Army under L[T] GENERAL BURGOYNE acted in the Campaign of 1777, showing the Marches of the Army & the Places of the principal Actions." Drawn by M. Medcalfe, Engraved by Wm Faden, Published 1780. (Library of Congress, g3801s ar118301 http://hdl.loc.gov/loc.gmd/g3801s.ar118301). Saratoga is in the lower left corner of the map.

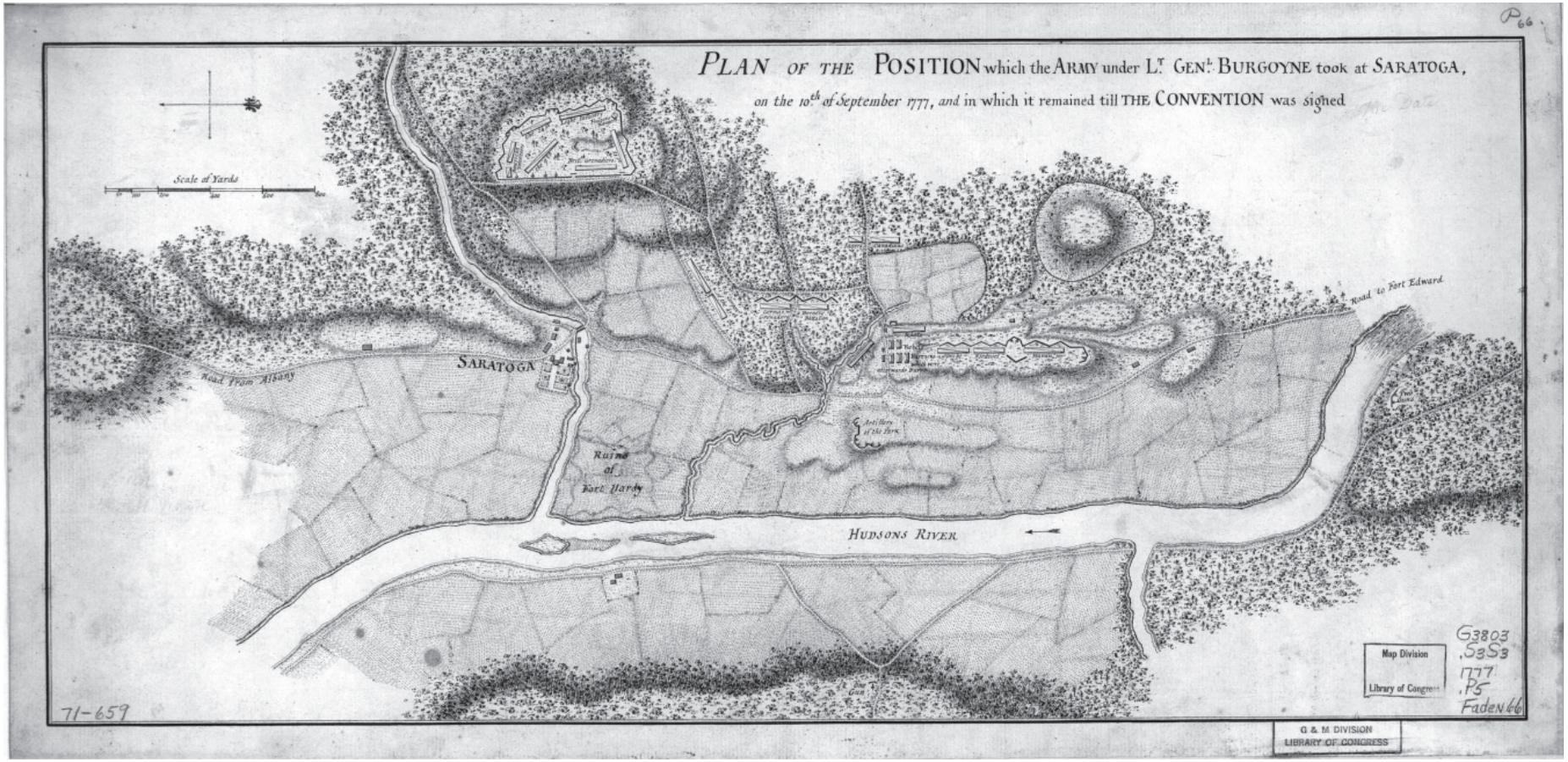


Figure 1.9:"PLAN of the POSITION which the Army under L.T GEN.L Burgoyne took at SARATOGA, on the 10th of September 1777, and which it remained till the CONVENTION was signed." Unidentified artist, c. 1779 (Manuscript Map, Library of Congress Collection, 71-659). Victory Woods is at the top.

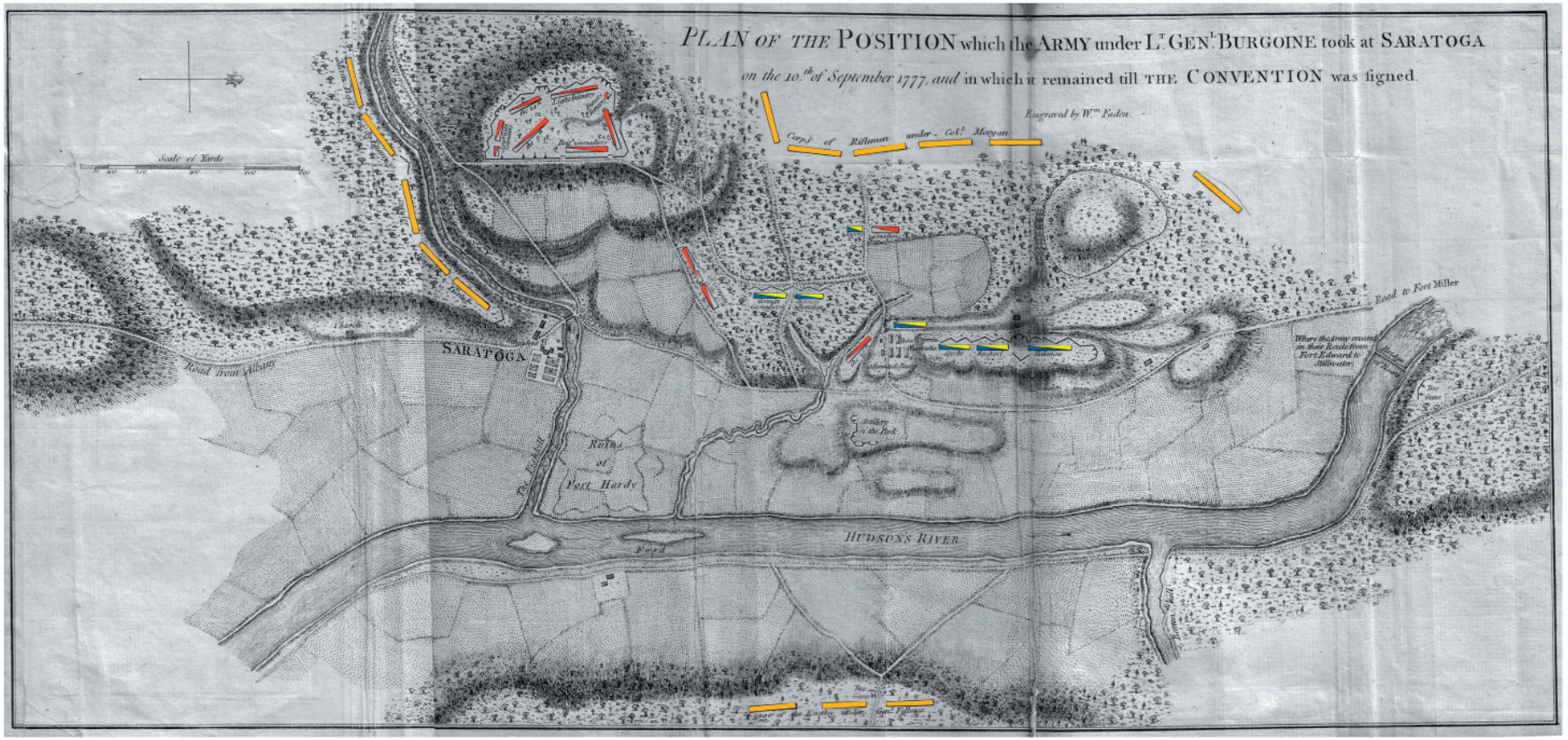


Figure 1.10: "PLAN of the POSITIONS which the ARMY under Lt GEN.[L] BURGOINE took at SARATOGA on the 10th of September 1777, and in which it remained till THE CONVENTION was signed." Map prepared by William Faden, engraver and publisher, 1780. Included in A State of the Expedition from Canada. This printed map was the result of various manuscript maps. (SARA 4228). Victory Woods is at the top. British Forces are depicted in red, German in blue and yellow, and American in gold.



Figure 1.11: "Plan of the Position which the Army, under Lieutenant G.[al] Burgoine [sic] took at Saratoga on the 10th of September 1777, and which remained till the convention was signed." Unidentified artist, possibly German, c. 1777. (Manuscript Map, Library of Congress Collection). Although written in English and subsequently deposited in a French archive, this map may have been drawn by a German officer. Victory Woods is in the upper left corner.

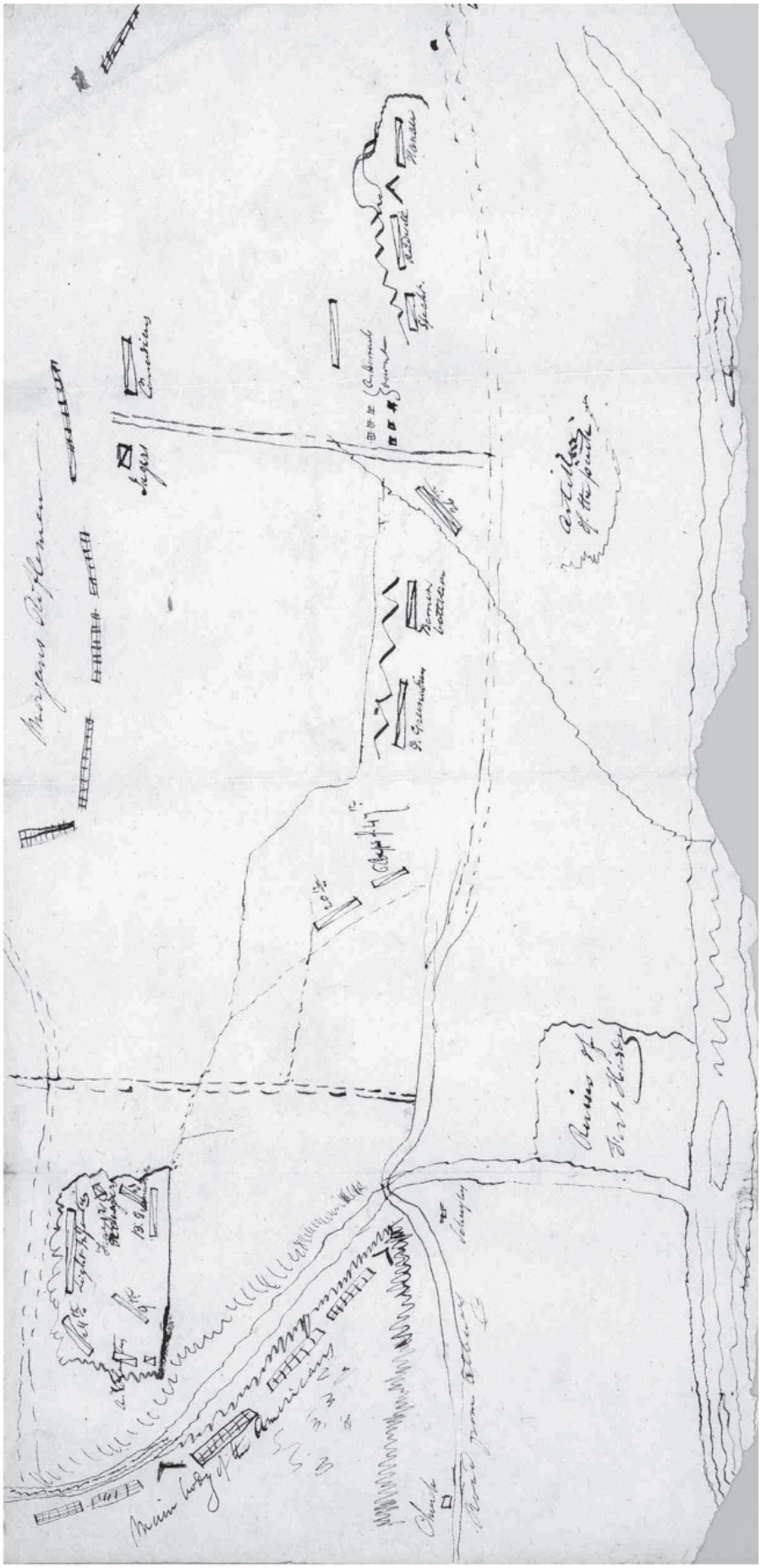


Figure 1.12: Manuscript Map c. 1777 (Saratoga NHP Archives, Courtesy of New York State Office of Parks, Recreation, and Historic Preservation). Victory Woods is in the upper left corner.



Figure 1.13: "PLAN de la Poisition de l'Armee Sous les Ordres de son Excellence le Lieutenant General Burgoyne a SARATOGA dan't sur la Retraite de Fremanns Ferme," 1777. A portion of the Gerlach Map of Saratoga in October 1777 that includes the three Old Saratoga Unit sites. (Drawn by Capt. H.D. Gerlach. Negative Photostat copy of original SARA 4947.) Victory Woods is located on the left edge toward the center.

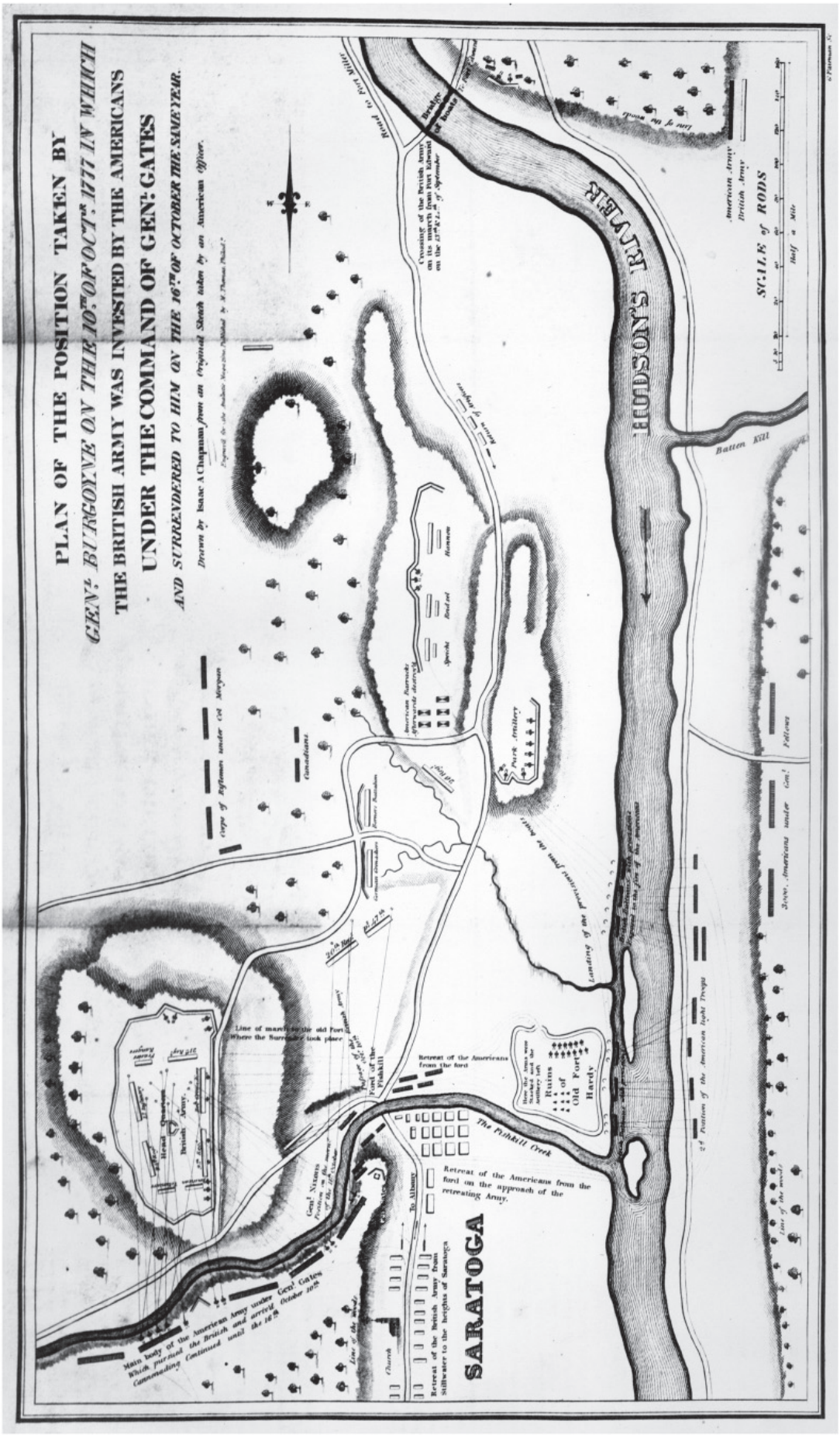


Figure 1.14: "PLAN OF THE POSITION TAKEN BY GEN[L] BURGOYNE ON THE 10[TH] OF OCT.R 1777 IN WHICH THE BRITISH ARMY WAS INVESTED BY THE AMERICANS UNDER THE COMMAND OF GEN. L GATES AND SURRENDERED," Isaac Chapman, artist, after an unidentified draftsman (American Officer), engraved by G[ideaon] Fairman (1774-1827), published by Moses Thomas, Analectic Magazine, Philadelphia, 1813-1821. (Library of Congress Collection, SARA 5549 [02411]) Victory Woods is at top left. Cannon placements are shown.



Figure 1.15: Walworth Map depicting the events of 1777, 1891 (From Ellen Hardin Walworth, *Battles of Saratoga,* Albany, New York, Joel Munsell's Sons, 1891). Victory Woods is near the center.

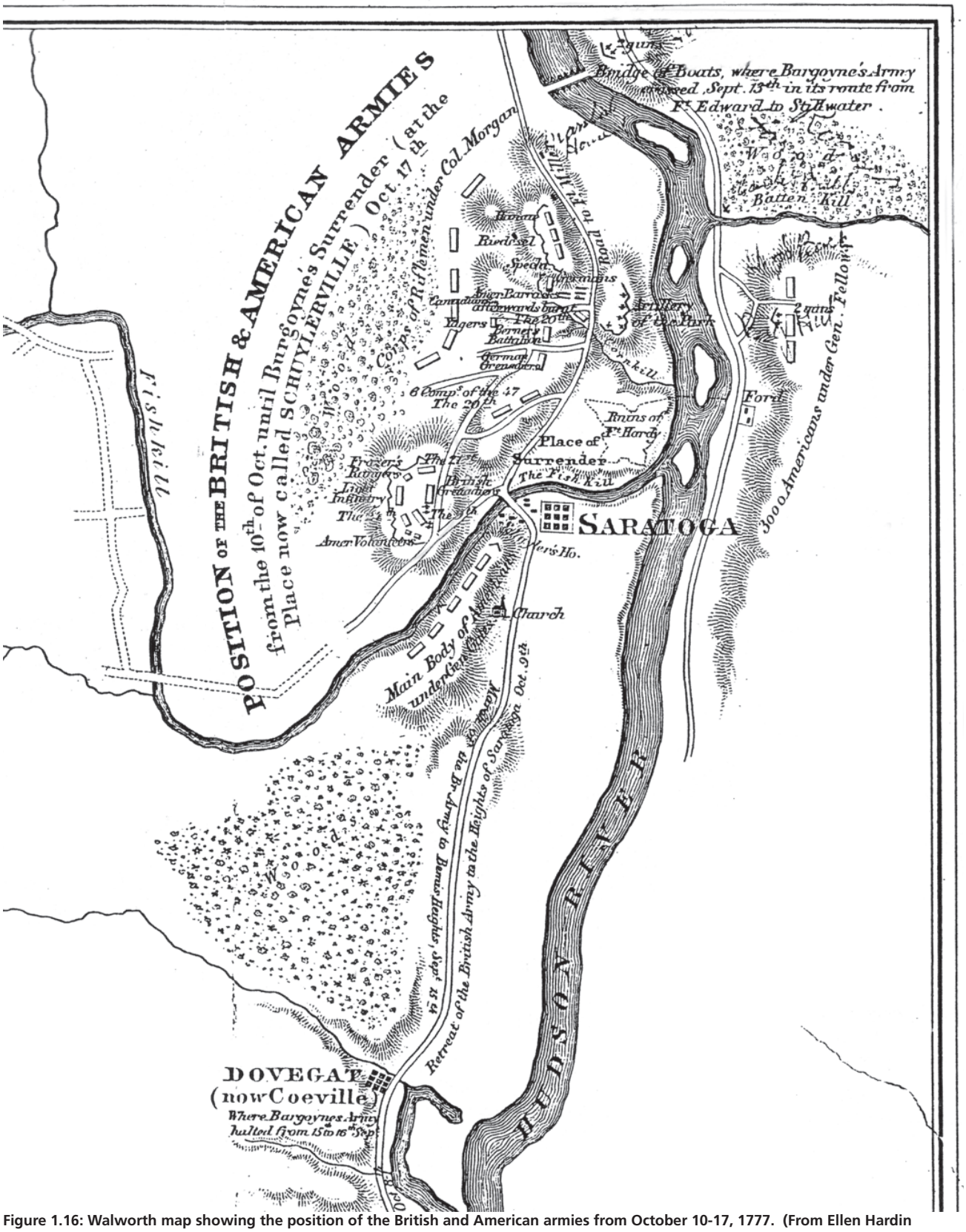


Figure 1.16: Walworth map showing the position of the British and American armies from October 10-17, 1777. (From Ellen Hardin Walworth, *Battles of Saratoga,* Albany, New York, Joel Munsell's Sons, 1891). Victory Woods is near the center.

RURAL ECONOMY, 1783-1846

The formal declaration of peace in 1783 brought a close to the Revolutionary War and the Loyalists had to content with their new political situation. The fear of Native American attacks abated for the most part, although there were occurrences. With a sense of security, the difficult task of rebuilding continued. Families that fled to Albany, Dutchess County, Manchester, Vermont, and other locations for protection returned to find burned out homes, loss of livestock, and complete devastation. Some of the settlers found this situation too difficult and made the decision to move, either to the western parts of the state or to Pennsylvania and Ohio. Many decided to move west induced by grants of bounty land. Others decided to stay and resumed clearing the land while expanding agricultural production.

Loyalist lands were resold or released creating some opportunities for the poorer classes; but in general the wealthy profited as did General Schuyler, a member of the Commissioners of Forfeiture. The first forfeiture sales of lands belonging to Loyalists who had fled to Canada began in 1780 and were finalized in 1823.[1] The Commissioners main goals were to raise revenue and punish the Loyalists, while democratization of the land became incidental. The leasing system in the Saratoga Patent did not allow for many forfeiture sales, instead new tenants were just installed.[2]

In 1788 the British parliament voted to recompense the American Loyalists.[3] John Freeman and his family, who had settled on the present day Battlefield at Saratoga, leased his farm from General Schuyler (Lott 16, Farm #3). Like other Loyalists in the area, the Freemans paid dearly for their choice of siding with the British. John, his wife, and six of their nine children died in Canada. The remaining children filed war damage claims for what they lost during the war. Thomas Freeman's claim made in Montreal, 17 March 1788 attests to their loss. The claim was for a farm on lease forever from General Schuyler. John Freeman and his family had lived on this farm for eleven years and had cleared 60 acres. There was a house and a barn, and at the time following the battle, Captain Mead leased it as Schuyler's new tenant. John had left some of his cattle on the farm, along with calves, hogs and 13 sheep. His stock had been sold to the British Commissary who had given him receipts, which were lost when John died.[4]

Another element for making the decision to move or stay was the fact that many of the settlers had no clear title to the land. They built homes, farmed the land, and paid rent, but had little prospect of owning the land. This was certainly the case for many of those residing on General Schuyler's land. It was not until after the General died in 1804, that his children began conveying clear title to these families.

In what is now Easton, Rufus Hall, a Quaker resident within the Saratoga Patent and land owner prior to the battles, penned his account of what it was like after the war.

> I was sixty pounds in debt for my land, and by reason of the troublesome times, there was no likelihood of paying it soon, and the interest going on I fell under discouragement for fear that by not paying my debt so soon as it was wanted I should bring a scandal on the blessed Truth – and I came to a conclusion to sell my land if I could find a chance to better my circumstances.[5]

After the Revolutionary War there was much dispersion of the Native Americans. They suffered from the loss of their land and their numbers dwindled due to disease, famine, and war. Some intermarry into the population and others remained as the following excerpt from one of Dr. Fitch's interviews portrays.

Stockbridge Indians used to come into these parts regularly every autumn to hunt, and remain here some weeks till the weather became cool on the close of the Indian summer. They had their wigwams or camps in the woods, there were several in the vicinity, each company had its own wigwam, to which they regularly came. About a dozen occupied this wigwam, coming here every autumn to hunt the deer, bears, raccoon, &c. We never used to have any fear of them, but were always on friendly terms with them.[6]

General Schuyler had sustained an enormous amount of damage to his estate and began rebuilding soon after the surrender. He employed soldiers to assist in rebuilding his home in a very short time using lumber from his unburned upper saw-mill located not too far from the Victory Woods site. This house was built in a less formal style to the one burned by Burgoyne, and it currently remains standing under the ownership of the National Park Service. General Schuyler was setting the example of starting anew. Getting others to do the same would benefit him greatly in commencing his mill, agricultural, and shipping operations.

There was a large influx of people during this time with most of those coming from New England. This population increase can be substantiated by comparing the 1779 Tax List for the District of Saratoga and the 1790 Federal Census. By 1790 there were 514 entries for heads of families for the Town of Saratoga which included Schuylerville and the Village of Victory. Based on the census, the number of inhabitants recorded for Saratoga County in 1791 was 17,000.[7] The land was cleared and cultivated, primarily with corn and wheat. Pastures were used for cattle and sheep. The average farm contained between 100 to 200 acres. Along with the rebuilding there was a great interest in visiting the historic battlefield and surrender sites. General Schuyler and other guides hosted many of these visitors. William L. Stone compiled accounts from some of these visitors and it is interesting to note the conflict between improving the land (clearing) and preserving military features on the landscape. William Strickland, an Englishman on a tour or the area in 1795 very aptly describes the setting and the effect of this population surge as well as the military works in the Schuylerville area.[8]

> From Ballston Springs [sic] to Schuyler's Mills is a continued pine plain here and there broken by new settlements. In a few places original woods of small extent remain producing trees of wonderful magnitude

> . . . except these few tracts of original wood no timber remains in the country; fire and neglect prevent the growth of a new forest, and in a few years this tract will become a barren, bare, sandy plain. . . In this vast tract of country no deer, or useful animal or next to none exist; and scarce a living creature is to be seen. Thus has a country, once abounding in animated nature, for want of Laws to protect, or sense in the people to kill with moderation and in seasonable times, in the short space of 20 years become still as death. . . Schuyler's mills are sawing mills, but having consumed most of the timber within reach, they are likely soon to cease to work. Improvident waste has destroyed the woods that originally existed, and want of care has neglected to raise a succession, of which there is no longer a prospect. . . On the heights above Mr. Schuyler's house, [John Bradstreet Schuyler] redoubts and other military works remain, though so over grown with brush wood, as scarcely to be accessible, in which state also are those on the heights on the left bank of Fishkill creek, which were occupied by the British previous to the surrender and those also of the Americans by which they hemmed them in, and prevented their retreat to Canada.

Another visitor touring the area makes specific reference to the military works as well as other aspects of Saratoga. In 1795 the Duke De La Rochefoucault Liancourt described the British camp as being on a height a quarter mile from John Bradstreet Schuyler's house and as part of its defense was surrounded entirely with a mound of earth. He was impressed that John Bradstreet Schuyler knew every inch of his estate and the history to go with it. Liancourt related that the area remained as it was after the war except that the vegetation had grown up where it had been cut down by the armies and that the entrenchments still existed.[9] He also related that the estate of John Schuyler consisted of about 1500 acres with 500 being completely clear and that he had three mills, two saw mills and one for corn. The chief products were grain. It was mainly Indian corn and hay which he sold much of.[10] According to Liancourt, there was an abundance of laborers in the area but daily chores were performed by slaves, as most households had at least one and John Schuyler kept seven.[11] It was shortly after Liancourt left the area that John Bradstreet Schuyler died in 1795, leaving a widow and young son.

John Bradstreet Schuyler, son of the General, came of age in 1787 and took occupancy of the Saratoga estate shortly afterward. His father did not give him clear title for this estate but it was intended to be his inheritance. John Bradstreet married his cousin Elizabeth Van Rensselaer and they occupied the house year round and made changes to the estate. After his death the General resumed management and rented the property to Richard Davis for 1250 bushels of wheat, and was instructed to take over some of the operations, including collecting rent from the tenants, disposal of some of the property, and accounting for everything belonging to the estate of John Bradstreet Schuyler.[12] General Schuyler willed this Saratoga estate to his grandson, Philip II, son of John Bradstreet, who was sixteen years old at the time.[13] Philip II married Grace Hunter in 1811 and they

subsequently took up residence in the house built by the General and oversaw the estate. During their occupancy and administration of the estate (this included all his land holdings within the Saratoga Patent), numerous changes took place that contributed to an increase in population and prosperity to the area.

The construction of the Champlain Canal and the Whitehall Turnpike were directly responsible for this success. The Whitehall Turnpike was chartered in 1806 and extended in 1810. Inland navigation had been a keen interest of General Schuyler's, and later that of Philip II. General Schuyler made plans to develop a system in this country after studying their construction in Europe. He was instrumental in the formation of the Northern Inland Lock and Navigation Company for which he was director. A preliminary survey was conducted by bateau in 1792 of the Hudson River from Albany to Wood Creek, located in present day Whitehall.[14] The primary need for such a canal system was to have access to the significant amount of timber in the Upper Hudson Region.[15] It is not until 1817 that construction began on the Champlain Canal with completion in 1823. The dam at Saratoga Falls and the aqueduct across Fish Creek were completed in 1821.[16] As part of the arrangement for the canal to cross the Schuyler Estate, Philip II acquired rights to run a sawmill off the canal slip outlet; this being the only instance the canal system in New York State allowed for a private enterprise to use canal water flow for power.[17]

Once the canal was opened, the community prospered in large measure due to the influence of the Schuyler family. As a tribute and honor this community of Saratoga was renamed Schuylerville in 1820. The canal complex at Schuylerville included a back slip that powered the mills, a dry dock, and a canal basin at Schuylerville, which provided amenities for those working on the canals.[18] The canal provided a surge in economic prosperity and new opportunities for the area and the other communities along the canal. Lumber, iron ore, coal, potatoes, and other agricultural products, were the main items being transported. Being a center of marketing for the area's agricultural products, the basin of the canal was lined with storehouses. Schuylerville became a canal town and its economy became dependent upon that canal. Soon after the canal was completed, the Whitehall Turnpike was built linking Whitehall, New York with Waterford, New York and revolutionized transportation during the early half of the nineteenth century. An increase in population was attributed to the presence of the canal and turnpike. Saratoga County in 1820 had a population of 32,052 and grew to 40,553 by 1840.[19]

Philip Schuyler, II was to follow in his grandfather's footsteps. In 1828 he built the Horicon Mill (located on Fish Creek in the Village of Victory) for the manufacture of cotton goods. It was reported as being the second cotton mill built in New York, with the first supposedly built in Greenwich in 1817 (The 1779 tax list for the Saratoga District includes a cotton mill).[20] The community in Schuylerville developed with the building of new churches. Philip II and his wife Grace donated the land for the United Methodist Church built in 1827, and for the second Reformed Protestant Dutch Church built in 1822. The first Reformed Protestant Dutch Church was built circa 1770 south of the present Schuyler

House on land the General had donated. In 1822 this first church was torn down and some of the material salvaged to build the second church.[21]

To commemorate the Battles of Saratoga a semi-centennial was held in Schuylerville in 1827. The celebration was quite elaborate and an excerpt from an interview by Dr. Fitch offers a brief description of the area.

> The extensive tables were set on the grounds of old Fort Hardy, with a canopy of evergreens to protect the guests from the sun although the oration was delivered in a shady grove on the eastern slope of the heights, near where the Dutch Reformed Church now stands. . . I recall the fact also that the breastworks surrounding the fort were then nearly perfect, as General De Ridder, at the head of the military, marched around on the top of the entrenchments.[22]

The eastern slope mentioned is situated in close proximity to the Victory Woods and the description of a shady grove indicates that there were trees on the heights. If the breastworks near the fort were in great shape then it would seem reasonable that the earthworks in and around the British Camp were also in great shape.

The financial panic of 1837, likened to the great depression of the 1930s, proved disastrous for Philip Schuyler, II. In 1837 Philip was forced to sell his real estate to pay for his debts. This resulted in the departure of the Schuylers from this community. On 28 April of that year he conveyed his holdings to Jacob T.B. Van Vechten as trustee of his estate.[23] This most likely prompted the map drawn by surveyor Harmon Van Alen. The map defined those holdings which included the Victory Woods site and is indicated by lot 5 (Figure 1.17). The property was then purchased by Teunis Van Vechten, trustee for Stephen Van Rensselaer, Jr., Schuyler's maternal uncle, who was responsible for the payment of large amounts of money for Philip.[24] George Strover, whose father was a coachman for General Schuyler, bought a portion of the original estate that included the main house in 1839, and lived there until his death in 1886.[25]

While the effects of the financial panic of 1837 lingered for some five years, industrial progress including railroads and steam-powered boats gradually changed the transportation systems of the country. The economy of the Saratoga area surged dramatically after the establishment of the Saratoga Victory Manufacturing Company in 1846.

CONCLUSION

From the close of the Revolutionary War through the first half of the nineteenth century, the reallocation of farmland, the success of the Champlain Canal and Whitehall Turnpike, and the influence of the Schuylers made Schuylerville a flourishing community. As control of the land passed from one generation of Schuylers to the next, tenants bought farms averaging 100 to 200 acres, while the

landscape along the river evolved into a transportation and shipping hub, with storehouses lining the canal on the river plains below the Victory Woods parcel.

In 1795, William L. Stone refers to a few remaining stands of "trees of wonderful magnitude," but also the "barren, bare" landscape, forecasting the eventual abandonment of the overworked landscape by many farmers in the next century. Stone refers to the British redoubts in Victory Woods as "so overgrown with brush wood, as scarcely to be accessible." Despite their apparent abandonment, the British camp and many of the American earthworks remained evident in the landscape and ownership of the Victory Woods land was retained by the Schuyler family until the financial panic of 1837.

While development grew up around the canal, the Victory Woods parcel remained undeveloped, perhaps due in part to a sense of pride and as an attraction for the occasional tourists. A semi-centennial celebration in 1827 "in a shady grove on the eastern slope of the heights" coalesced commemorative interests, which would continue and eventually lead to the construction of the Saratoga Monument, not far from Victory Woods, at the centennial in 1877.

Endnotes

[1] Crary, Catherine Snell, *Forfeited Loyalist Lands In The Western District of New York – Albany And Tryon Counties*. New York History, Quarterly Journal of New York State Historical Association, Vol. xxxv, July, 1954, 243.
[2] Crary, 240.
[3] Fitch. *The Asa Fitch Papers, Volumes 1and 2*. Edited by Penny Hulslander. Fort Campbell, KY, The Sleeper Co., 1997, 85.
[4] Hall, Rufus. *Journal of the Life, Religious Exercise and Travels in the Work of the Ministry of Rufus Hall*. Philadelphia, John and Isaac Comly, 1840, 19.
[5] Hall, 19.
[6] Fitch, Vol. 1, 69.
[7] Sylvester, Nathaniel Bartlett, *History of Saratoga County, New York with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Some of Its Men and Pioneers*. Philadelphia: Everts & Ensign, 1878 (reprint – Heart of the Lakes Publishing, Interlaken, NY 14847, 1979), 77.
[8] Strach, Stephen G. *The Saratoga Estate of Philip Schuyler, 1745-1839: An Interpretive and Historic Grounds Report*. Draft. 1983, 83-84.
[9] Strach, 91.
[10] Strach, 93.
[11] Strach, 93.
[12] Strach, 96.
[13] Luzader, John F. *Historic Building Report, Philip Schuyler House, Schuylerville, New York*. U.S. Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 1957, 9.
[14] New York State Museum, *The Inland Navigation Surveys of the Western and Northern Inland Lock Navigation Companies, 1772*. The State Education Department, Albany, NY, 1992.
[15] Whitford, Noble E., *The Champlain Canal*, 1906, Chapter 6.
[16] New York State Archives Internet Document, *Champlain Canal*, 2000. nysed.gov/holding/aids/canal
[17] Brandow, John Henry, *The Story of Old Saratoga, the Burgoyne Campaign to which is added New York's Share in the Revolution*. Fort Orange Press, The Brandow Printing Company, Albany, NY, 1919, 344.
18 Brandow, 344.
[19] Sylvester, 131.
[20] Sylvester, 279.
[21] Sylvester. 272.
[22] Sylvester, 120.
[23] Luzader, 42.
[24] Luzader, 42.
[25] Strach, 122.

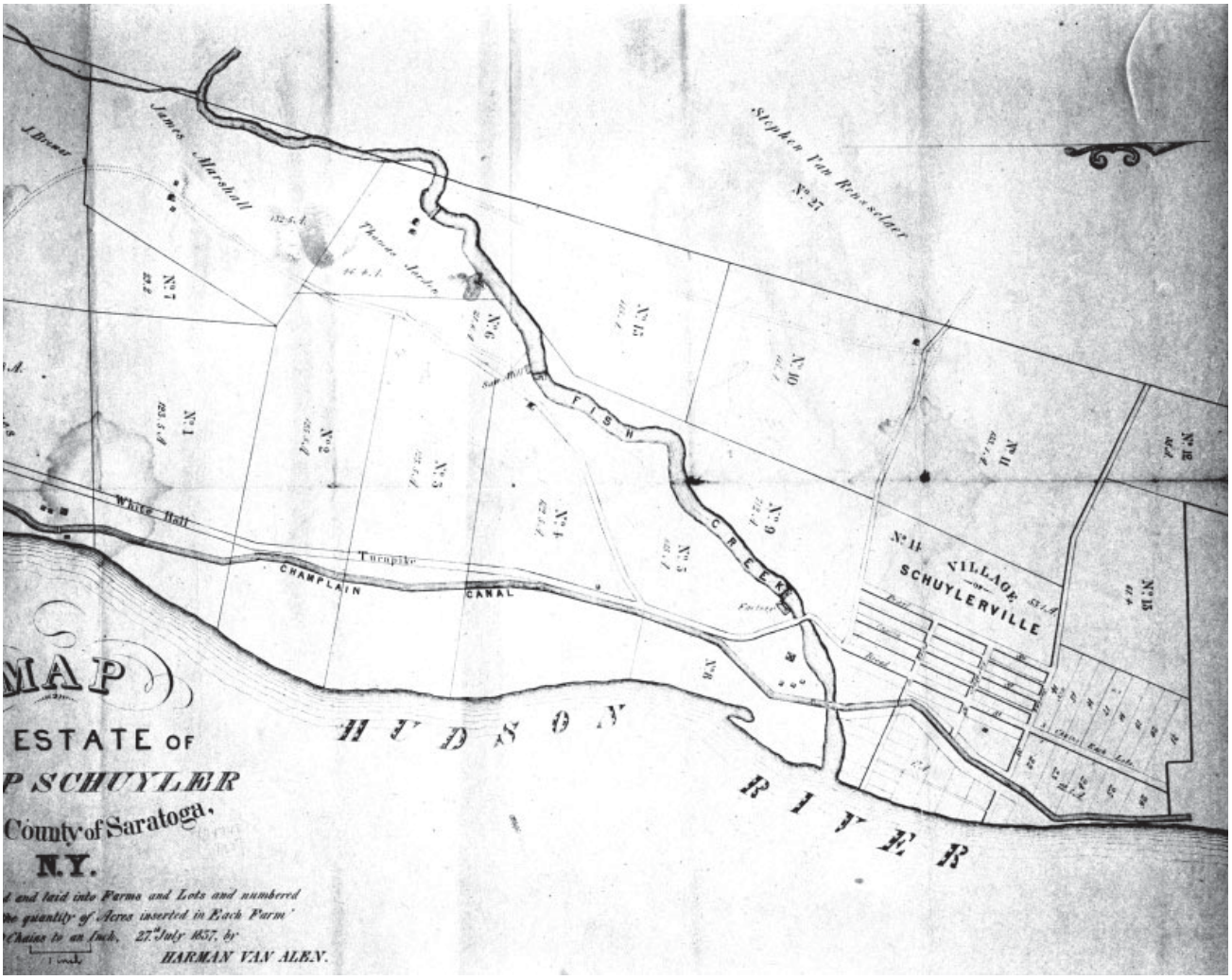


Figure 1.17: Van Alen Map of 1837 showing the holdings of the Schuyler family (SARA).

VICTORY MILLS, 1846-1974

After the financial panic of the late 1830s, manufacturing and commerce flourished in the Saratoga area. Business investors looked at the water of Fish Creek as a power source for additional mills. Benjamin Losee and Pickham Green, a surveyor, were sent to investigate the potential of Fish Creek by three Boston entrepreneurs, Enoch Mudge, David Nevins, and Jarred Coffin.[1] Finding the site advantageous, they purchased land along Fish Creek from the estate of Philip Schuyler II in 1846 for the Saratoga Water Power Company. The name was soon changed to the Saratoga Victory Manufacturing Company. Victory was inserted into the name in deference to the surrender of the British troops near that site in 1777. A three-story mill was constructed for the manufacture of cotton cloth. Additionally the company operated a very productive sawmill and gristmill at Grangerville (a hamlet on Fish Creek west of Victory), giving them full control of this valuable water power on Fish Creek.[2] The company flourished and brought with it more employees and services resulting in the incorporation of the Village of Victory in 1849.[3] By 1850 this thriving company employed 369 people and had 309 operational looms.[4] As a result the village expanded with the addition of company-built homes, hotels, stores, a post office, markets and a four-room brick school house.[5] In a short time the population of the little village grew to 638 residents according to the 1860 census.[6]

The entrepreneurs conveyed to the Saratoga Victory Manufacturing Company a sizable amount of land which included the Victory Woods parcel. The 1846 map for the estate of the Saratoga Water Power Company, clearly indicates that the slope and some of the high ground was forested (Figure 1.18). It may have been used as a woodlot but there is not indication of agricultural use. The company grew and prospered and occasionally donated parcels of land for the benefit of the community. One of those donations, deeded to the Trustees of the Village of Victory, included a ten-acre parcel for use as a public cemetery in 1853.[7] The company also donated land for the Union Methodist Church, the only church in the village, built near the mills in 1854.[8] The 22.78-acre Victory Woods parcel was retained by the company and protected from development.

In 1863, the highly productive Saratoga Victory Manufacturing Company looked for ways to expand and improve operations. The company bought the Horicon Mill, known as the cotton factory, which was built in 1828 by Philip Schuyler II. They also purchased a small plot of land south of the Schuyler House, located between the Champlain Canal and the Whitehall Turnpike (presently Route 4), from George Strover, giving them canal access. The success of the canal in the second part of the nineteenth century prompted the need for further expansion.

The Prospect Hill Cemetery Association was organized in 1865 and incorporated in 1867 (Figure 1.19).[9] The cemetery ground was a twenty-acre site on the "Heights of Saratoga" in the Village of Victory, and formerly part of the British fortified camp. Construction began on the cemetery and Albert Clements, a long time resident of Victory, helped plow down the entrenchments on that parcel

while preparing for the cemetery. In 1877, at the age of 95, he related the following in an affidavit made for the Senate Committee considering the Saratoga Monument the following:

> I remember, when I was a boy, of seeing breastworks extending as much as a quarter mile in length along the hill where Prospect Hill Cemetery now is located, in the direction of the road just west of the cemetery. I assisted in tearing them down. They were made of pine logs and earth. I ploughed up a cartridge box containing about sixty musket balls. It was on the west slope of the hill, about parallel with the present road to Victory, on the west of the cemetery.[10]

Another description of the Prospect Hill Cemetery and surrounding area was given by John Jeffords:

> I am acquainted with sites where I have seen breastworks said to have been thrown up by or under the direction of Burgoyne for shelter to his army from the enemy, General Gates. The greatest piece of breastwork that I have seen was on the hill where the new cemetery now is, which were from five to seven feet high... I have seen breastworks and rifle-pits said to have been thrown up and used by General Gates' army, in the village of Victory Mills, between Michael Welch and Henry Marshall's lands, and on James Whaley's farm... Also, that General Burgoyne's headquarters were a little southwest of the place where now is Prospect Hill Cemetery.[11]

The 1866 Beers Atlas maps of Victory and Schuylerville show the local roads and buildings of the time as well as business owners and proposed roads (Figures 1.20 and 1.21). Together with the 1883 birdseye views of Schuylerville and Victory, these sources indicate there was no development and most of the area of Victory Woods remained covered in forest (Figures 1.22 and 1.23).

As the development of the area increased, landmarks associated with the Battles of Saratoga were quickly disappearing, while the popularity of visiting such sites was increasing. The Saratoga Monument Association, formally incorporated in 1856, was established to recognize the important sites and memorialize the events of 1777 with some type of monument. In the late 1870s the Association was finally successful in securing land and funding. The site chosen for a monument was on the "Heights of Saratoga" within the British camp, commanding an impressive view of the region. The Peter Bannon house that was on that site was moved a short distance down the hill and attached to the next residence where it still remains. In celebration of the 100th anniversary of Burgoyne's surrender the cornerstone of the Saratoga Monument was laid on 17 October 1877. Construction continued on the monument until it was completed in 1882 (Figure 1.24).

Transportation of incoming supplies and finished products was critical for the mill and the introduction of the first railroad in 1882 supported this need. The line was first called the Fitchburg Railroad, which was replaced by the Boston

and Maine Railroad and eventually became the Saratoga and Schuylerville Railroad (Figures 1.25 and 1.26).[12] The railroads served to reinforce the favorable impacts the canal had on the population and economy of the local area as well as the state and national levels. Improvements continued on the Champlain Canal until cost and accommodations for larger vessels resulted in the construction the New York State Barge Canal. This barge canal followed the river channel and once it was completed by 1918, the original Champlain Canal was abandoned. Schuylerville did not elect to have a docking station for the new canal and this decision later proved detrimental to the community.

For the Saratoga Victory Manufacturing Company, business was booming and continued to flourish with additions and enlargements to the mill. With such an enormous operation fire was always a concern. The company built a water tower and water suppression system on site and maintained its own fire fighting department.[13] Figure 1.27 depicts the elevated water tower next to the Victory Mill complex. Also anxious about fire, the town of Schuylerville established the David Nevins Fire company in 1896.[14] The mill was also noted for having its own hydroelectric generating station (Figure 1.28).[15] After the water tower went out of use, it became a hazard and had to be torn down (Figure 1.29).[16] According to Dick Varney, long time mill worker and current park employee, it was taken down in the early 1990s.

Historian John Henry Brandow spent a great deal of time going over the ground in the area where Revolutionary War events took place. He created a map with a number key, for his 1906 edition of the history of Old Saratoga (Figure 1.30). His extensive descriptions of earthworks and mapping give credibility to their existence.

> The Battle Monument [#1 on map] The monument stands within the lines of Burgoyne's fortified camp. This camp took in the buildings just north of the monument, extended diagonally southeast down the hill across the road to near Chestnut street, thence south along the crest of the terrace into the Victory woods; thence west just over the brow of the hill to a point south of the cemetery; thence north along the western slope of the cemetery ridge to the place of beginning.[17]
>
> British Earthworks [#3 on map] In the Victory woods, south of the monument, there are hundreds of feet of the British breastworks in an excellent state of preservation. The ground never having been permanently cleared nor plowed, these earthworks remain as the British left them, except that the logs, which may have entered into their construction, are rotted away. To find them, look for two pine trees near the northern end of the woods; between these trees you will find an angle in the woods running south and west. At the upper end of the northern leg of this angle are some rifle pits, plainly discernible; there are also some in front and south of it. Next, about 125 feet to the southwest, you will find another angle running west and then south; walk on the crest of these works till you come to an obtuse angle which veers to the

> southwest; near this some breastworks run directly south on the edge of a clearing. You can follow these easily for several hundred feet. Near the southern end of these turn to the left down into the woods and you will find a line of breastworks running from the swampy place through the woods to the crest of the ridge on the east. These two latter works were doubtless intended to cover their outposts, or advanced pickets.[18]

The swampy place and the line of breastworks are potentially the same features seen in Victory Woods today.

Historian John Henry Brandow had asked Mr. J.J. Perkins, then custodian of the monument, who was in the artillery service several years during the Civil War, to go over the ground with him. Perkins declared that there is no doubt of the genuineness of the only relics of Burgoyne's defensive works remaining on the west side of the Hudson River, at Schuylerville. In his book, Brandow advocated for the protection of the remaining earthworks. Though he observed that the earthworks would doubtless remain undisturbed so long as they remained in the hands of the Victory Manufacturing Company, but he advocated for the long-term protection through ownership by the village or state.[19]

Saratoga Victory Manufacturing Company was purchased by the American Manufacturing Company in 1910. Figure 1.31 shows the mill early in the twentieth century.[20] The company opened the Victory Mills Community House and Casino for its employees, which had public baths, a restaurant, library, bowling alley, barber shop, and a large room for community activities.[21] Some of those activities provided by the company included dances, operas, and free parties. Health services were also offered there and during the early twentieth century it was used as a hospital during the 1918 flu epidemic.[22] The building that was formally the Community House still stands today, located along Gates Avenue across from the mill. The wooded heights, that held the British entrenchments above the factory were of little use to the company and remained vacant through out the years, except to be used by employees for recreational pursuits.

An ice house for storing ice through much of the year was built on mill property sometime before 1931. Prior to refrigeration, ice was cut from rivers and ponds in the winter, stored in ice houses, and then delivered to customers as needed.[23] Currently located on the Victory Woods site the foundation for this ice house remains at the southeast corner of the parcel. A map printed in 1931 shows the lay out of the Victory Manufacturing facility (Figure 1.32). Longtime resident Vern LaBarge related that Bill Ruff, known as the "ice man" ran the ice business in the Village of Victory and would deliver ice with his team of horses.[24] He lived on the corner of Herkimer and Pine Streets.

A photograph shows blocks of ice neatly loaded on a horse-drawn sled in the Village of Victory with the mill in the background and appears to be on Herkimer Street (Figure 1.33). It is most likely Bill Ruff, coming from the ice house in Victory Woods as there is no evidence of another ice house in the vicinity.

A large concrete addition was built at the Victory Mill site in 1918 which immensely increased the mill capacity.[25] In addition to the water tower built on site, the company erected a large water tank in the Victory Woods at this time.[26] The tank built on the high ground was connected to a ditch or penstock which ran down the hill toward Gates Avenue. While unsure of the exact date of construction, there was an appraisal done of the Victory Mills in 1920 by the Keystone Appraisal Company of Philadelphia, Pennsylvania for this 100,000 gallon tank. The appraisal mentions the water works and a pipe that connected the tank and pump station with an extension to Schuylerville. This brick pump house stood south of the water tank and was enclosed with a fence as recollected by Alexander Adamson in 1987, former Victory Mills postmaster.[27] Also included in this appraisal was an assessment of land valued at $4,200 which included the Horicon and Victory Woods properties, and vacant land northwest of Horicon and Gates Ave.[28]

To further add to this information, Martin Hulka, a former Victory Mills road commissioner recollected the following information about the water tank.

> During the Cotton Mill's operation a large water tank was built c. 1919 or during World War I by the Victory Manufacturing Co. It provided water for the horses doing yard work at the mill. The horses were housed in a big barn downstream from the mill – a water line led down Jay Street. [There was a reservoir located on Jay Street and this can be seen on the 1846 and 1931 maps.] In the 1920s the Victory Woods water tank was taken out of service and the pipes sold to Saratoga Springs.[29]

The Village of Victory had reached its most prosperous era and by 1925 had a population of 1,065.[30] Unfortunately those times were about to change with the closure of the mill. The Victory Mills Branch of the American Manufacturing Company moved to the south where the labor was cheaper and the raw materials were readily available. The year 1928 saw the end of the cotton plant, and because it was the primary employer, the communities of the Village of Victory and Schuylerville were hit hard financially.[31] Much of the machinery from the mill was sold and in 1929 the last of it was shipped to Alabama.[32] This explains the comment about the pipes being sold in the quote above.

In 1930, a map and guide of the Battlefield was published by the Rev. Delos Sprague (Figure 1.33). This guide provides yet another description of the existence of features in the Victory Woods.

> #49 - Unmarked. Burgoyne's entrenchments may be found in Victory Woods, lying between Nos. 48 and 50 and to the east. (They are indicated on the state highway running through Victory Mills by a marker but they are some distance to the west of this marker). These entrenchments which include rifle pits, may be found by searching carefully. They extend some distance through the woods running north and south.[33]

The mill sat idle for nine years until 1937 when the United Board and Carton Corporation purchased it to begin the manufacturing of folding cartons.[34] On 20 August 1940, the International Brotherhood of Pulp, Sulfite, and Paper Mill Workers Union took ownership of the mill and its property.[35] This company must have worked on some type of partnership with the village for the use and development of the old water works in the Victory Woods. The only documentation found so far that gives a date and use of the water works by the village, is the 1948 Village of Victory annual report. "The Village board is to be commended for its fine efforts in bringing a municipal water system to the village."[36] Further insight into this situation has been attained from a local resident who worked for the Village of Victory Water Department in the 1950s.[37] According to Vern LaBarge, the water works consisted of a series of ten natural springs located on the south western portion of the property. Nine were developed with pumps that supplied the water needs of for the Village of Victory. There was also an underground reservoir on the site. It was the job of Mr. LaBarge to check the springs and keep them clear of debris and small animals, because he often found frogs within them. In referring to the water tank, Mr. LaBarge said there was never any water in it. The water system continued to be used by the village until the early 1970s when a new water tower was built on land adjacent to the Victory Woods property. This property was part of that ten-acre parcel donated for use as a cemetery in 1853.

In related events the Saratoga Battlefield was authorized by the United States Congress in 1938 to become part of the National Park System. It was not until 1948 that it was officially designated as the Saratoga National Historical Park. The park also acquired a 26-acre parcel of the General Philip Schuyler Estate in 1950. It had been maintained as a residence, with little being changed from the time that Philip and Grace Schuyler had occupied the house. The Strover and subsequently the Lowber family owned the property from 1837 until 1946.

The United Board and Carton Corporation prospered for many years until its sale in 1972 to Wheelabrator-Frye Incorporated. The Victory plant became one of four folding carton plants to come under Wheelabrator-Frye's Graphic Communications Group called the A.L. Garber Company. With the installation of specialized equipment this company opened up new job opportunities in Victory Mills.[38]

CONCLUSION

Post war, nineteenth-century accounts provide a clearer, but not necessarily more accurate depiction of the appearance of the Revolutionary War landscape. Accounts by Albert Clements, John Jeffords, and John Henry Brandow describe respectively the embankments of earth topped by logs, breastworks, and the extent of the British earthworks—all true to the construction methods outlined in British military manuals.

Commemorative efforts coalesced during the nineteenth century, highlighted by the completion of the Saratoga Monument in 1882. Ironically, memorialization efforts, including the construction of the monument and cemetery, resulted in the loss of much of the historic fabric of the British encampment. Only the Victory Woods parcel, owned by a series of industrial corporations, remained protected from development, and the historic road that passed through the site remained unpaved. Features evident in the Victory Woods parcel during this time included the remnant earthworks, the ice house at the southeast corner of the site, which predates 1931, and the maturing stand of predominantly oak and maple trees.

There is some confusion as to the dates of installation and operation of the waterworks and use of the water tower by the Village of Victory. The parcel known as Victory Woods was retained by the various companies that owned the mill and they may have worked out an agreement about the use of their site. There is no evidence of this in the title abstract for the various owners of the mill. The Village of Victory has been unable to locate records for this time period pertaining to use of this site. There was a fence around the water works enclosing about one acre, until the National Park Service removed most of it during the 1980s. Some of those fence posts remain and are stamped with "Property of the Village of Victory."

Endnotes

[1] Victory Specialty Packaging Inc., *10th Anniversary Pamphlet*, 1993.
[2] Nathaniel Bartlett Sylvester, *History of Saratoga County, New York with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Some of Its Men and Pioneers*, (Philadelphia: Everts & Ensign, 1878) (reprint – Interlaken: Heart of the Lakes Publishing, 1979), 279.
[3] John Henry Brandow, *The Story of Old Saratoga*, (Albany: Fort Orange Press, The Brandow Printing Company, 1919), 372.
[4] Victory Specialty Packaging Inc.
[5] Brandow, 372.
[6] Thomas N. Wood III, *Images of America Around the Town of Saratoga*, (Charleston: Arcadia Publishing, 1999)112.
[7] Saratoga Victory Manufacturing Company and the Trustees of the Village of Victory, 1853, Saratoga County Clerks Office, Deed Book 68, page 74.
[8] Victory Specialty Packaging.
[9] Prospect Hill Cemetery Pamphlet, 2005.
[10] Ellen Harding Walworth, *Battles of Saratoga*, (Albany: Joe Munsell's Sons, 1891), 75.
[11] Sylvester, 268.
[12] Wood, 106.
[13] Wood, 121.
[14] Wood, 121.
[15] Wood, 111.
[16] Wood, 125.
[17] John Henry Brandow, *The Story of Old Saratoga and History of Schuylerville*, (Saratoga Springs: Robson and Adee, 1906), 367.
[18] Brandow, 1906, 368.
[19] Brandow, 1906, 368-369.
[20] Wood, 116.
[21] Victory Specialty Packaging.
[22] Victory Specialty Packaging.
[23] Wood, 127.
[24] Vern LaBarge, interviews by Linda White, 2005 and 2006.

[25] Wood, 120.
[26] Martin Hulka, telephone interview by Paul Okey, 29 September, 1987.
[27] Alexander Adamson, interview by Paul Okey, 29 September 1987.
[28] Keystone Appraisal Co., Phildelphia, PA, "Appraisal of the Victory Mills—Branch of American Manufacturing Company—1920", transcribed by L. White, 2002.
[29] Alexander Adamson.
[30] Wood.
[31] Victory Specialty Packaging.
[32] Wood, 121.
[33] Rev. Delos E. Sprague, *The Descriptive Guide of the Battlefield of Saratoga*, (Ballston Spa: Battlefield Publishing Co., Inc., 1930), 43.
[34] Victory Specialty Packaging.
[35] Victory Specialty Packaging.
[36] Village of Victory Mills Annual Report, 1948.
[37] Vern LaBarge, interview.
[38] Victory Specialty Packaging.

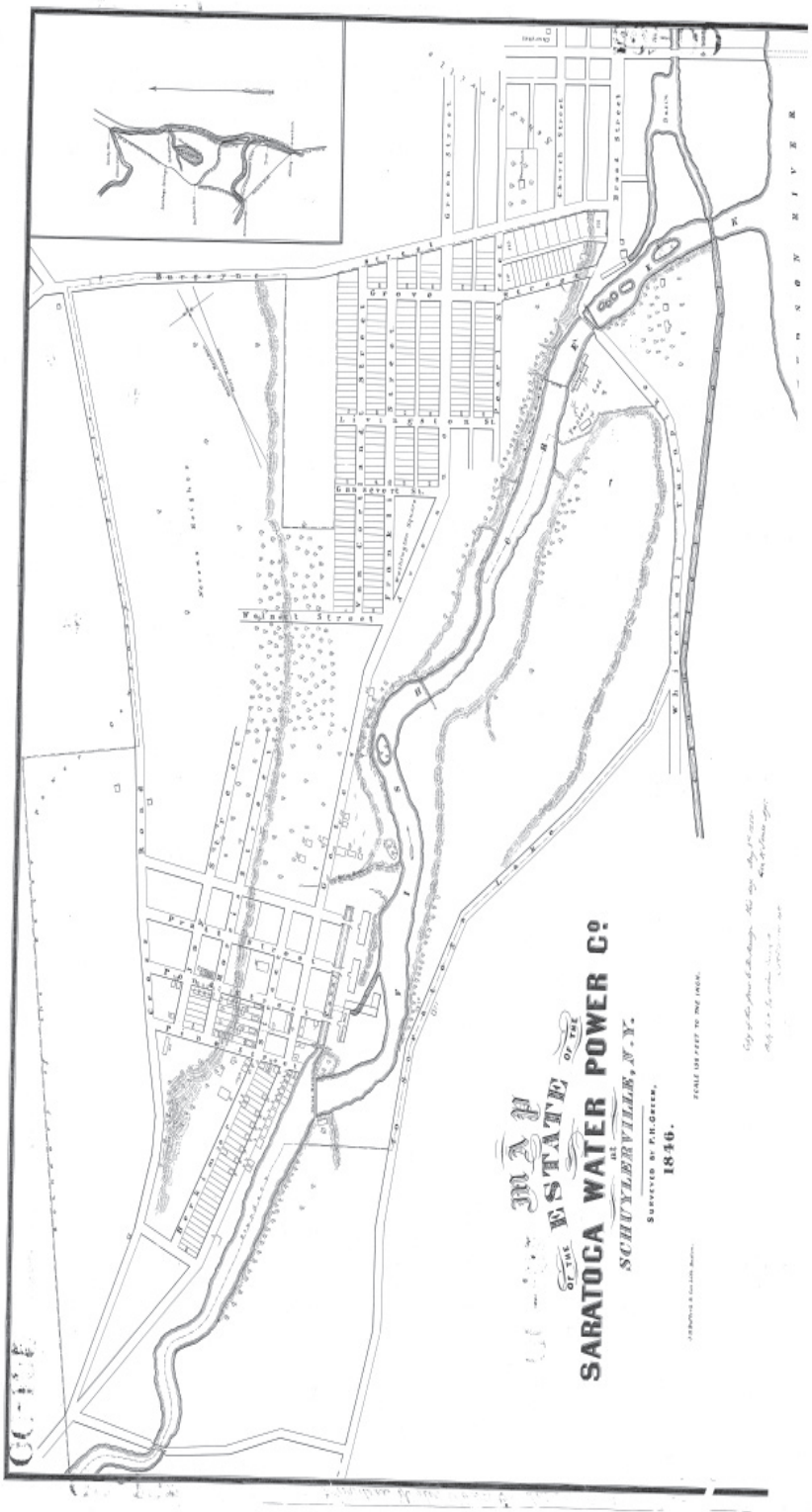


Figure 1.18: Map of the Estate of the Saratoga Water Power Company, 1846. (Saratoga County Clerk's Office, Map files).

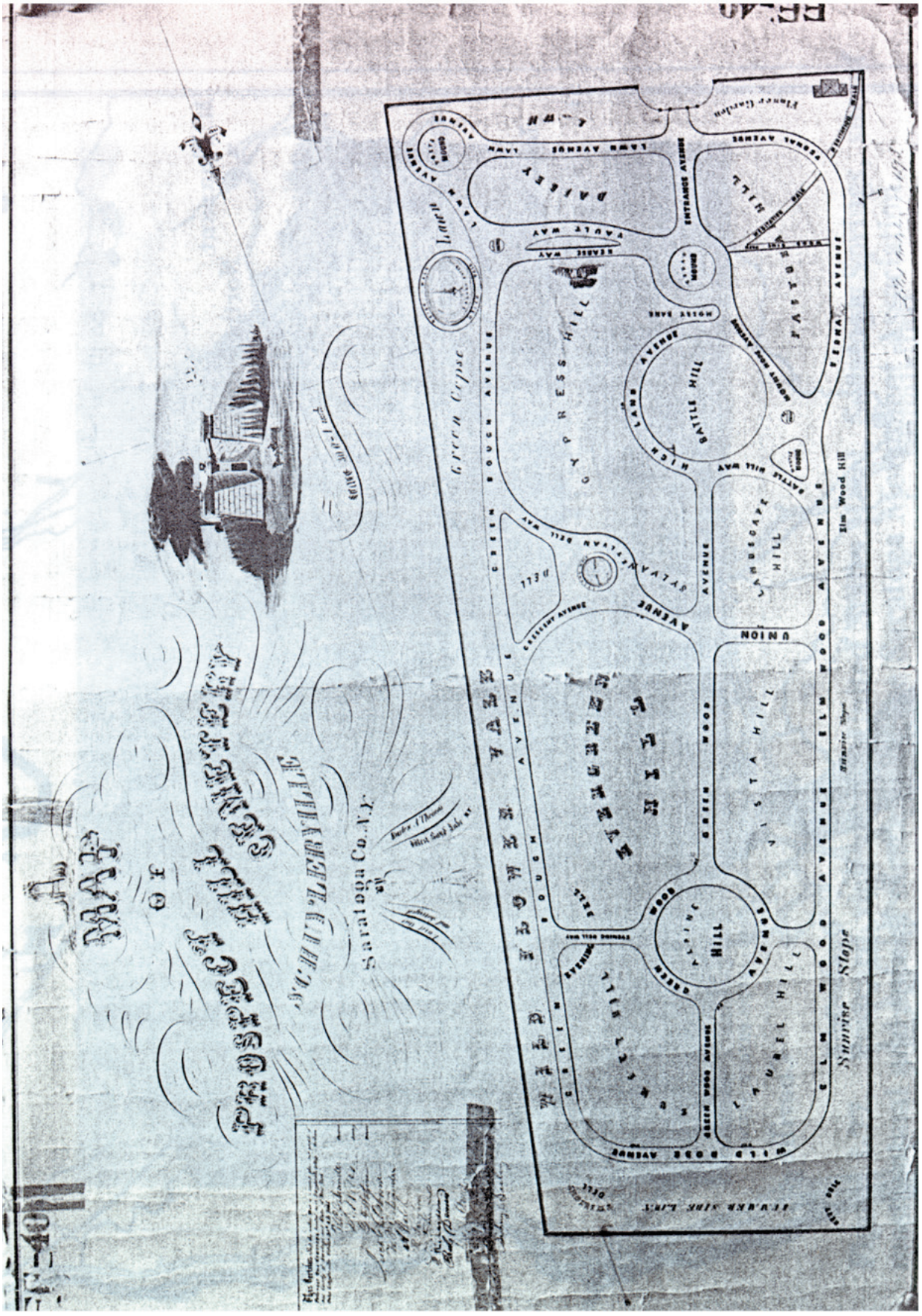


Figure 1.19: Map of Prospect Hill Cemetery, 1865. The cemetery is located on the northwest corner of what was the main British encampment. The cemetery is adjacent to the Saratoga Monument (Saratoga County Clerk's Office, Map files).



Figure 1.20: Beers Atlas map of Victory, 1866, with locations of Victory Woods, Saratoga Monument, and Schuyler Estate added by author. Saratoga NHP Old Saratoga Unit boundaries are shown. Many of the dashed streets, including Morie Street, the last portion of Prat, and many of the unnamed streets were planned but never built (From S.N. & D. G. Beers and Associates, *New Topographical Atlas of Saratoga Co., New York,* Philadelphia: Stone and Stewart Publishers, 1866).

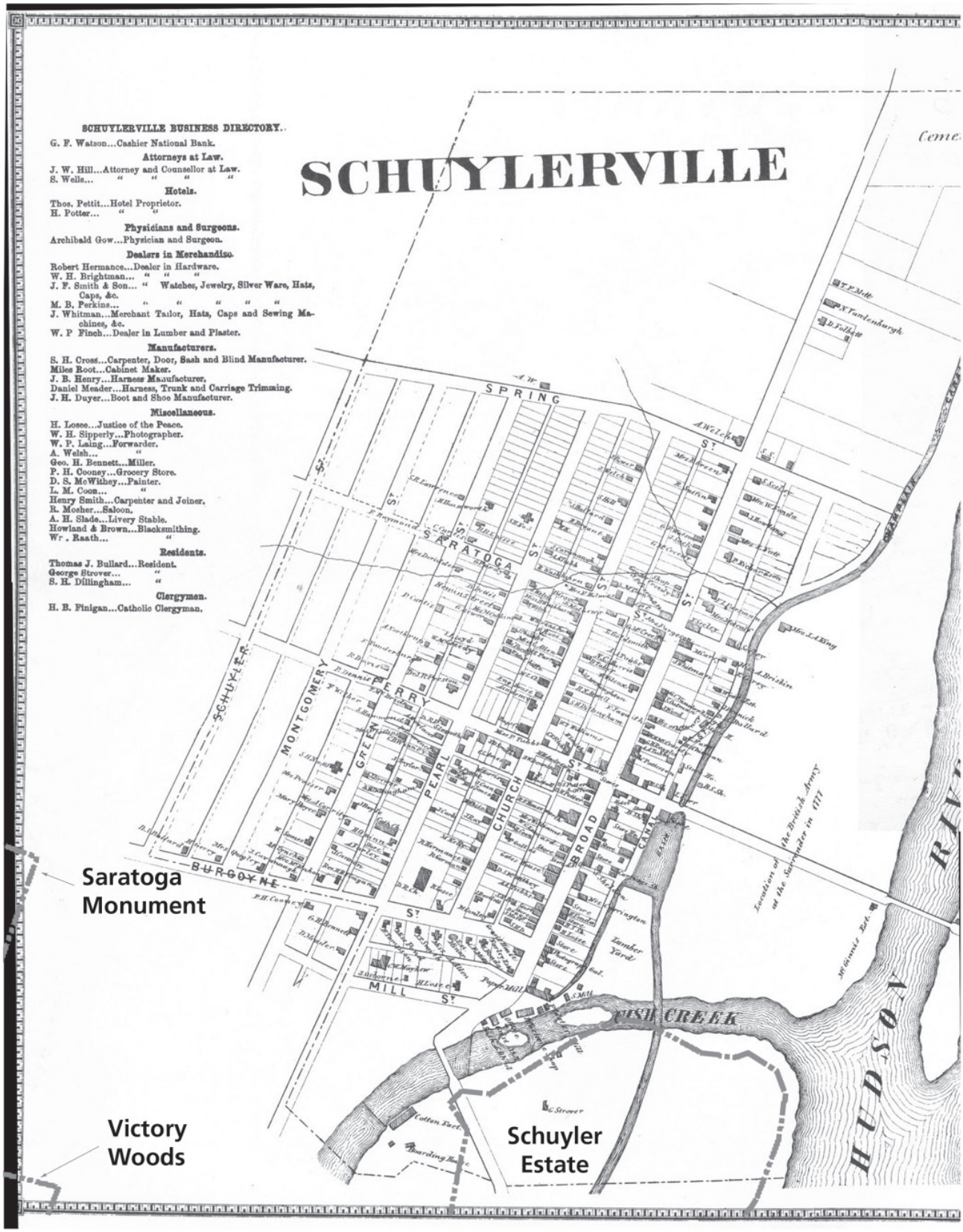


Figure 1.21: Beers Atlas map of Schuylerville, 1866, with locations of Victory Woods, Saratoga Monument, and Schuyler Estate added by author. Saratoga NHP Old Saratoga Unit boundaries are shown (From S.N. & D. G. Beers and Associates, *New Topographical Atlas of Saratoga Co., New York,* Philadelphia: Stone and Stewart Publishers, 1866).

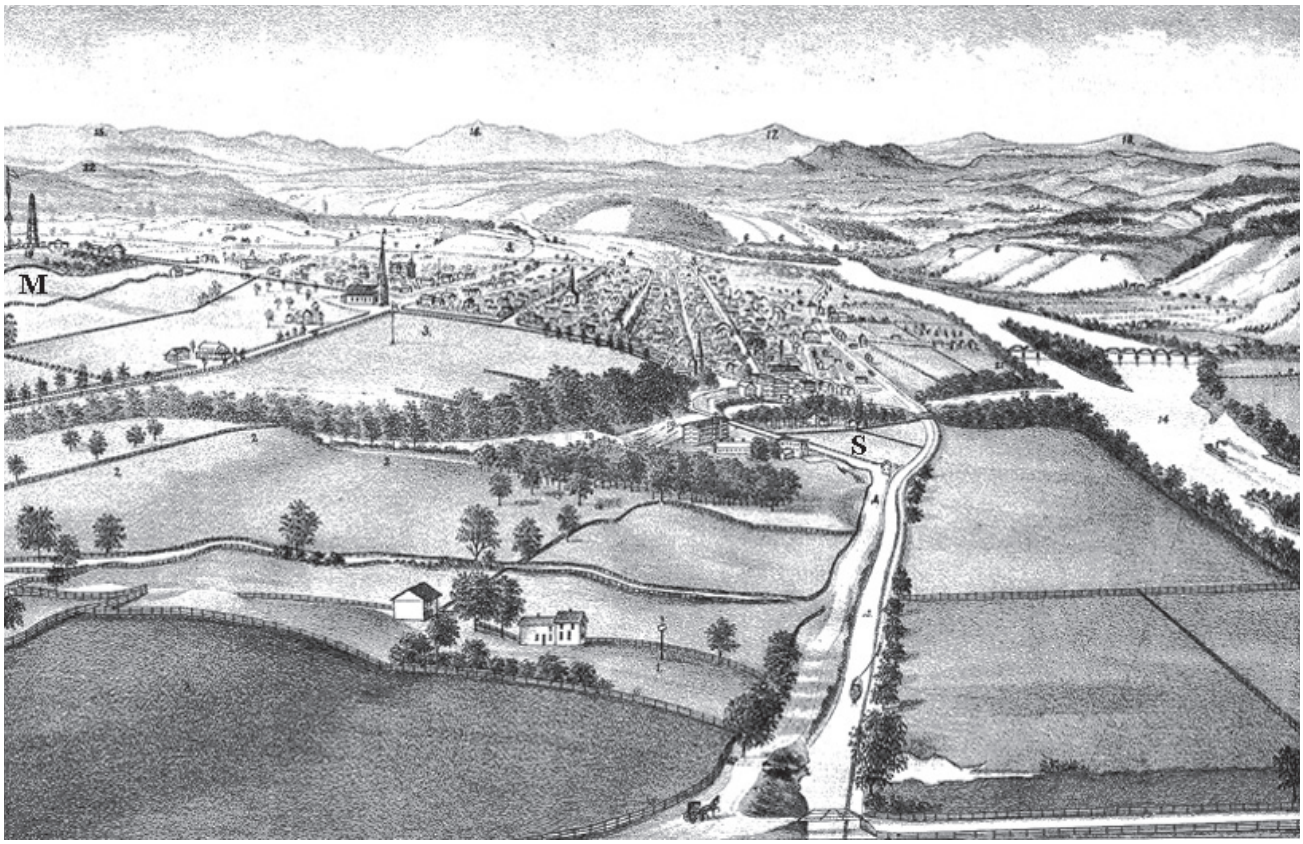


Figure 1.22: Birdseye view of the Schuylerville and vicinity. M = Saratoga Monument; S= Schuyler Estate (From Nathaniel Bartlett Sylvester, *History of Saratoga County, New York,* Interlaken, New York: Heart of the Lakes Publishers, 1979).



Figure 1.23: 1883 Birdseye view of the Village of Victory. V = Victory Woods (L.R. Burleigh, Troy, New York, 1889).



Figure 1.24: Birdseye view of the Village of Schuylerville, 1889. Saratoga Monument is to the left. Victory Woods is not visible here but is located southeast of the Saratoga Monument (L.R. Burleigh, Troy, New York, 1889).



Figure 1.25: Map depicting Saratoga and other New York towns and the Fitchburg Railroad line, 1895. Old Saratoga Patent lines and original lot owners are shown (Joseph Rudolph Bien, *Atlas of Warren, Saratoga and Washington Counties,* 1895).

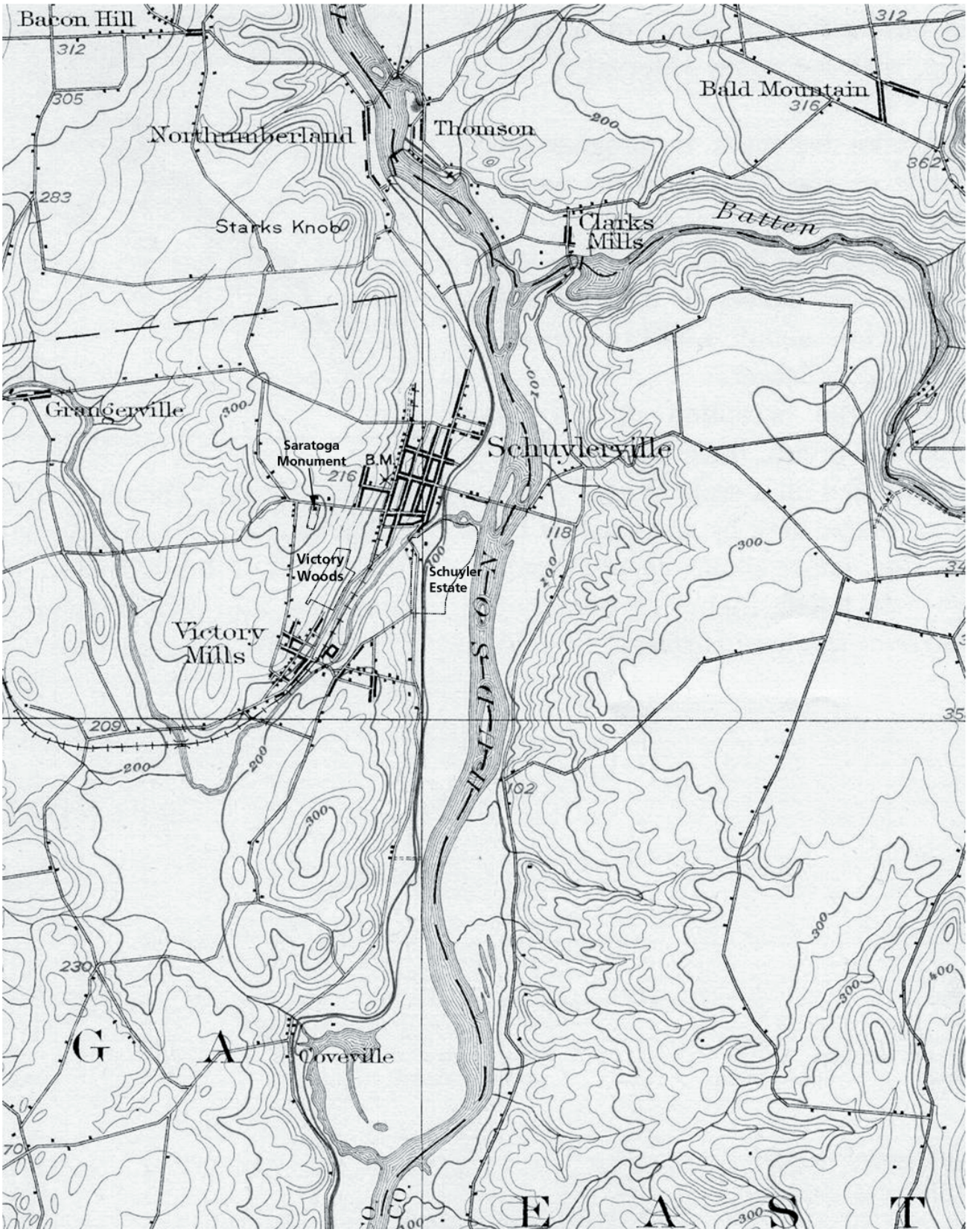


Figure 1.26: Topographic Map of Saratoga, 1900, with location of Victory Woods, Saratoga Monument, and Schuyler Estate delineated by authors. Saratoga NHP Old Saratoga Unit boundaries are shown (USGS, 1900).

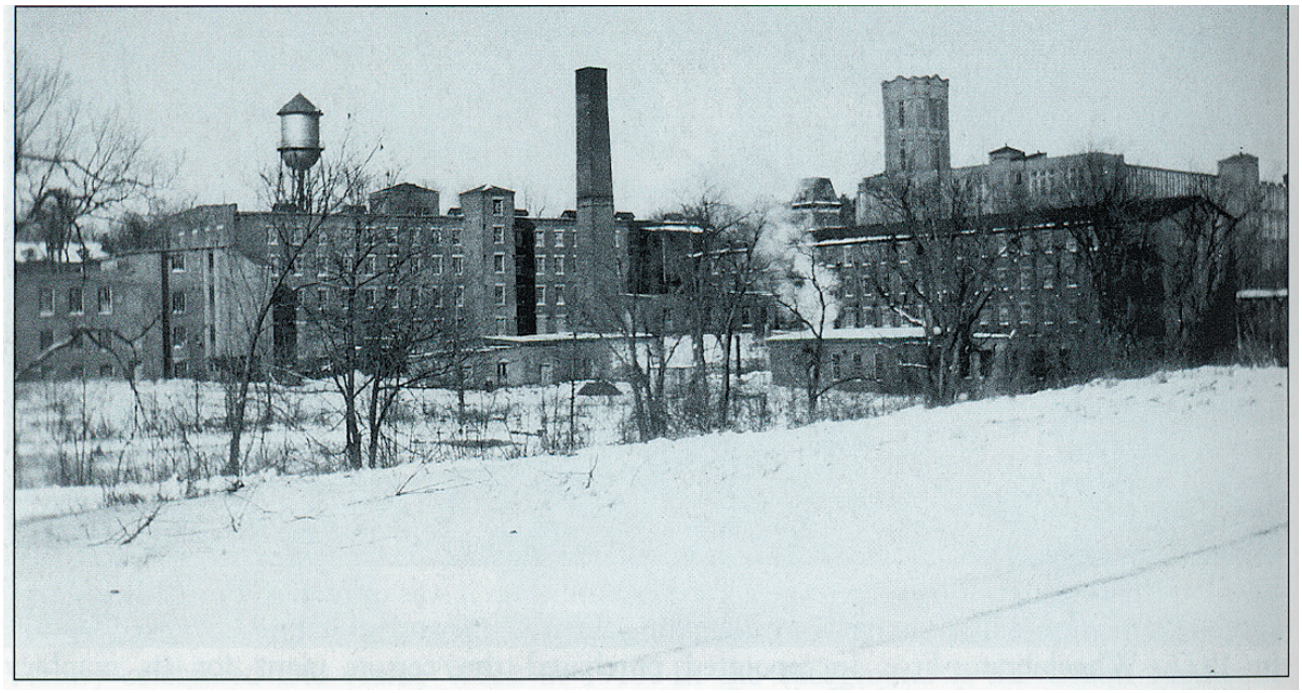


Figure 1.27: Early-twentieth-century view of Victory Mill taken from Smithville across Fish Creek from Victory (From Thomas N. Wood III, *Images of America, Around the Town of Saratoga,* Charleston, SC: Arcadia Publishing, 1999, 124)



Figure 1.28: Rear of Victory Mill along Fish Creek, pre-1918. Note the structure built directly on the creek. Parts of its foundation remain today (From Thomas N. Wood III, *Images of America, Around the Town of Saratoga,* Charleston, SC: Arcadia Publishing, 1999, 111).

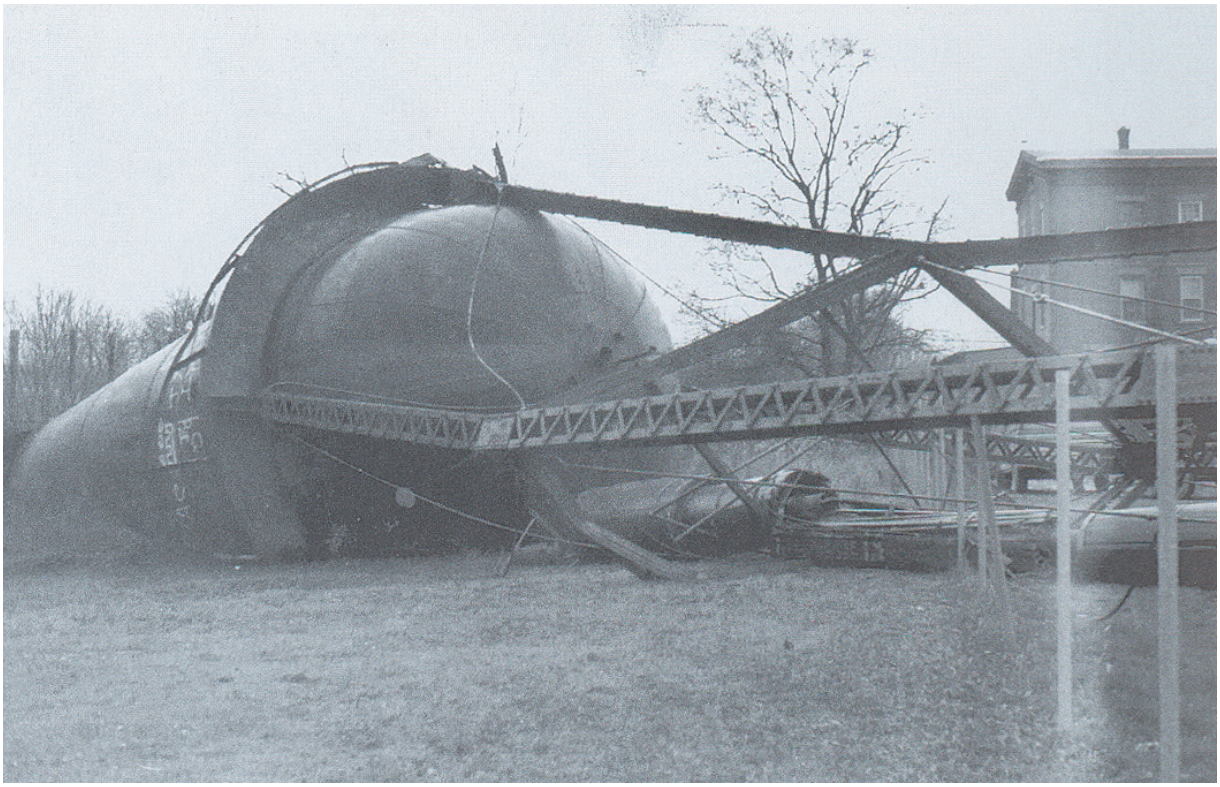


Figure 1.29: Water tower that was torn down (From Thomas N. Wood III, *Images of America, Around the Town of Saratoga,* Charleston, SC: Arcadia Publishing, 1999, 125).

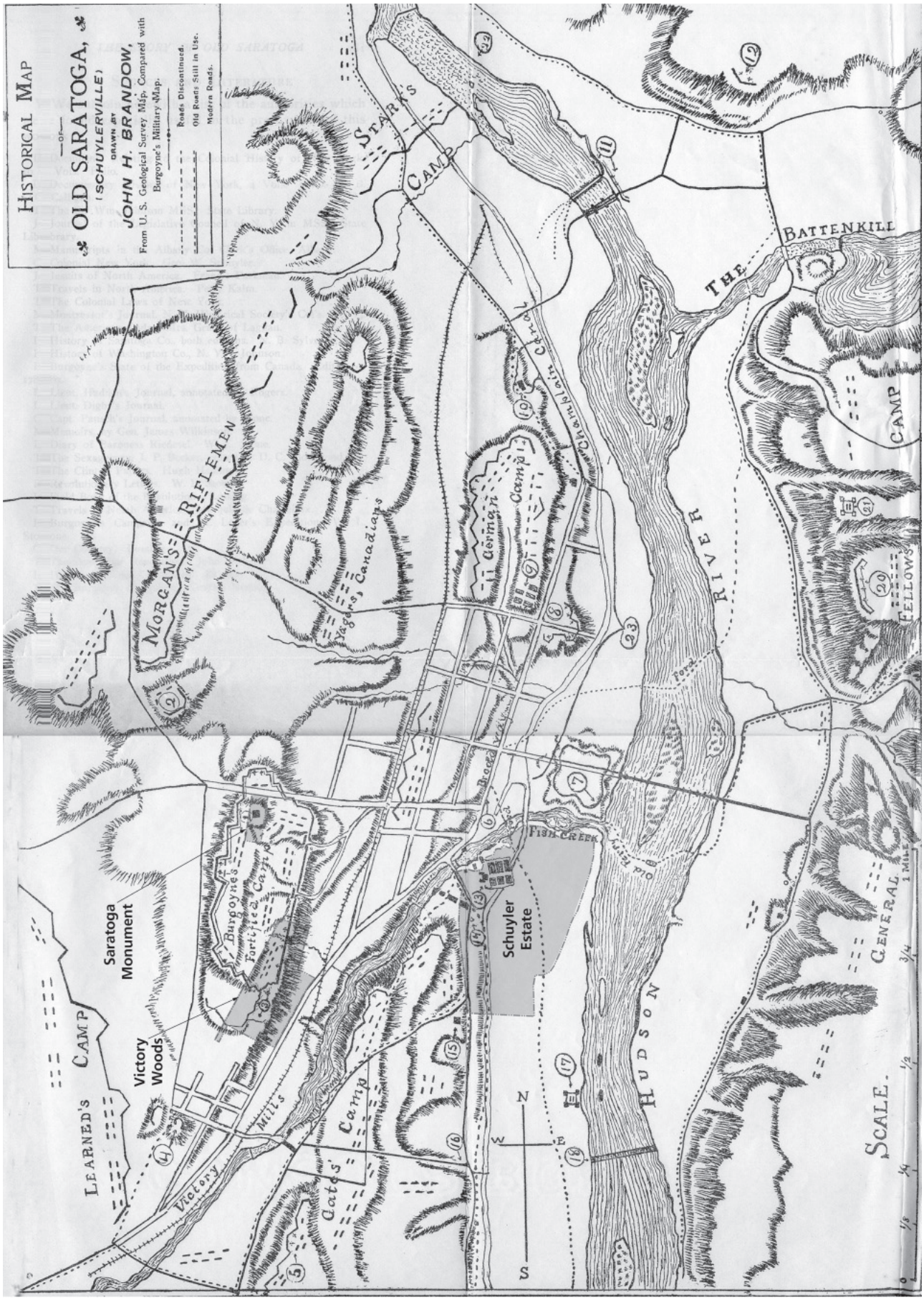


Figure 1.30: Overlay of the British encampment over 1906 existing conditions (From John Henry Brandow, *The Story of Old Saratoga,* 1901).

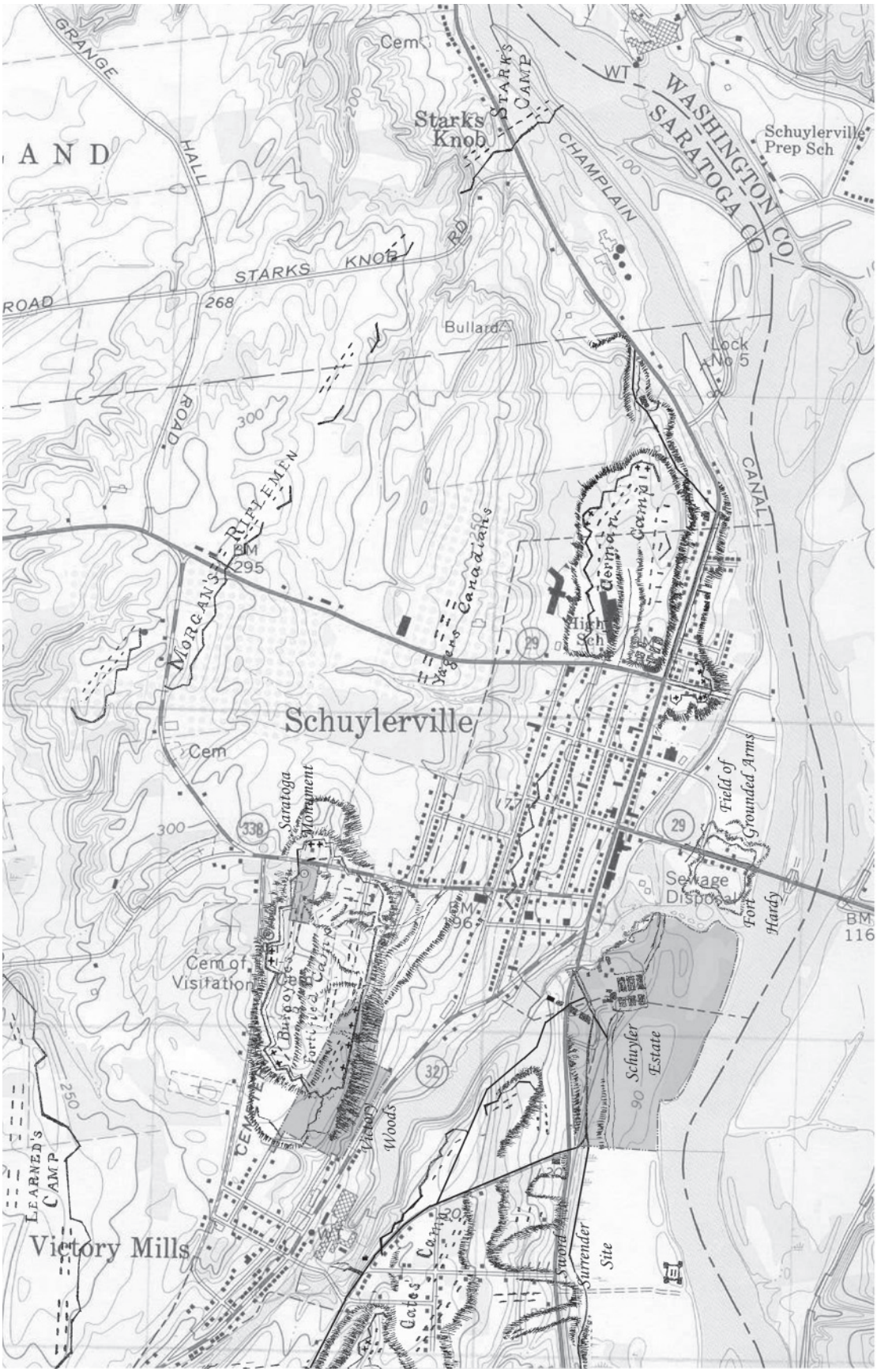


Figure 1.31: Key features of John H. Brandow's 1919 Historical Map of Saratoga overlaid atop modern USGS map. Brandow had referenced a 1900 USGS map and "Burgoyne's Military Map," but troop placement and fortification lines are not exact. Saratoga National Historical Park's Old Saratoga Unit legislative boundaries are shown. Small cross or plus-shaped symbols depict cannon placements (Brandow, 1919; Saratoga NHP Archives & OCLP, 2005).

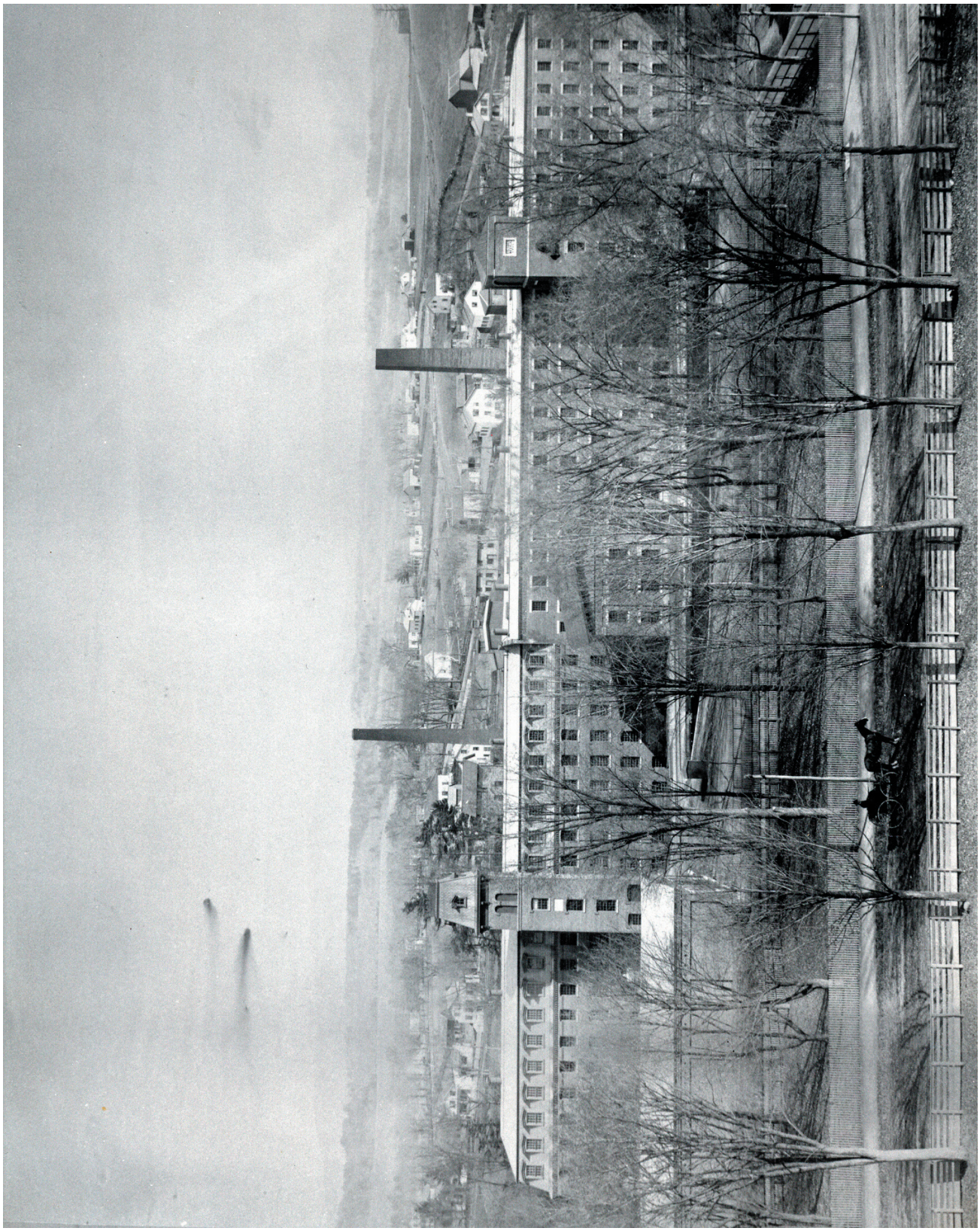


Figure 1.32: Front of Victory Mill, pre-1918 (From Thomas N. Wood III, *Images of America, Around the Town of Saratoga,* Charleston, SC: Arcadia Publishing, 1999, 114-115).

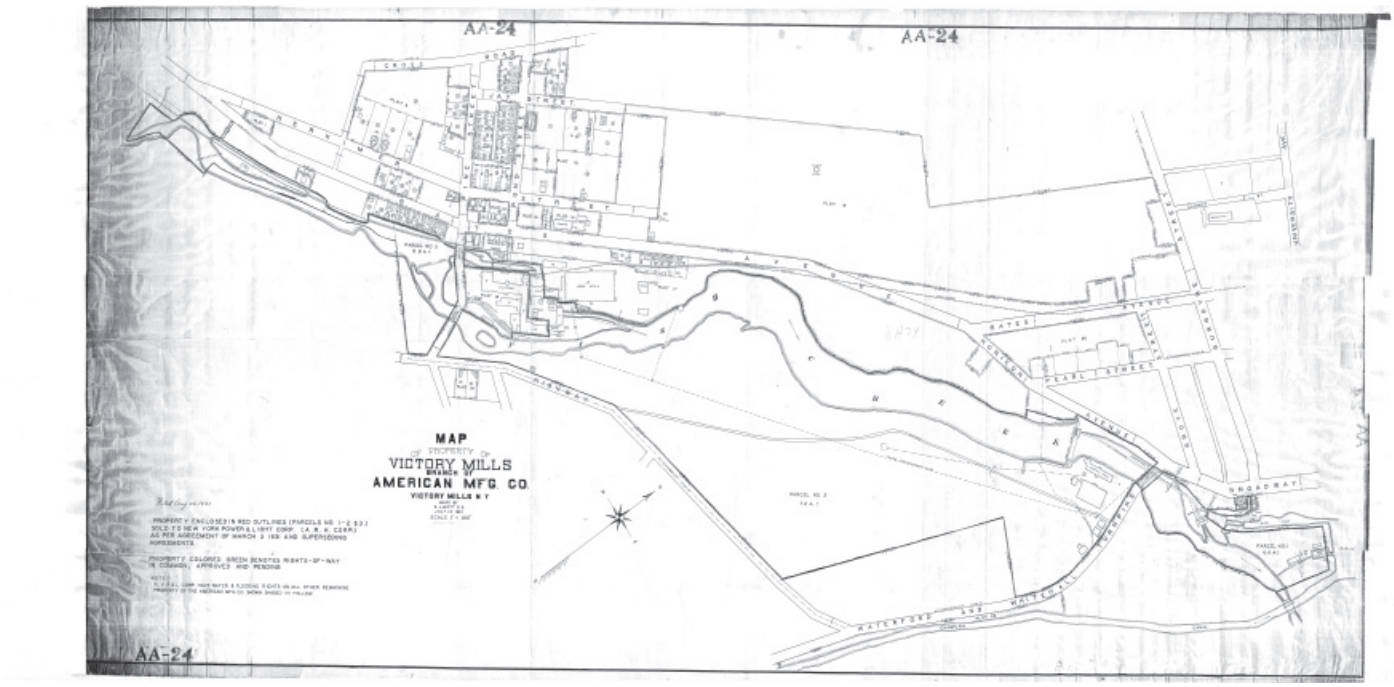


Figure 1.33: Map of the property of Victory Mills, 1931, depicting the ice house and water tower on the Victory Woods parcel.



Figure 1.34: Ice House (From Thomas N. Wood III, *Images of America, Around the Town of Saratoga,* Charleston, SC: Arcadia Publishing, 1999, 127)

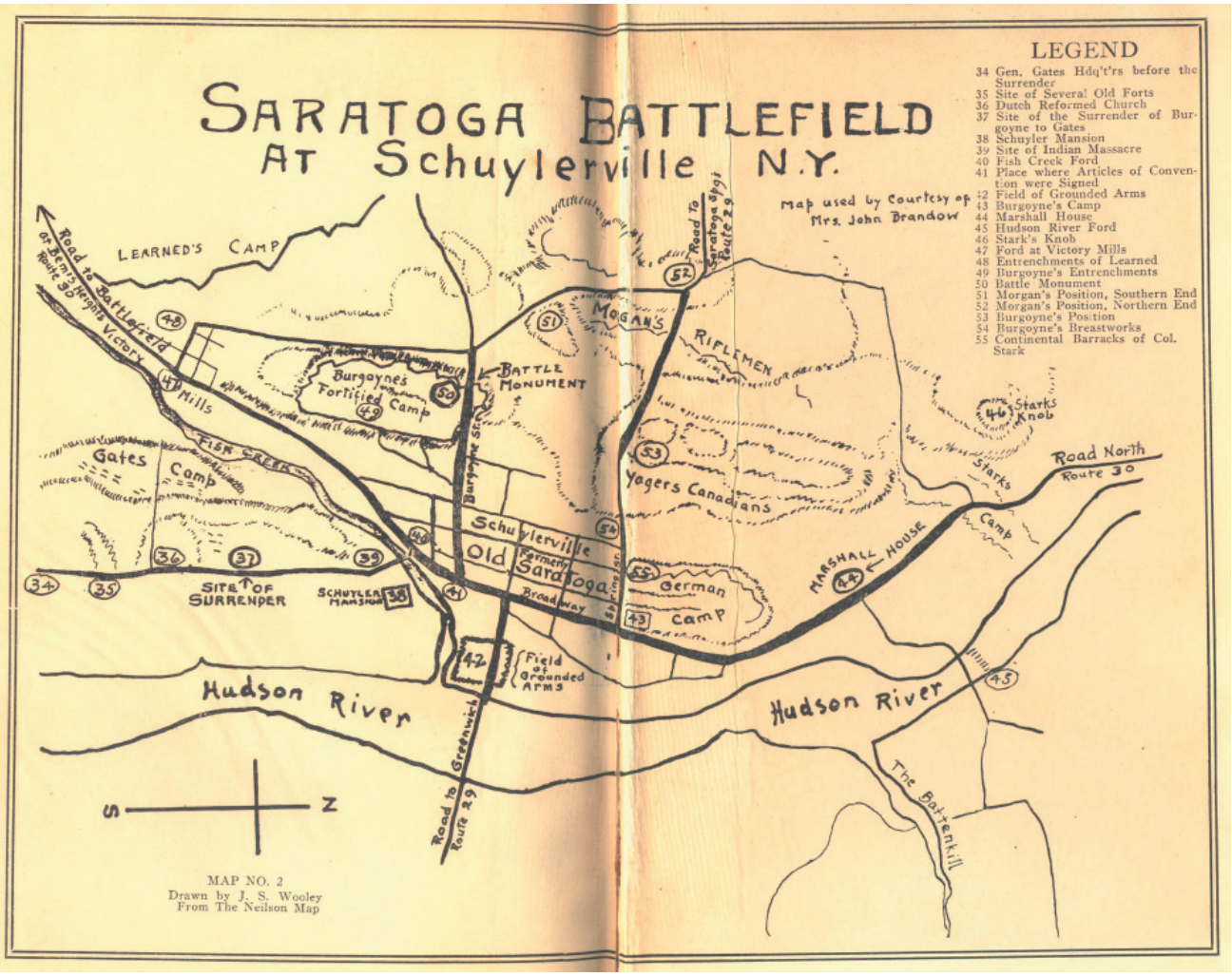


Figure 1.35: Map in the 1930 book showing the British encampment (From Rev. Delos E. Sprague, *The Descriptive Guide of the Battlefield of Saratoga*).

NATIONAL PARK SERVICE, 1974-PRESENT

Prior to the acquisition of the Victory Woods, formerly called the Garber Tract, by the National Park Service in 1974, a Draft Environmental Statement was prepared. This Proposed Amendment to the Act of 1 June 1938 and Land Acquisition program for Saratoga National Historical Park, prepared by the North Atlantic Region of the National Park Service provided guidance for future development of the sites in the Village of Victory.[1] Area 8 on Figure 1.36 shows both the site of the Saratoga [Battle] Monument, which was still under the jurisdiction of the State of New York, and the Garber Tract site. The proposal called for fee acquisition of both sites, and made note that original British earthworks still remained on the Garber Tract. Included in the proposal was an item for archaeological research and stabilization of these earthworks.[2] Also included was a plan to accommodate visitor access to view these earthworks by way of a trail with wayside exhibits and a temporary five-car parking lot. There was a concern expressed in the plan that interpretive exhibits would disrupt the recreational use of the site by motorbikes, bicycles, and hikers. With a focus on the earthworks, an increase in vandalism was mentioned as being problematic.

Former Saratoga National Historical Park Historian Michael M. Phillips, a long-time local resident, was knowledgeable about the earthworks and initiated the process of addressing the acquisition or donation of the Victory Woods site in the early 1970s. The approach of the Bicentennial of the Battle of Saratoga most likely served as an impetus for inclusion of this site along with the Saratoga Monument by the National Park Service. In November of 1973 Superintendent Hugh D. Gurney consulted the New York District Director of the National Park Service about a possible donation of the Victory Woods from the A.L. Garber Company.[3] Justification for this acquisition was based on the remains of a semicircular earthwork, which measured approximately fifteen feet in length and three feet in height and was likely the best example of extant Revolutionary War earthworks in the area. The decision to accept the Saratoga Monument as a donation from New York State had recently had been made and while the Garber tract was not contiguous to the Monument tract, it was thought that permission could be obtained from the Prospect Hill Cemetery Association for a trail across their undeveloped land, linking the two sites.

This action prompted a letter to Mr. James Hallinan, General Manager of the A.L. Garber Company from George A. Palmer, Acting Regional Director, Northeast Region, about donating the parcel to the National Park Service, for inclusion in the Saratoga National Historical Park.[4] Aside from asking for this donation, there was concern about the integrity of the site and it was mentioned that many amateur archaeologists had removed numerous artifacts and had left the site riddled with small [probe] holes. Despite this situation it was felt that the earthworks were still significant and that efforts to stabilize the existing features and provide for their preservation and interpretation would be made.

Word of this potential donation was made formally to the community in a press article on 18 December 1973, entitled, "Burgoyne army fortification area may go to National Park."[5] George A. Palmer confirmed that there had been action to support this donation. This transfer involved changes in land development and operations by the National Park Service making it necessary to submit a support data package, which had been completed except for final graphics. If the proposed donation was not feasible, provisions were made for legislative land acquisition.

In preparation for this alternative the Chief Appraiser for the Northeast Regional Office, Leonard P. Engler, estimated the land cost for the Garber tract in the amount of $72,500; $15,000 allocated for three acres of potential commercial land and $57,500 for 23 acres of potential residential land.[6] This appraisal included a 100,000 gallon standpipe (water tank) which was being used by the Village of Victory Mills as a water reservoir through an agreement with the A.L. Garber Company. The old water works or natural springs and a pump house had long been abandoned by the village and were considered to have no value. The village was in the process of developing a new water supply system and the old one in Victory Woods would revert back to the A.L. Garber Company by 18 April 1974. The tank and the water works became the property of the National Park Service upon the transfer of this tract relinquishing any claim to the site and the tank by the Village of Victory (Figure 1.37).

A.L. Garber Company President James F. Hallinan responded positively to the National Park Service request for the donation of the Garber Tract. Michael M. Phillips, with assistance from Elliott Morgan, a preservation specialist with General Electric, were instrumental in securing this agreement.[7] Hallinan said the company would prefer the transfer to happen quickly, “to delay, may encourage further amateur archaeologists in their misguided efforts,” and presumed the National Park Service would initiate the deed preparation as the next step in the process.[8]

The process moved quickly and although the formal transfer was not signed until 26 November 1974, a public ceremony transferring ownership of 26.78 acres from Wheelabrator-Frye Inc. (subsidiary – A.L. Garber Company), to the National Park Service was held on 7 October 1974; the date commemorating the anniversary of the second battle of Saratoga. The ceremony took place at the end of Monument Drive close to the earthworks, followed by a reception at the General Philip Schuyler House, provided by the Old Saratoga Historical Association.[9] Those present at the ceremony included James Hallinan from the A.L. Garber Co. who had administered the land for the company prior to the transfer, Superintendent Hugh Gurney, David A. Richie Deputy Director of the National Park Service, Historian Michael M. Phillips, Sara Batty of Wheelabrator-Frye Inc., and many local historians (Figure 1.38).[10]

Excerpts from a newspaper article covering this event provide pertinent details that have yet to be found elsewhere.

Donated as a Bicentennial gift to the United States by Wheelabrator-Frye, Inc. of New York, the land is located here at Victory Mills in a mostly forested tract. According to Jerry D. Wagers, director of the North [sic] Park Service's North Atlantic Region, the tract contains one of the best examples of untouched Revolutionary War earthworks in the United States. . . . Gurney told the gathering that historians have termed Burgoyne's surrender at Schuylerville the most significant factor that resulted in the defeat of the British in 1777. The reason was this position was so advantageous and so well constructed, he was really afraid to leave it. . . . In 1846 the Victory Knitting Co. was established as a cotton factory along Fish Creek just below the British entrenchments. Because of the wooded heights, above the factory, the land was of little use to the company and remained idle throughout the years. Now, on the eve of the American Revolution Bicentennial, the earthworks have been rediscovered and identified as part of the actual structures thrown up by the British in 1777, and are the only portions which have survived 200 years. . . . Some of the British regiments entrenched on the spot were the 9th and the 24th. Historian Phillips stated that some breastplates, buckles and buttons of the 24th have been found on the spot. Two councils of war were held by the British on the spot; the first when they decided to retreat to Canada and then changed their minds, and the second when they made the decision to talk surrender. . . . Pointing out the gun emplacement in Victory Woods, he said the position was a very strong defensive one built by the British on Sept. 13 before the Army moved onto Bemis Heights. He said that Burgoyne, on his way down, used the heights at Victory Woods for a while, and on his retreat, used the same fortifications. . . . We believe that what survives here are the very remains of a defensive artillery works planned at this point. . . . Phillips pointed out the positions of the British regiments and the American volunteers attached to Burgoyne some distance back in the woods. He said that initially the area was sloping toward Fish Creek and was unwooded, giving the British a clear sweep to the land along the river with Fish Creek between. Gen. Gates had planned to attack the spot, but on the advice of aides decided against it. . . . The Park Service plans to eventually develop visitors' trails into the area of the earthworks accompanied by wayside trail exhibits. Immediate plans call for on-going archeological studies to determine if other Revolutionary artifacts and foundations still remain.[11]

While formal archeological studies were never done on the site there were some recommendations made by new superintendent, W. Glen Gray, in 1975. It was suggested special studies be conducted to determine the best approach to preserve the extant earthworks. A proposed development schedule with intentions for Victory Woods was done in February 1974. The items included $15,000 for a 1.25 mile hiking trail from the Saratoga Monument to the site, $15,000 for an interim parking lot for five cars, and $65,000 for stabilization and interpretive

development of existing fortifications at the Garber Tract.[12] Apparently funding for these studies and proposed development did not happen. The site and the earthworks were left unchanged but the problem with looting continued. Superintendent Glen Gray noted that an amateur archeologist using a metal detector had dug the Victory Woods site before it was transferred to the park and allegedly found shoe buckles, buttons, a 29th regiment belt plate, a 24th regiment cartridge box plate, a royal artillery cartridge box insignia, musket belt plates, and numerous other artifacts.[13]

Funding was secured for a boundary survey and the work proceeded in 1974 by a surveyor who had just come from Yellowstone National Park. Saratoga National Historical Park Maintenance staff person Clark Dalzell assisted the surveyor and in placing the 20 brass boundary monuments that are numbered and set in concrete (Figure 1.39). Around the same time a gate for access to the site from Herkimer Drive was made and installed. This gate is still currently in use.

Little else was done with the site except for the consideration of a right-of-way to the water tank by the Village of Victory in 1976 and a request for information on the history of the water system.[14] There is no evidence that this right-of-way was issued, nor information exchanged pertaining to the water system. In 1980 the Village of Victory again requested a right-of-way across a strip of park land at the end of Jay Street for the purpose of installing and maintaining a water line that would permit the abandonment of the water line and water tank on park property.[15] While considering this request it was determined that an adjacent land owner, was using this strip for access to his property. According to the North Atlantic Regional Office there was no right-of-way reserved in the deed. This landowner felt that he had access rights because of long term use.[16] As a solution to the problem the National Park Service suggested that the Village of Victory request a right-of-way and easement to serve as both a water-line corridor and access for adjacent landowners and that Jay Street could be extended for such use "without violating Federal law as they are now."[17] The right-of-way request by the Village of Victory was terminated 26 March 1981 but it did not solve the problem of the landowners being landlocked by the National Park Service Property.[18] This issue of legal access remains unresolved.

During the 1980s the Victory Woods site continued to be available to the public without any amenities but saw few visitors. Interpretive Park Rangers led a few walks from the Saratoga Monument through the site. This was possible as the National Park Service acquired ownership of the Saratoga Monument in 1980. Law Enforcement Park Rangers patrolled on a regular basis and the boundaries marked annually. There were some problems with the local neighborhood youth building bonfires in different locations on the site as well as in the water tank itself (Figures 1.40 to 1.43). This prompted the welding of metal bars across the openings in the tower by Clark Dalzell. Dalzell recalls that he was tasked to remove wires and fencing, shore-up the road to the water tower, remove trees to have access to the tower, fill in holes made by the 4-wheelers, and remove fence posts (these were installed with concrete so he had to burn off the posts, leaving

the concrete in the ground).[19] In preparation for the water tank removal in 1992, the maintenance staff filled in the large underground concrete reservoir with stone and covered it with gravel. The water tank was subsequently removed that same year. Litter from parties in the woods was also a continuing problem as was "archeological" looting. It was during one of the routine patrols in 1989 that an extensive looting operation was discovered (Figures 1.44 and 1.45). Over 200 holes small trowel holes had been dug along with over two meters of trenching. A sifter was also found on the site, concealed near the open trenches. This resulted in a case of violation of the Archeological Resources Protection Act.[20] The instances of looting leveled off after this incident.

By 1989 funding had yet to be appropriated for work in the Victory Woods and a staff meeting was called 13 June 1989 to discuss options for the Garber Tract. The outcome of the meeting resulted in the following suggestions.[21]

> An archeological investigation should be made as soon as possible. Then declare the area a preserve of some kind and perhaps enlist the cooperation of local government in caring for it, with certain privileges as a reward.
>
> Build a trail through the cemetery and water tower lot into the Garber Tract and return. Use as a nature/historical trail. We would have to remove some hazards, but could interpret the area with a map and carsonite posts.
>
> Establish an archeological base before doing anything; if it is found that the property has no historic value or integrity, we could then develop alternate uses; establish an interpretive trail that would, it is hoped, cut down on the negative use of the area.
>
> See if the local schools would be interested in using the area as an environmental study area; area might be exchanged to another agency for a national cemetery or other facility seeking to locate in this area in return for concessions to NPS.
>
> The issue could be tabled indefinitely ending more politically timely action. There is no real pressure to do anything now.
>
> Arrange for an archeological study of the area; delay any real discussion of alternatives until after the historical significance is determined.
>
> Donate it to one of the adjacent landowners or see if each landowner would be interested in buying a portion of it.

None of the suggestions made at the 1989 meeting were implemented. With no action being taken in the Victory Woods the Village of Victory suggested that the site be transferred, placed on the tax rolls, and opened for development. A petition by the Village of Victory for acquiring the land was made to the local congressman.[22]

In 1987 Section 106 clearance support data for removal of the tank was completed. It recommended that the water tank be removed and the area regraded, "since the water tank is not in keeping with the historic scene and it has become a target for local vandalism and graffiti, and it is located near the center of the tract where dirt bikers travel well cut trails to get to it."[23]

In 1993 plans were outlined to re-grade the existing road that serviced the water tank and the former Village of Victory water system.[24] Work included the removal of downed trees blocking the road, use of an agricultural York rake for re-grading, and the placement of #3 stone as fill where needed on the road and around the water tank area. In 1994 concrete vaults were removed with difficulty due to eight-inch reinforced concrete lids. New York State provided assistance with this project at no cost to the National Park Service.[25] After this work was completed in the Victory Woods, nothing more was done to the site or incorporated into the parks' operations but routine patrols and boundary posting.

Preparation for the General Management Plan by Saratoga National Historical Park in 2000 prompted discussions again about the treatment of the Victory Woods site. It was also at this time that the name "Garber Tract" was replaced with "Victory Woods." To begin this project, a scope of work was drafted for Garber Tract identification, evaluation and documentation. As part of the scope it was recommended that the park conduct archeological background research and testing to complete a determination of eligibility for the National Register of Historic Places. The park contacted the New York State Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation for assistance with this project.[26] Special consideration for the project was the need to balance public understanding of the job with the need to protect resources from looting and vandalism. To accomplish this project team members were identified and included Saratoga National Historical Park Archeologist Dr. David Starbuck, Regional Cultural Landscape Inventory Coordinator David Uschold, Saratoga National Historical Park Archeological Advisor Craig Davis, and former National Park Service Historian Larry Lowenthal. Lowenthal did the background historical research and drafted the *Preliminary Study of Victory Woods Tract,* on file at Saratoga National Historical Park. Other preparatory work entailed mapping all the site features using Geographic Information Systems (GIS) by Saratoga National Park Service staff (Figure 1.46).

At the onset in the development of this plan, the "significance of Victory Woods was unclear and the future of the property was in question."[27] After extensive analysis combined with public involvement, the alternative chosen by Saratoga National Historical Park in 2004 for the General Management Plan called for opening the Victory Woods to the public and supported rehabilitation of the character-defining features and interpreting the site to portray the siege of Burgoyne's troops.[28] This would be done by linking the Victory Woods with the Saratoga Monument via the Prospect Hill Cemetery and key features would be identified and rehabilitated.

The new General Management Plan was completed and released to the public in January of 2004. An article by the *Daily Gazette* newspaper announced the there may be a new park:

> Featuring replicas of British encampments during the Revolutionary War located just a short walk away from the Saratoga Monument. . . . The entrenchments used by British General John Burgoyne and his men in October 1777 can still be seen in the woods and would be preserved, according to the plan. . . . Trees would be cleared in the new facility to create the view British soldiers had during the war. A short walking path would connect the new park with the Saratoga Monument.[29]

In June of 2004, $295,000 funding was received by Saratoga National Historical Park with assistance from Congressman John E. Sweeney, for an archeological survey and an assessment of the property.[30] The following year Congressman John E. Sweeney announced that he had secured $310,000 for the second phase of the Victory Woods project. This phase would include the construction of universal access trails and interpretive exhibits, along with restoration of historic vistas to Fish Creek.[31]

In the fall of 2005 the geophysical surveys in support of the archeological identification study began in the Victory Woods. Radar Solutions International was contracted to do ground penetrating radar, magnetometry, and electrical resistivity surveys at twenty two sites. The three complimentary methodologies were used to characterize the sites and locate activity associated with the British occupation during the Revolutionary War. Senior Geophysicists Doria Kutrubes, Dr. John F. Kick, and Mark Kick, along with Geophysicist Melanie Denham and Technician Richard Rensky, performed the work in often very harsh conditions. The site work required the clearing of small trees and brush in the study areas. Field work was completed by January of 2006 and the survey results and interpretations were finalized in their Geophysical Report of March 2006 (Figure 1.47).

The archeological investigations, with archival information from the draft Cultural Landscape Report and Archeological Sensitivity Assessment and the Geophysical Report as a guide, were conducted by the Hartgen Archaeological Associates Inc. in April and May of 2006. Their work confirmed the existence of earthworks, including an angled fortification and nearby cannon battery. While no Revolutionary War artifacts were uncovered numerous Native American artifacts, including a roasting platform, diagnostic projectile points, numerous chert flakes, and fire cracked rocks were found (Figure 1.48).

The proposed plans to date and some of the preliminary findings from the recent investigations for the Victory Woods were presented to the public at the Village of Victory Town Hall on 4 May 2006. The program titled “Victory Woods Unveiled” was presented by Landscape Architect Christopher Stevens. The small local crowd that attended the presentation embraced the design concept.

The most recent work done in the Victory Woods was the removal of Norway maple (*Acer platanoides*) trees by the Northeast Region's Exotic Plant Management Team. Exotic, or non-native species tend to dominate an area and prevent native species like the sugar maple (*Acer saccharum*) from maturing. Therefore it was recommended that non-native species be eliminated where possible. It is unlikely that Norway maples were planted in the Victory Woods, but seed dispersal from neighboring properties resulted in the abundance and dominance of these exotics. From 15 August to 17 August 2006, team members Steve Hatton, Jeff Jerman, Kelly Garrison, and Brian McDonnell cut 345 Norway maples, most of which were less than an inch in diameter. There were some trees that had diameters of more than 12 inches. The cut stumps were treated with a 25 percent Garlon 4 solution to prevent re-sprouting. Removal of most of the remaining Norway maples is planned for the spring of 2007. Monitoring and removal of new seedlings will be an ongoing effort (Figure 1.49)

To learn more about the Victory Woods and in preparation for this report, oral history interviews were done with local residents. Vladimir (recently deceased October 2006) and Margaret Pratt, life long residents of the Village of Victory, had both worked most of their adult lives for the mills at Victory.[32] The Pratts related that when they were young they used to go skating on the pond in the woods with many other children. Margaret Pratt recalled playing with her brothers and friends upon the old earthworks; they played war trying to replicate what had happened there. Gathering wood from the site was another activity that they and some of their neighbors engaged in. Margaret Pratt said that her brothers, Martin and Lawrence Casey, were very interested in the local history and had done research on it. She related the local legend about gold from Burgoyne's campaign being up there in the woods. Her brothers would go out and dig to see it they could find it. They never found the gold but according to Mrs. Pratt they did find numerous military artifacts.

Dick Varney, another lifelong resident of the area, mentioned that the local community used the Victory Woods for recreation pursuits, including hunting squirrels in the late 1960s.[33] He recalled that there were numerous squirrels up in the woods and that other teenagers did the same. They would access the site by walking straight up the hill from Gates Avenue.

In September of 1977 the Clevepak Corporation purchased the Victory Mills plant and it operated as such until it was purchased by Gene Holcombe and others and incorporated under the name of Victory Specialty Packaging, Inc in 1983.[34] It continued to be a major employer in the area until 2000 when it closed its doors for good. Knowing that the mill was going out of business and Saratoga National Historical Park did not have a copy of the deed for the Garber Tract, (it was filed in the Washington office of the National Park Service) a search was made of the records at the mill. The deed was located and a copy made for the Saratoga National Historical Park. Inquiry was made about the old records of the company and access was given to an old back room where all the original records and books were kept since 1846. The Ledger books were very detailed and the records were complete. After determining that these records were not in the

Park's Scope of Collections, the Ledger books from the mill were donated to the Saratoga County Historical Society (Brookside Museum) in Ballston Spa, New York.[35]

CONCLUSION

As early as 1780, written accounts by visitors such as the Marquis De Chastellux, and later in 1895 by historians such as William L. Stone note the significance of the British fortifications. In 1906, John Henry Brandow advocated for the protection of the encampment by local or state ownership. In the 1970s, in anticipation of the bicentennial of the Revolutionary War, preservation advocates successfully established federal protection of the site. For the past two centuries, the spatial organization, topography and circulation characteristics of the Victory Woods site remained relatively unchanged due to a lack of development. The site has been, however, extensively dug by relic hunters, thereby leaving an incomplete archeological record.

Over thirty years lapsed before funding could be secured to provide for the park interpretive plans first suggested in the mid 1970s. The recent research, documentation, and archeology confirm the historical importance of the Victory Woods and support the steps necessary for preserving and interpreting this site. In 2007 the public will formally be able to view some of the best and last remaining British earthworks from the Burgoyne campaign and experience a site that was used by Native Americans for over 7,500 years.

Endnotes

[1] Department of the Interior, Draft Environmental Statement Proposed Amendment to the Act of 1 June, 1938 for Saratoga National Historical Park, 1971.
[2] Draft Environmental Statement, 1971.
[3] General Superintendent Hugh D. Gurney to Director, New York District, 6 November 1973.
[4] George A. Palmer, Acting Regional Director, Northeast Region, to James Hallinan, General Manager A.L. Garber Company, 10 December 1973.
[5] "Burgoyne army fortification area may go to National Park," *Saratogian-Tri County News*, 18 December 1973.
[6] Leonard P. Engler, Chief Appraiser, NERO to Chief of Land Acquisition, NERO, 20 December, 1973.
[7] Michael Phillips to Edward Hoyt, Montpelier VT, 1974.
[8] James F. Hallinan, General Manager for the A.L. Garber Company to George A. Palmer, acting Regional Director, 12 March 1974.
[9] Hugh D. Gurney, General Superintendent , to Mrs. Violet Dunn, Invitation and Map, 23 September 1974.
[10] "Park acquires historic property, Includes Burgoyne's Defenses," Unidentified newspaper clipping, 13 October 1974.
[11] Unidentified newspaper article, 13 October 1974.
[12] Saratoga National Historical Park, Proposed Development Schedule, February 1974.
[13] W. Glen Gray, notes, February 20, 1986.
[14] W. Glen Gray to Mayor John T. Wilson, 9 November 1976.
[15] W. Glen Gray to Regional Director, 29 September 1980.
[16] W. Glen Gray, 29 September 1980.
[17] W. Glen Gray to Robert Krom, 28 October 1980.
[18] W. Glen Gray to Regional Director, 26 March 1981.
[19] Clark Dalzell, interview by Linda White, 1 August 2005.

[20] James Gorman, Case Incident # SARA 89-225, 1989.
[21] Staff ideas on the Garber Tract, 13 June 1989.
[22] Village of Victory to Hon. Gerald B. Solomon, August 12, 1991.
[23] Paul Okey, Section 106 Clearance Support Data, 9 September 1987.
[24] Joseph Finan, Chief of Maintenance, to SNHP Historian, 16 November 1992.
[25] Joseph Finan, 1992.
[26] Doug Lindsay, to Robert Kuhn, 17 April, 2000.
[27] Saratoga National Historical Park General Management Plan, 2004, 34.
[28] Saratoga National Historical Park General Management Plan, 2004, 51
[29] Eli Fanning, "20-year plan would upgrade Saratoga site," *The Daily Gazette*, 5 January 2004.
[30] Eli Fanning, "Historic site receiving grant-scene of Burgoyne surrender to get needed improvements," *The Daily Gazette*, 19 June 2004.
[31] Lee Coleman, "Sweeny Announces $310,000 for Saratoga National Historic Park," *The Daily Gazette*, 20 May 2005.
[32] Vladimir and Margaret Pratt, interview by Linda White, October 2005.
[33] Dick Varney, interview by Linda White, October 2006.
[34] Victory Specialty Packaging Inc., 10th Anniversary Pamphlet, 1993..
[35] Linda White, research at Victory Specialty Packaging Inc., 2000.

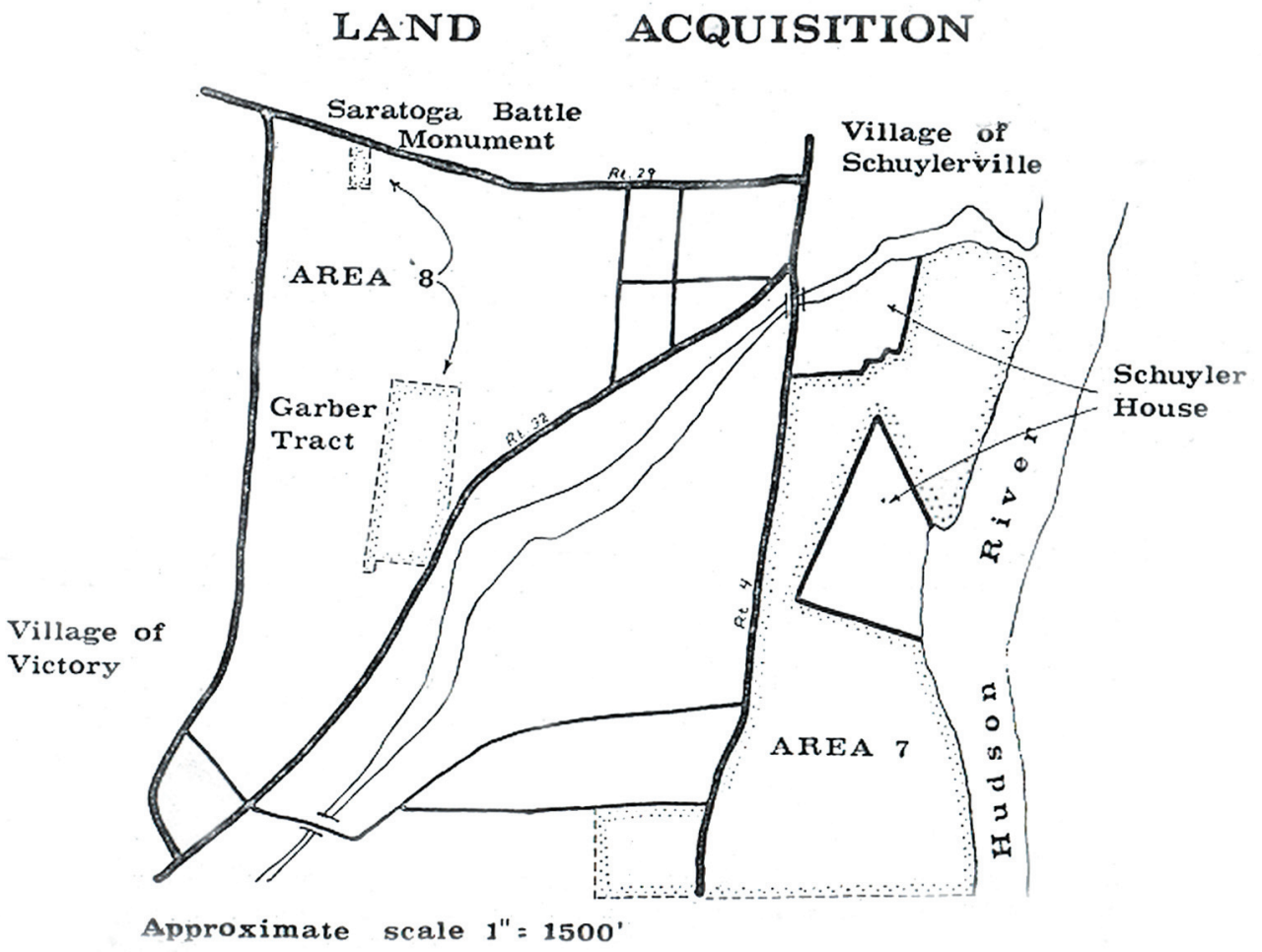


Figure 1.36: Department of the Interior Draft Environmental Statement, Proposed Amendment to the Act of June 1, 1938 and Land Acquisition Program for Saratoga National Historical Park, NY (Mid-Atlantic Region, NPS, DOI, c. 1970s).

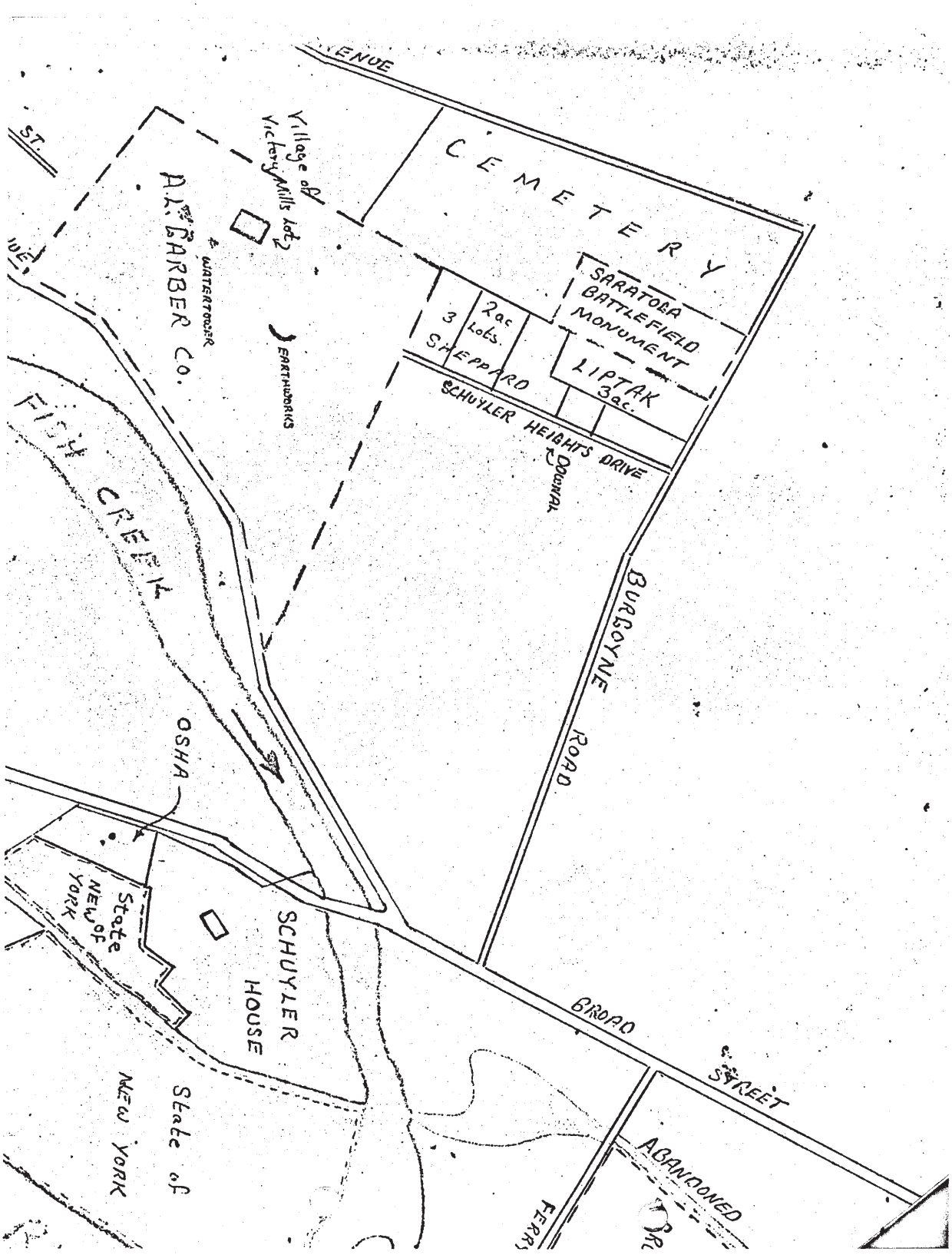


Figure 1.37: Map attached to December 1973 memo (SARA).



PASSING THE DEED — Sara Batty, right of Wheelabrator-Frye, suppliers of environmental control and clean energy systems, gives David A. Richie, deputy director of the National Park Service's North Atlantic Region, deed to 26 acres of historic land in "Victory Woods," Victory Mills. In return, Richie presented authentic shot picked up at the earthworks in the woods and imbedded in plastic, to the donors of the land.

Figure 1.38: Passing of the deed for Victory Woods from A.L. Garber Company to the National Park Service, 1974 (SARA).



Figure 1.39: Boundary monuments installed by National Park Service in 1974 (SARA).



Figure 1.40: Water tower in Victory Woods, 1985 (SARA).



Figure 1.41: Victory Woods water tower base following demolition, 1985 (SARA).



Figure 1.42: Victory Woods water tower base following demolition, 1985 (SARA).



Figure 1.43: Victory Woods water tower base following demolition, 1985 (SARA).



Figure 1.44: Disturbed soil indicating recent looting, 1989 (SARA).



Figure 1.45: Artifacts found by looters and confiscated by Law Enforcement Rangers, 1989 (SARA).

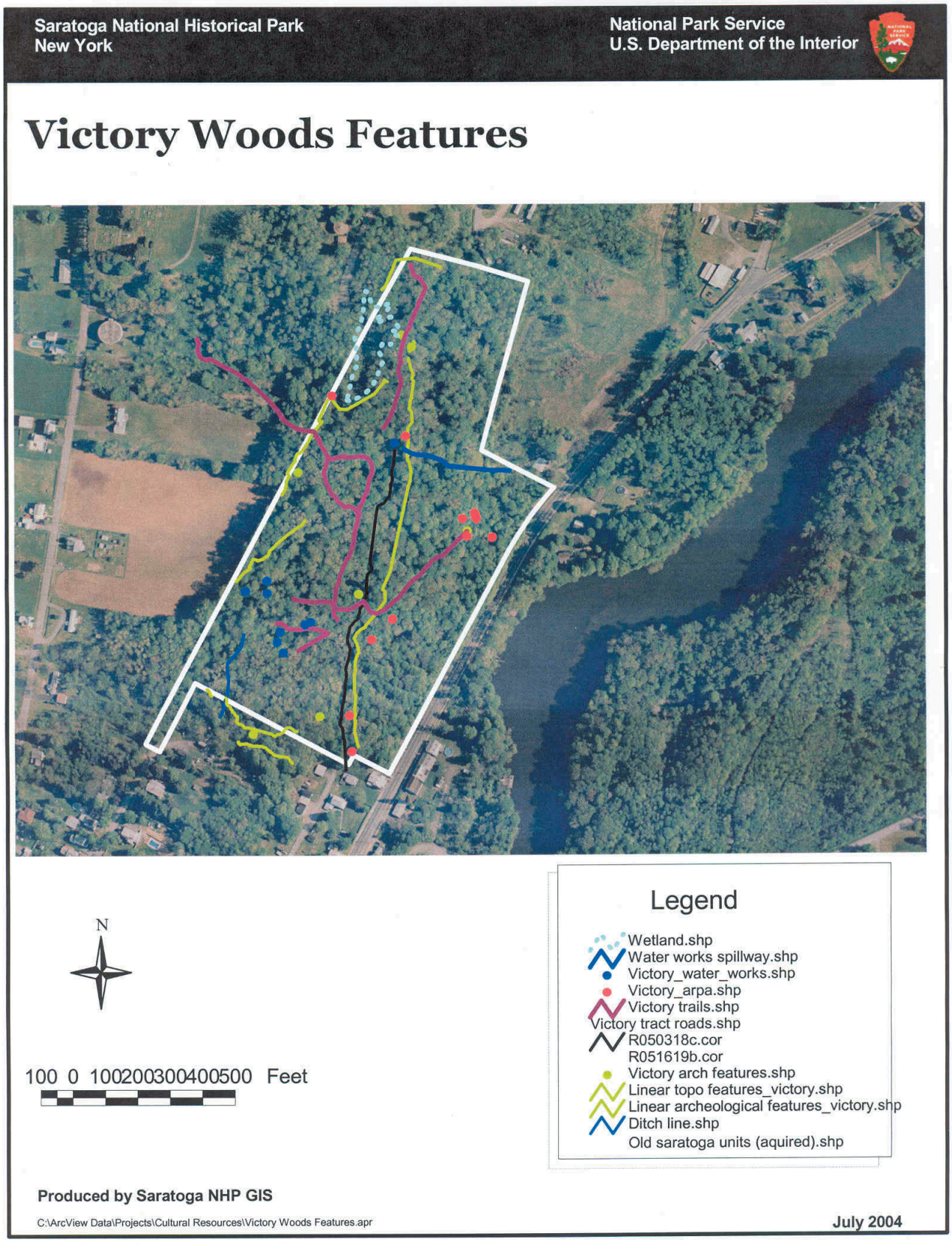


Figure 1.46: GIS mapping by Saratoga NHP resource management staff, July 2004 (SARA).



Figure 1.47: Geophysicists Mark Kick and Doria Kutrubes completing site work at Victory Woods, winter 2005-06 (SARA).



Figure 1.48: Archeological investigation by Kevin Moody of Hartgen Archeologial Association Inc. (SARA).



Figure 1.49: National Park Service Northeast Region Exotic Plant Management Team member Steve Hatten cutting and spraying non-native invasive Norway maples in Victory Woods, 2006 (SARA).



The dense forest of Victory Woods covers the slope that protected the British encampment west (right) of NYS Route 32 (OCLP, 2005).

EXISTING CONDITIONS

LANDSCAPE CHARACTERISTICS AND FEATURES

EXISTING CONDITIONS PLAN

EXISTING CONDITIONS

INTRODUCTION

This section of the report describes the existing conditions of Victory Woods, one of the Old Saratoga Unit sites of Saratoga National Historical Park. The existing conditions are recorded with text, photographs, and two plans reflecting the appearance of the site in 2005 to 2006. The second plan shows the main cultural resource area in greater detail. The section is organized according to landscape characteristics as defined by the National Park Service's *A Guide to Cultural Landscape Reports*, which divides characteristics into thirteen categories under which individual associated features can be grouped. For example, the landscape characteristic, small-scale features, may include such features as a fencing, signs, and boundary markers.

LANDSCAPE CHARACTERISTICS AND FEATURES

SPATIAL ORGANIZATION

Saratoga National Historical Park is located in the upper Hudson River Valley in eastern New York State (see Figure 0.1). The two park units, the Battlefield and Old Saratoga, are located eight miles apart in Saratoga County and are approximately thirty miles from the state capitol at Albany. The Old Saratoga Unit is in the Town of Saratoga and includes the Schuyler Estate in the Village of Schuylerville and the Saratoga Monument and Victory Woods sites in the neighboring Village of Victory (see Figure 0.2). The Old Saratoga Unit is about twenty-four miles north of the junction between the Hudson and Mohawk Rivers, and the Vermont boundary lies only about seventeen miles to the east.

The 22.78-acre, polygonal Victory Woods tract overlooks Fish Creek, a tributary of the Hudson River. The tract is bounded by NYS Route 32 to the east and private residential properties to the north, south, east, and west. The properties to the north, south, and east are more urban and mill-related than the more rural or historically agricultural properties to the west.

Dense forest vegetation covers most of the Victory Woods landscape. Steep slope covers the eastern half while the western half is more planar with some gradual slopes, mounds, and depressions. The northwest portion of the landscape is occupied by a pond. This pond is the most open part of the property, since the standing water inhibits tree growth. A few minor paths pass through the site and form a loop near the center of the property.

LAND USE

Saratoga County is part of the Capital District of New York. The county is growing rapidly in population, facilitated by Interstate 87 (the Northway). The population growth, along with a decline in agriculture, is fueling the conversion of once-productive farmland to residential use. For the most part, lands in the vicinity of the park remain privately owned and of rural/agricultural character. As population increases, however, the open space surrounding the park may become increasingly threatened.

The Victory Woods site is surrounded by privately-owned residential properties. The properties to the north, south, and east are more urban and mill-related than the more rural or historically agricultural properties to the west. The topography and hydrology of the site as well as its historic land use has protected it from residential development. Historically Victory Woods had supported waterworks for various milling operations on Fish Creek as well as for the Village of Victory. Since 1974, Saratoga NHP has owned and protected the property, and following completion of this study, the park will develop the site for public access and interpretation. Victory Woods will then join the park's other historic attractions.

TOPOGRAPHY/EARTHWORKS

The Upper Hudson River Valley is located between the Adirondack Mountains of New York and the Green Mountains of Vermont and has a varied landscape of gorges, bluffs, floodplain, and ridges. The Heights of Saratoga in the Villages of Schuylerville and Victory have shaped history, and topography is a major topic in park interpretation (Figure 2.1). Victory Woods is small sample of the typical Hudson River bluff landscape. Its topography contributes to a diversity of landscape types: uplands (both wet and dry), ravines, and steep slopes extending down to the floodplain.

The upland portion of Victory Woods rises gently from the southern boundary (255 feet above sea level) to the pond at the northwest corner of the property (275 feet above sea level) with approximately a 1.9 percent slope (rises 20 feet over 1,050 feet). A 10 to 25 percent slope bank runs near the center of the western property line and leads to a terrace of neighboring agricultural lands. The pond depression is about 300 feet from north to south and about 100 feet from east to west. Two large ravines drain this wetland and other springs located in the upland to the floodplain and Fish Creek. The larger of the two ravines flows just beyond the property's southern boundary, while the other flows along the northern property line (Figure 2.2). A gully drains the center of the property and flows due east down the slope to the creek (Figure 2.3). The steep bank that separates the upland from NYS Route 32 and the Fish Creek floodplain has approximately a 23 percent slope (drops 70 feet over 300 feet).

There are some unique topographic features within the upland portion of Victory Woods. A mound stands atop the central gully where the water tower once

stood. Three additional mounds are located in the upland south of the former water tower mound. The origin of these mounds is unknown. Some other more discrete features are likely remnants of the 1777 British fortifications. An angled earthwork is located south of the pond with a trench running behind. A semicircular earthwork, believed to be a cannon battery, sits east of the pond atop the steep slope (Figures 2.4-2.6). It is about thirty-feet in diameter with a fifteen-foot radius. It sits about three feet high at its peak and is about ten feet wide at its base. An eight-foot wide pit, possibly a subterranean, gunpowder magazine associated with the cannon battery, sits between this earthwork and the pond (Figure 2.7). It is about two-feet deep at its center. A circular, rock-lined depression with a ten-foot diameter sits midway down the steep slope near the center of the eastern property line (Figure 2.8). This depression is about three-feet deep at its center. The origin of a linear earthwork atop the trail from this depression is unknown, although it may be waterworks related. A ten-foot-diameter circular depression stands outside of the park just south of the property line (Figure 2.9). It is believed to be a hut or oven site perhaps from the American volunteers under Burgoyne's command.

Stark's Knob is a unique topographic and geologic feature of the Heights of Saratoga outside the park (Figure 2.10). It is historically associated with Victory Woods and is located about two miles to the north. The American forces under the command of General Stark used this strategic location to block the British retreat north along or on the Hudson River. This 460-million-year-old cliff of volcanic rock erupted under deep sea water during mountain building in eastern New York. This pillow basalt (lava) formation was probably transported by the Taconic thrust and is identical to that found in the Gulf of California. The rock all around the basalt is limestone, so a deep, warm sea probably covered the area when the lava oozed from the interior of the earth. Much of the knob was mined for road gravel during the twentieth century. It is now owned by the New York State Museum.

As a note of interest, much of the land across Fish Creek from Victory Woods, where the main body of American forces commanded by General Gates were located, remains relatively undeveloped and covered with forest. A number of earthworks likely associated with the Gates' encampment, including cannon batteries, remain remarkably intact directly across the creek from the Victory Mills complex in the back yards of a few private, residential properties. There are ongoing efforts by Saratoga PLAN to protect these sites and for future trail development.

ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

Archeological resources, the physical evidence of past human activity, form a key element of the park's resource base. Documentary sources suggest that the Victory Woods tract contains archeological resources relating to the "siege

period" before the British capitulation, but before the concurrent investigation, the area was never investigated by professional archeologists.

An important piece of archeological legislation, the Archaeological Resources Protection Act, or ARPA, was enacted in 1979. ARPA strengthened the permitting procedures required for conducting archeological fieldwork on federal lands, originally mandated by the Antiquities Act. It also established more rigorous fines and penalties for unauthorized excavation on federal land. The federal government, specifically the NPS at Victory Woods, owns any objects excavated from federal lands. Potholers or looters have been digging illegally at Victory Woods for years finding shoe buckles, buttons, belt plates, cartridge box plates, etc. Through arrests or other legal means, Saratoga NHP has been able to confiscate some of these relics, catalog them, and then store them in the park's museum collections. It is a great challenge for the park to protect the archeological resources of Victory Woods.

Over the years, extremely wet seasons have caused the springs and the pond to overflow. Runoff from heavy rains has flowed into gullies, scouring sections of the steep slope toward Fish Creek, potentially eroding earthworks and damaging archeological features.

CIRCULATION

Most visitors reach Saratoga NHP from Interstate 87, eastern New York's main north-south highway. The majority of visitors approach the park from the south with the intersection of I-87 and I-90 (the New York State Thruway) just south of Albany, while over one third of Saratoga NHP's visitors approach the park from the north.

Exits 13N, 14, and 15 provide clear signage directing visitors to the park. The main entrance to the Saratoga Battlefield Unit is off Route 4 at the northeast edge of the park. The battlefield's secondary entrance is located off Route 32 at the northwest corner of the unit. To reach the three park sites within the Old Saratoga Unit, visitors may then drive US Route 4 or NYS Route 32 to their intersection in Schuylerville. Victory Woods parallels NYS Route 32 which is locally named Gates Avenue (Figure 2.11). A sidewalk runs along the east side of this route from Victory Mills toward Schuylerville. The Schuyler Estate fronts US Route 4, and the Saratoga Monument may be accessed via local roads leading from both routes. Visitors approaching from the north on I-87 usually take NYS Route 29 toward the Old Saratoga Units and then may choose to take either US Route 4 or NYS Route 32 on to the battlefield. The other local, non-federally-owned, historically-related sites can be accessed via these same local routes.

The topography, hydrology, and land use of the site, though, have prevented urban development here, resulting in an 'island' of dense forest vegetation. The village's Jay and Herkimer Streets terminate at the southern property line (Figures 2.12-2.13). Herkimer Street then continues into the property as a dirt and

gravel road that climbs to the center of the site (Figure 2.14). It is the only road within the property. Monument Drive ends near the northwest corner of the site and Schuyler Heights Drive ends at the site's northern boundary (Figures 2.15-2.20). Currently park staff or contractors park their vehicles along Monument Drive's informal, gravel cul-de-sac.

Two minor footpaths, which are also renegade all-terrain-vehicle (ATV) paths, penetrate the landscape's vegetation from the west and northwest and form a loop near the center of the property. This loop also links with the park road. An additional path leads from this road, diagonally down the steep slope, toward an earthwork depression and NYS Route 32 (Figure 2.19).

VIEWS AND VISTAS

The existing dense vegetation of Victory Woods limits its views and vistas, but NYS Route 32 is visible through the trees and much of the ridgeline along the steep slope especially during the autumn, winter, and spring (Figures 2.20-2.21). The rising, forested land east of Fish Creek is also visible in the distance. The land just east of NYS Route 32 and west of Fish Creek is privately held and is heavily treed or built up with houses and the Victory Mills complex thereby blocking views of Fish Creek (Figure 2.22). Unfortunately, even if the thick vegetation was cleared, the rolling topography and a home block views from the cannon battery to Fish Creek and beyond (Figure 2.23).

The gently rolling topography, mature trees, and thick understory vegetation combine to block most views within upland portion of Victory Woods. The open area of the pond allows for some views across the northwest portion (Figure 2.24). The summer leaf cover and dense underbrush screens views of surrounding private homes (Figure 2.25-2.28); rural vernacular homes to the west, suburban homes along Monument Drive, mobile homes along Schuyler Heights Drive, and former mill worker homes along Jay and Herkimer Streets and NYS Route 32. From the western boundary line nearest the southwestern corner of the property, views peek from the forest across the agricultural and suburban properties along Cemetery Avenue (Figure 2.29-2.30).

Much of the land on the opposite (east) side of Fish Creek, where the main body of American forces commanded by General Gates were located, remains relatively undeveloped and covered with forest. Views between the British and American positions are critical to interpreting the siege and surrender. The privately-owed, main Victory Mills building is located in between the opposing sides and provides excellent birdseye views from the roof.

NATURAL SYSTEMS AND FEATURES

The Hudson River in the vicinity of the park forms part of a historic transportation corridor extending to the St. Lawrence Valley. For centuries this

corridor provided a route for trade and invasion. Saratoga became a battlefield because of its strategic location on this waterway system. Lake Champlain, less than thirty-five miles from Victory Woods, forms the core of the traditional transportation route. Fish Creek, a small tributary of the Hudson River, receives the runoff from Victory Woods and the surrounding uplands. The creek provides a steady year-round flow of water, and the alternatively widening and narrowing topography of the creek's banks is ideal for water powered operations (Figure 2.31).

The Victory Woods property consists predominately of deciduous forest with a pond and natural springs (Figures 2.32-2.33). Many springs are located in the uplands of Victory Woods and drain south to a large ravine that extends beyond the NPS property line. The springs feed a wetland at the southwest corner of the property. These springs were tapped for the waterworks that once operated here. Springs also feed a pond at the northwest corner of the property. An additional wetland is located at the northeast corner of the property and is fed by runoff from the northern ravine.

Nineteen bird species, eight species of mammals, ten amphibian species, and two reptile species have been observed within the property (Table 2.1). None of these animal species are listed by the US Fish and Wildlife Service as being of special concern, rare, threatened, or endangered. Red foxes have dug many holes in the upland portion of the woods (Figure 2.34). Victory Woods supports a diversity of plant life that is described later in the vegetation section.

Table 2.1. Animal species observed in the Victory Woods Landscape.*

Common Name	Species Name	Common Name	Species Name
Reptiles / Amphibians		**Birds**	
American bullfrog	*Rana catesbiena*	American common crow	*Corvus brachyrynchos*
American toad	*Bufo americanus*	American robin	*Turdus migratorius*
eastern garter snake	*Thamnophis sirtalis*	black-capped chickadee	*Poecile atricapillus*
eastern red-backed salamander	*Plethodon cinereus*	blue jay	*Cyanocitta cristata*
gray tree frog	*Hyla versicolor*	broad-winged hawk	*Buteo platypterus*
green frog	*Rana clamitans*	brown creeper	*Certhia americana*
Jefferson/blue-spotted salamander complex	*Ambystoma jeffersonianum/A. laterale*	cardinal	*Cardinalis cardinalis*
pickerel frog	*Rana palustris*	catbird	*Orpheus carolinensis*
snapping turtle	*Chelydra serpentina*	downy woodpecker	*Picus pubescens*
spotted salamander	*Ambystoma maculatum*	eastern phoebe	*Sayornis phoebe*
spring peeper	*Pseudacris crucifer*	eastern wood-pewee	*Contopus virens*
wood frog	*Ranan sylvatica*	great-crested flycatcher	*Myiarchus crinitus*
Mammals		hairy woodpecker	*Picus villosus*
chipmunk	*Tamias striatus*	junco	*Junco hyemalis*
cottontail rabbit	*Sylvilagus* species	mallard duck	*Anas platyrhynchos*
eastern gray squirrel	*Sciurus carolinensis*	ovenbird	*Seiurus aurocapillus*
red fox	*Vulpes fulva*	owl species	Family Stigidae
mouse	*Peromyscus* species	pileated woodpecker	*Dryocopus pileatus*
muskrat	*Ondatra* zibethicus	ruffed grouse	*Bonasa umbellus*
whitetail deer	*Odocoileus virginianus*	red-tailed hawk	*Buteo jamaicensis*
woodchuck/groundhog	*Marmota monax*	song sparrow	*Melospiza melodia*
		tufted titmouse	*Parus bicolor*
		white-breasted nuthatch	*Sitta carolinensis*
		wild turkey	*Meleagris gallopavo*
		wood duck	*Aix sponsa*
		wood thrush	*Hylocichla mustelina*
		woodcock	*Microptera americana*

* Table is based on 2005 inventory by Saratoga NHP's Linda White and the *Saratoga NHP Amphibian and Reptile Inventory* of March-September 2001.

Table 2.2. Herbaceous and woody plants of Victory Woods.*

Common Name	Species Name	Common Name	Species Name
Herbaceous Plants		wild geranium	*Geranium maculatum*
bedstraw	*Galium species*	wild ginger	*Asarum canadense*
beech drops	*Epifagus virginiana*	wild strawberry	*Fragaria virginiana*
bracken fern	*Pteridium aquilinum*	wintergreen	*Gaultheria procumbens*
broadleaf dock	*Rumex obtusifolius*	yellow wood sorrel	*Oxalis europaea*
Christmas fern	*Polystichum acrosticholides*	**Woody Plants**	
cinnamon fern	*Osmunda cinnamonea*	American beech	*Fagus grandifolia*
cinquefoil	*Potentilla recta*	barberry**	*Berberis thunbergii*
coltsfoot	*Tussilago farfara*	azalea	*Rhododendron* species
cowslip (marsh marigold)	*Caltha palustris*	black cherry	*Prunus serotina*
curly dock	*Rumex crispus*	black locust	*Robinia pseudoacacia*
dandelion	*Taraxacum oficinale*	black raspberry	*Rubus occidentalis*
duckweed	*Spirodela* species	black walnut	*Juglans nigra*
garlic mustard**	*Alliaria petiiolata*	cucumber magnolia	*Magnolia acuminate*
goldenrod	*Salidago* species	elm	*Ulmus americana*
great burdock	*Arctium lappa*	green ash	*Fraxnus pennsylvanica*
groundnut	*Apios americana*	highbush viburnum	*Viburnum trilobum*
Indian-pipe	*Monotropa uniflora*	honeysuckle	*Lonicera* species
interrupted fern	*Osmunda claytonia*	hop hornbeam	*Ostrya virginiana*
Jack-in-the-pulpit	*Arisaema triphyllum*	horsechestnut	*Aesculus hippocastanum*
Jerusalem artichoke	*Helianthus tuberosus*	lowbush blueberry	*Vaccinium angustifolium*
jewel weed	*Impatiens capensis*	multiflora rose**	*Rosa multiflora*
Mayapple	*Podophyllum peltatum*	muscle wood	*Carpinus caroliniana*
narrow-flowered tick-trefoil	*Desmodium nudiflorum*	Norway maple**	*Acer plantanoides*
partridgeberry	*Mitchella repens*	poison ivy	*Toxicodendron (Rhus) radicans*
phlox	*Phlox paniculata*	prickly ash	*Xanthozylum americanum*
ragweed	*Ambrosia artemisiifolia*	quaking aspen	*Populus tremuloides*
red baneberry	*Actaea rubra*	red maple	*Acer Rubrum*
red trillium	*Trillium erectum*	red oak	*Quercus rubra*
royal fern	*Osmunda regalis*	red raspberry	*Rubus idaeus*
rushes	*Juncus species*	red spruce	*Picea rubens*
sedges	*Carex species*	shagbark hickory	*Carya ovata*
sensitive fern	*Onoclea sensibilis*	speckled alder	*Alnus incana*
skunk cabbage	*Symplocarpus foetidus*	sugar maple	*Acer saccharum*
Solomon's seal	*Polygonatum canaliculatum*	Virginia creeper	*Parthenociussus quinquefolia*
stinging nettle	*Urtica dioica*	white ash	*Fraxinus americana*
tick-trefoil	*Desmodium glutimosum*	white oak	*Quercus alba*
		white pine	*Pinus strobus*
		wild grape	*Vitus* species

* Table is based on 2005 inventory by Saratoga NHP's Linda White.
** Plants on park's invasive plant list to be eliminated from landscape.

VEGETATION

Victory Woods is situated within the transition zone between the Appalachian oak region and the hemlock-white pine-northern hardwoods region of the Eastern deciduous forest. Deciduous trees comprise most of the mature forests of the region.

Thirty-three species of woody plants and forty species of herbaceous plants have been observed at Victory Woods (Table 2.2). None of these plant species are listed by the US Fish and Wildlife Service as being of special concern, rare, threatened, or endangered. Most of Victory Woods is covered with a forest that is greater than fifty years old (Figure 2.35). A mixture of hardwood species dominates the upland and slopes. There are upwards of 112 trees with a DBH (diameter breast height) greater than twenty-four inches. Some of these trees are over 150 years old, indicative of an area that has not been cut for some time. Areas without these large trees have been disturbed in the more recent past by the construction of a water tower, natural springs developed as pumping stations, a large underground reservoir, and piping for the Village of Victory water supply (Figures 2.36-2.37). A diverse community of woody shrubs and herbaceous plants grows beneath the tree canopy with some wetland plants clustered around the springs and pond (Figure 2.38-2.41).

BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES / CONSTRUCTED WATER FEATURES / SMALL SCALE FEATURES

No buildings stand in Victory Woods on what was the southeast corner of the British encampment. With the absence of historic structures on the site, the landscape assumes a greater burden in conveying the site's history. The Saratoga Monument, by far the most significant and conspicuous structure within Saratoga NHP, sits northwest of Victory Woods on what was the northwest corner of the British encampment. The 155-foot obelisk was erected to memorialize the campaign that culminated in British capitulation.

Victory Woods contains some waterworks-related structures. A concrete foundation from the former brick pump house sits just south of the former water tower foundation. An additional concrete foundation from a former reservoir is located within a small mound about 500 feet to the south. All of these foundations have been filled with sand and are now covered with vegetation. Three square concrete weirs and one round concrete weir are located about 600 feet southwest of the former water tower site (Figure 2.42). An iron pump still stands next to one of these weirs (Figure 2.43). This extra-capacity pump was manufactured in Salem, Ohio sometime between 1866 and 1961, before the Deming Pump brand was acquired by the Crane Company of Stamford, Connecticut. The twenty-five-foot square concrete foundation of an icehouse sits just east of the Herkimer Street gate near the southeast corner of the site (Figure 2.44).

Portions of a barbed wire fence still surround parts of Victory Woods, although most of the fence has fallen down or has been engulfed by trees. Simple galvanized metal vehicular gates are located at the ends of Herkimer and Jay Streets (Figure 2.45). Metal park signs displayed along trails or at trailheads denote *No Metal Detectors* and *No Dump* (Figure 2.46). The only historic sign denoting the historical importance of the Victory Woods property is a 1927 NYS cast iron sign that announces the position of Fraser's Corps during the encampment (Figure 2.47). This dark blue sign with yellow lettering is located at the edge of the woods along NYS Route 32.

Twenty brass monuments marked *Property of National Park Service* delineate the property line. Orange metal stakes labeled *US Boundary NPS* are located along the property line at key public access points. In 2005, ten aluminum monuments marked *National Park Service Survey Marker* with their universal transverse mercator (UTM) position were installed within Victory Woods as georeference control points for an archeological survey of the property.



Figure 2.1: View east from the Saratoga Monument atop the Heights of Saratoga toward the Hudson River and the Green Mountains of Vermont (OCLP, 2005).



Figure 2.2: Ravine at the southern boundary of Victory Woods (OCLP, 2005).



Figure 2.3: A gully drains the central portion of Victory Woods (OLCP, 2005).



Figure 2.4: The Victory Woods cannon battery with subjects standing on the center of its arcing earthwork (OCLP, 2005).



Figure 2.5: People standing within Victory Woods cannon battery (OCLP, 2005). Same view as in Figure 2.8. Note the dense summer vegetation.



Figure 2.6: People standing within the Victory Woods cannon battery (OCLP, 2005). Same view as in Figure 2.7.



Figure 2.7: This pit may be the remnants of a former magazine located west of the cannon battery (OCLP, 2005).



Figure 2.8: Depression of unknown origin located at the end of a diagonal trail down the center of the Victory Woods steep slope (OCLP, 2005). Note the nearby large oak trees.



Figure 2.9: Circular-shaped depression near the south ravine that may be a hut or camp oven site just south of the Victory Woods property (OCLP, 2005). This is located in the American volunteer (Loyalist) area of the encampment.



Figure 2.10: View of Stark's Knob showing the facade mined away for gravel (OCLP, 2005). Note the American flag on top. Stark's Knob is located about 2 miles north of Victory Woods along NYS Route 32.



Figure 2.11: NYS Route 32 with sidewalk running along the eastern boundary of Victory Woods (OCLP, 2005).



Figure 2.12: The southern boundary of Victory Woods at the terminus of Jay Street (OCLP, 2005).



Figure 2.13: The southern boundary of Victory Woods at the terminus of Herkimer Street (OCLP, 2005).



Figure 2.14: Park road continuing from Herkimer Street gate up to site of former water tower (OCLP, 2005).



Figure 2.15: Monument Drive as seen from its terminus northwest of Victory Woods (OCLP, 2005).



Figure 2.16: Terminus of Monument Drive near the northwestern corner of the Victory Woods property (OCLP, 2005).



Figure 2.17: Terminus of Monument Drive (note automobile at center of photograph) as seen from the northwest corner of the Victory Woods property (OCLP, 2005).



Figure 2.18: Northern boundary of Victory Woods as seen from the terminus of Schuyler Heights Drive (OCLP, 2005).



Figure 2.19: Trail leading diagonally down center of the steep slope of Victory Woods (OCLP, 2005).



Figure 2.20: Dense forest covers the steep slope of Victory Woods as seen from NYS Route 32 (OCLP, 2005).



Figure 2.21: View from top of steep slope toward NYS Route 32 below (OCLP, 2005).



Figure 2.22: The Victory Mills as seen from Bridge Street (OCLP, 2005).



Figure 2.23: View east from the cannon battery in Victory Woods (OCLP, 2005). The topography here and the private home below may prevent direct views to NYS Route 32 and Fish Creek.



Figure 2.24: Open views across the pond in the northwest corner of Victory Woods (OCLP, 2005).



Figure 2.25: View of private home along Monument Drive from northwest corner of Victory Woods (SARA, 2005).



Figure 2.26: View of mobile home at the terminus of Schuyler Heights Drive from the northern boundary of Victory Woods (SARA, 2005).



Figure 2.27: Private home located just outside the northeastern corner of Victory Woods along NYS Route 32 (OCLP, 2005).



Figure 2.28: Private home outside the southeast corner of Victory Woods and private former mill houses along NYS Route 32 (OCLP, 2005).



Figure 2.29: View from western boundary of Victory Woods across former agricultural field to Cemetery Avenue (OCLP, 2005).



Figure 2.30: View of Victory Woods from Cemetery Avenue looking east acoss former agricultural field (OCLP, 2005).



Figure 2.31: Dammed falls along Fish Creek provided power to the Victory Mills complex (OCLP, 2005).



Figure 2.32: Pond in northwest area of Victory Woods upland (SARA, 2005).



Figure 2.33: Pond in northwest area of Victory Woods upland (OCLP, 2005).



Figure 2.34: One of many foxholes in the upland area of Victory Woods (OCLP, 2005).



Figure 2.35: The thick forest of Victory Woods west (right) of NYS Route 32 (OCLP, 2005).



Figure 2.36: Sun-loving, herbaceous vegetation covers the former water tower site (OCLP, 2005).



Figure 2.37: Sun-loving vegetation near the disturbed area by the terminous of Monument Drive (OCLP, 2005).



Figure 2.38: Trees and thick understory vegetation cover the cannon battery (OCLP, 2005).



Figure 2.39: Decomposing leaf litter and fallen trees and branches cover the forest floor within Victory Woods (OCLP, 2005).



Figure 2.40: Mayapple covers much of the forest floor within the upland area of Victory Woods (OCLP, 2005).



Figure 2.41: Wetland vegetation surrounds the springs and pond of Victory Woods (OCLP, 2005).



Figure 2.42: One of the concrete weirs from the former waterworks at Victory Woods (SARA, 2005).



Figure 2.43: A Deming brand, extra-capacity water pump stands next to one of the concrete weirs (SARA, 2005).



Figure 2.44: Concrete foundation of the former icehouse at the southeast corner of Victory Woods (OCLP, 2005).



Figure 2.45: Herkimer Street gate with *no metal detector* and *no dump* signs (OCLP, 2005).



Figure 2.46: *No metal detecting* signs are placed strategically within the park to warn looters (OCLP, 2005).



Figure 2.47: New York State historical marker erected in 1927 to mark the position of Fraser's Corps (OCLP, 2005).

Cultural Landscape Report

Victory Woods
Old Saratoga Unit
Saratoga National Historical Park
Village of Victory, NY

Existing Conditions 2006 (Drawing 2.1)

National Park Service
Olmsted Center for Landscape Preservation
www.nps.gov/oclp/

SOURCES

1. Creighton Manning Engineering (CME) Topographic Survey of Victory Woods, 2005.
2. Site Visits, 2005.

DRAWN BY

Chris Stevens using Autocad 2002, January 2006

LEGEND

CIRF	CAPPED IRON FOUND
BWF	BARBED WIRE FENCE
IRF	IRON ROD FOUND
WFP	WOOD FENCE POST
IPF	IRON PIPE FOUND
MFP	METAL FENCE POST
ANGLE IRON	ANGLE IRON
	DUMP SITE
	UTILITY POLE
	DECIDUOUS TREE
	CONIFEROUS TREE
	FENCE LINE
	CATCH BASIN
	SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE
	WOODS LINE
	3 1/2" ALUMINUM DISK SET
	WETLAND BOUNDARY
BR-MON	BRASS MONUMENT
	CONCRETE FOUNDATION ICE HOUSE FROM OLD MAP
	WATER COURSE
	BERM
8" CMP	8" CORRUGATED METAL PIPE
	ROCK PILE
	CONCRETE STRUCTURES
RCP	REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE
	NYS SIGN FRASER'S CORP.
	ARCH. LINEAR FEATURE
	SLATE WELL STRUCTURE
	WETLAND FLAG
	FIRE HYDRANT

Cultural Landscape Report

Victory Woods
Old Saratoga Unit
Saratoga National Historical Park
Village of Victory, NY

Existing Conditions 2006 (Drawing 2.2)

National Park Service
Olmsted Center for Landscape Preservation
www.nps.gov/oclp/

SOURCES

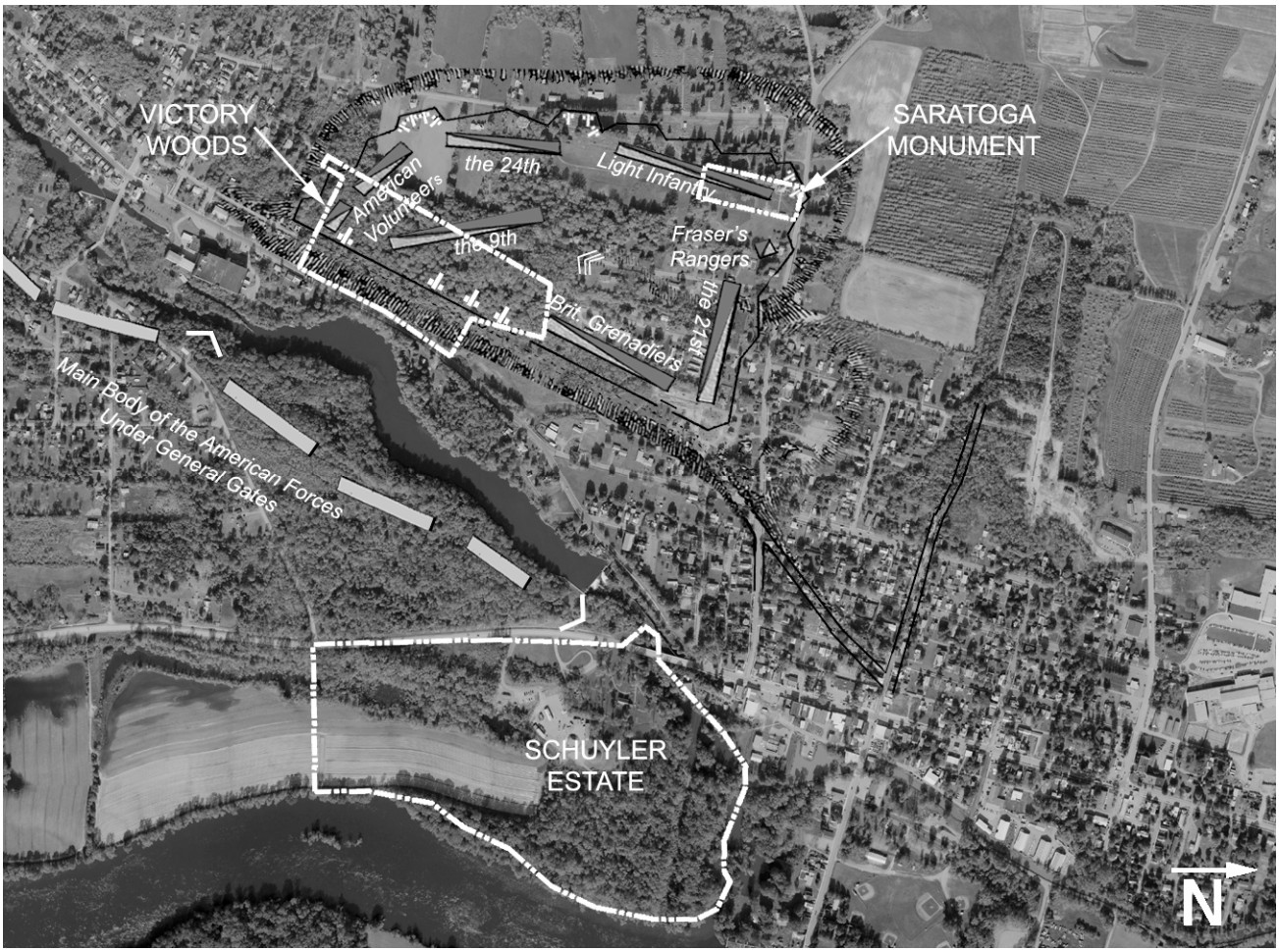
1. Creighton Manning Engineering (CME) Topographic Survey of Victory Woods, 2005.
2. Site Visits, 2005.

DRAWN BY

Chris Stevens using Autocad 2002, January 2006

LEGEND

- CIRF — CAPPED IRON FOUND
- BWF — BARBED WIRE FENCE
- IRF — IRON ROD FOUND
- WFP — WOOD FENCE POST
- IPF — IRON PIPE FOUND
- MFP — METAL FENCE POST
- ANGLE IRON — ANGLE IRON
- DUMP SITE
- UTILITY POLE
- DECIDUOUS TREE
- CONIFEROUS TREE
- FENCE LINE
- CATCH BASIN
- SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE
- WOODS LINE
- 3 1/2" ALUMINUM DISK SET
- WETLAND BOUNDARY
- BR-MON — BRASS MONUMENT
- CONCRETE FOUNDATION ICE HOUSE FROM OLD MAP
- WATER COURSE
- BERM
- 8" CMP — 8" CORRUGATED METAL PIPE
- ROCK PILE
- CONCRETE STRUCTURES
- RCP — REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE
- NYS SIGN FRASER'S CORP.
- ARCH. LINEAR FEATURE
- SLATE WELL STRUCTURE
- WETLAND FLAG
- FIRE HYDRANT



Saratoga NHP Old Saratoga Unit boundaries and parts of 1780 Faden Map overlaid on 2000 orthophotograph (OCLP, 2006).

ANALYSIS AND EVALUATION

PARK-WIDE STATEMENT OF SIGNIFCANCE

VICTORY WOODS ANALYSIS OF SIGNIFICANCE

VICTORY WOODS EVALUATION OF INTEGRITY

ARCHEOLOGICAL POTENTIAL

ARCHEOLOGICAL RESEARCH QUESTIONS

RECOMMENDATIONS FOR ARCHEOLOGICAL EVALUATION

ANALYSIS AND EVALUATION

This Analysis and Evaluation section provides an overview of the historical significance of the Victory Woods landscape, describes the characteristics and features that contribute to the significance of the landscape, and evaluates the integrity of the historic landscape. For the purposes of this combined cultural landscape report and archeological sensitivity assessment, this analysis and evaluation is based on criteria developed by the National Register of Historic Places Program, which lists properties that are significant to our nation's history and prehistory. According to the National Register, historic significance may be present in districts, sites, buildings, structures, and objects that possess integrity of location, design, materials, workmanship, feeling, and association which meet at least one of the following criteria:

A. That are associated with events that have made a significant contribution to the broad patterns of history; or
B. That are associated with the lives of persons significant in our past; or
C. That embody the distinctive characteristics of a type, period, or method of construction, or that represent the work of a master, or that possess high artistic values, or that represent a significant and distinguishable entity whose components may lack individual distinction; or
D. That have yielded or may be likely to yield information in prehistory or history.

VICTORY WOODS ANALYSIS OF SIGNIFICANCE

According to the 2004 Saratoga NHP General Management Plan, Victory Woods embraces a 22.78-acre portion of the fortified camp occupied by the British during the final phase of the campaign. Many aspects of this landscape have not changed since 1777, and it potentially contains archeological resources of value. This section will document the contribution of the Victory Woods landscape to the park's areas of significance.

CURRENT PARK-WIDE NATIONAL REGISTER STATUS

As a historic area within the national park system, Saratoga National Historical Park (NHP) was administratively added to the National Register of Historic Places on October 15, 1966, with the passage of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA). Official documentation for the historic property listing, however, is not yet complete though the property is subject to federal regulations pertaining to National Register-listed properties. The property was added to the national park system for its association with the American Revolution in the National

Register areas of military and politics/government. In addition, the Old Champlain Canal, a portion of which passes through the Battlefield Unit and the Schuyler Estate, was independently listed on the National Register as a district in 1976. The National Register areas of significance identified for the canal relate to agriculture, commerce, engineering, industry, and transportation. The following statement of significance outlines the aspects of the cultural landscape and archeological resources that contribute to the park's historical significance. The following discussion does not serve the purposes of a formally completed National Register documentation.

AMERICAN REVOLUTION AS PRIMARY AREA OF SIGNIFICANCE (1777)

Saratoga NHP is primarily significant for its association with the Revolutionary War. The park encompasses the site of the two battles of Saratoga that were fought during the autumn of 1777 and their associated British and American Army encampments and defenses. Saratoga NHP commemorates a vital phase of the Revolutionary War, as the American victory at Saratoga is generally considered a turning point in the War for Independence. The park's landscape played a decisive role in the victory. All four of the park's landscapes, including the battlefield, Victory Woods, the Schuyler Estate and the Saratoga Monument, are thematically connected and are nationally significant under National Register Criterion A for their extant resources associated with the American Revolution. This relates to the National Register military and politics/government areas of significance. In addition, the archeological remains laying within the soil profile at Victory Woods have in the past and may in the future yield further information important to an understanding of the 1777 history and thus the property is nationally significant under National Register Criterion D.

Victory Woods contributes to the park's primary area of significance under National Register Criterion A for its association with the American Revolution in the National Register area of military because of the decisive role the area played in the battles, siege, and surrender of Saratoga in 1777. During the final days of the campaign before Lt. General Burgoyne surrendered to General Gates, the British retreated north and used much of 'old' Saratoga (Schuylerville and Victory) encompassing Victory Woods and the Saratoga Monument site for their final encampment and defenses. Before taking refuge in the fortified camp, Burgoyne himself stayed in the Schuyler House and took advantage of the comforts it offered. On October 10, 1777, Burgoyne ordered the house and all outbuildings to be burned. Burgoyne desired to give his artillery a better line of sight and to prevent the advancing American forces from taking cover. The British encampment on Saratoga Heights sat about 250 feet above the Hudson River and overlooked the village of Saratoga (now Schuylerville). Lt. General Burgoyne tried to retreat northward, but this position was so advantageous and

well constructed with earthworks that he was reluctant to leave it. The land was cleared of trees and sloped toward Fish Creek giving the British a clear shot to the land along the Hudson.

Nearly 17,000 American troops surrounded the fortified camp of the exhausted British Army. Faced with such overwhelming numbers, Burgoyne surrendered on October 17, 1777. By the terms of the Articles of Convention, Burgoyne's depleted army, some 6,000 men, marched out of its camp "with the Honors of War" and stacked its weapons along the west bank of the Hudson River across Fish Creek from the Schuyler House. The American victory restored the sagging confidence of the Americans in their own military abilities at a time that confidence was most needed. The victory also brought foreign recognition and assistance that made the final victory a reality. Without victory in this battle, this nation might never have existed.

The Victory Woods property has archeological resources that may contribute to the property's significance or may give the property additional significance under National Register Criterion D. There are some obvious resources that will likely be found to contribute to the park's significance in various areas. They include (but are not limited to) remains of the British fortifications, ammunition, and personal objects from the 1777 encampment. Further description of the archeological resources in Victory Woods is included in the latter half of the chapter under, "Archeological Evaluation."

OCCUPATION DURING MIDDLE AND LATE ARCHAIC PERIODS AS SECONDARY AREA OF SIGNIFICANCE (8000 B.P. - 1609)

Saratoga NHP also has additional significant themes that are specific to certain landscape(s) or that require further investigation by qualified professionals. Portions of Saratoga NHP have the potential to yield prehistoric information. Archeological investigations conducted in May 2006 at Victory Woods found resources that indicate the site was used extensively by Native Americans over the last 7500 years until the area was colonized by Europeans. Physical evidence, including projectile points and debitage flakes, indicates occupation during the Middle and Late Archaic periods (8000 – 3000 B.P.). The extent of prehistoric resources at Victory Woods qualifies the site as National Register eligible under Criterion D. Other sites exist in the vicinity. For example, there is "evidence for a very sizeable prehistoric occupation from the Late Archaic and Middle Woodland periods" on the Schuyler House grounds.[1]

CANAL TRANSPORTATION AS A SECONDARY AREA OF SIGNIFICANCE (1823-C.1917)

The Old Champlain Canal is currently listed on the National Register as a district, citing National Register areas of significance relating to engineering and transportation at the state level. Other areas of significance identified for the canal relate to agriculture, commerce, and industry. These areas of significance, most typically related to design and construction of infrastructure, fit most readily under National Register Criterion C, yet the canal's significance may also relate to Criterion A for association with broad trends in our history. The portions of the canal that pass through the Battlefield Unit and the Schuyler Estate were active from 1823 to c.1917, which is the documented period of significance. The portion within the Schuyler Estate boundaries is state owned. The development of the canal along the Hudson River is an integral part of the general trends that shaped the land use and settlement of the Saratoga area. The canal was a technological advancement of the Hudson River transportation corridor, and once built, increased the expansion and development of agriculture and other industries, such as sand mining.

The Old Champlain Canal does not pass through or adjacent to Victory Woods, and therefore, the Victory Woods landscape does not contribute to the National Register listing for the Old Champlain Canal within Saratoga NHP. A portion of the canal runs through the Battlefield Unit and another section runs through the Schuyler Estate.

HISTORIC PRESERVATION AND MEMORIALIZATION AS A SECONDARY AREA OF SIGNIFICANCE (1877-1938)

Beyond its obvious association with the American Revolutionary War, Saratoga NHP has a secondary area of significance as an early and important example of historic preservation in America. The rise of the historic preservation movement, the founding of patriotic societies such as the Daughters of the American Revolution (DAR), and the battlefield commemoration movement were borne out of nineteenth-century nationalism. Although planning for the Saratoga Monument began before the American Civil War, commemoration and memorialization of Saratoga's Revolutionary War sites actually came to fruition during the 1877 battle centennial, when construction of the Saratoga Monument began. In the late nineteenth and early twentieth century, additional organizations including local rotary groups and the Sons of the American Revolution, as well as local politicians and philanthropists united to mark and preserve the Revolutionary War battlefield. The effort culminated with federal legislation authorizing the establishment of Saratoga NHP in 1938. Falling under the heading of National Register Criteria A, for an association with broad

patterns in United States history, these commemoration and memorialization efforts serve as subcategories under an area of significance pertaining to conservation, an area of significance relating to the preservation, maintenance, and management of natural and cultural resources. Further contextual study is needed to fully evaluate this significance. Nationally, the new movement saw the construction of diverse memorials such as the memorial tour road at Gettysburg, Pennsylvania and the Minuteman statue at Concord, Massachusetts.

The Victory Woods landscape does not contribute to the park's historic preservation and memorialization significance. The Victory Woods property was privately owned during this period and did not play a role in the events that instilled this significance. It was not acquired by the NPS until 1974, after the close of this period, and has yet to be opened to and interpreted for the public.

SCHUYLER ESTATE, GENERAL PHILIP JOHN SCHUYLER (1733-1804)

The Schuyler Estate has significance under Criterion A for the events that took place during the Revolutionary War as well as the industrial development of the area after the war, with areas of significance including military, politics/government, and industry. The estate has additional significance under Criterion B because of its association with General Philip John Schuyler (b.1733-d.1804). The National Register areas of significance that pertain to this theme are Schuyler was an important national military, political, and economic leader before, during and after the American Revolutionary War, and he was central to developing New York and Saratoga (present-day Schuylerville) in the eighteenth and early-nineteenth centuries. The Schuyler House, constructed in 1777 during the aftermath of the battles, may be significant for its architectural merits under Criterion C. As noted above, there is "evidence for a very sizeable prehistoric occupation from the Late Archaic and Middle Woodland Periods" on the Schuyler House grounds.

Table 3.1 summarizes the historic areas and periods of significance that relate to Victory Woods. Evaluation of these potential contexts briefly discussed below will require further investigation by qualified subject matter experts assisting with the National Register documentation.

Table 3.1: Recommended Areas and Periods of Significance

THEME	VICTORY WOODS	SARATOGA MONUMENT	SCHUYLER ESTATE	BATTLEFIELD
American Revolution - Primary Autumn 1777 NR Criteria A and D	X	X	X	X
Prehistoric Resources - Secondary 8000 B.P.-1609 NR Criteria D	X		X	
Canal Transportation - Secondary 1823-c.1917 NR Criteria A, C, and D			X	X
Historic Preservation and Memorialization - Secondary 1877-1938 NR Criteria A		X		X
Schuyler Estate, General Philip John Schuyler- Secondary 1733-1804 NR Criteria A, B, C, and D			X	
Note: This chart is not intended to be exhaustive. For a preliminary discussion of other potential themes and periods of significance, please refer back to the narrative.				

VICTORY WOODS EVALUATION OF INTEGRITY

Integrity is the ability of a property to convey its historic identity or the extent to which a property evokes its appearance during a particular historic period, usually the period of significance. While evaluation of integrity is often a subjective judgment, it must be grounded in an understanding of a property's physical features and how they relate to its significance. The National Register identifies seven aspects of integrity.[2] Retention of these qualities is essential for a property to convey its significance, though all seven qualities need not be present to convey a sense of past time and place.

The historic integrity of a landscape is documented through evaluation of landscape characteristics. These characteristics, including processes and physical forms, are the tangible and intangible evidence of the activities of natural and cultural forces shaping the landscape. The evaluation includes a brief description of the characteristic's historic and existing condition as well as a determination regarding the contribution of each characteristic or specific feature to the significance and integrity of the landscape as a whole. Extant characteristics and features defined as "contributing" are those that were present during the period of significance and retain their historic character. Some features are described as "non-contributing," because they were altered or added since 1777. These non-contributing features may or may not detract or alter the historical significance and integrity of the landscape.

OVERALL SUMMARY OF INTEGRITY

The park's 2004 General Management Plan states, Victory Woods "symbolizes the decisive turn in the American struggle for independence and serves as an eternal reminder of the human cost of both the American victory and the British defeat."[3] Victory Woods is historically significant as part of the greater British encampment site. It is a contributing resource and therefore eligible for listing on the National Register. It should be considered a site within the Saratoga NHP district. Victory Woods also contains important and extensive prehistoric resources that date to the Middle and Late Archaic periods. The cultural landscape at the Saratoga NHP Victory Woods retains sufficient integrity, including location, setting, association and feeling, to convey its significance to Native American occupation and the park's 1777 Revolutionary War period (Table 3.2).

The 22.78-acre cultural landscape of Victory Woods represents a portion (perhaps about one fifth) of the original British encampment that covered some 100 acres and likely includes portions of the American volunteer (Loyalist) and 9th Regiment campsites. The landscape feels larger, however, due to the undeveloped land to the east and west of the parcel. For a property to be eligible

for the National Register under Criterion A, it should retain the physical features that made up its character during the period of its association with the important event, i.e., it must retain the identity for which it is significant and be recognizable if a person from the historic period were to view it today. The location of the encampment, the spatial organization in association with the Victory Woods portion of the encampment is still evident because the surrounding landscape has been unaltered and remnant earthworks still exist on the brow of the hill overlooking Fish Creek and the Hudson River. The site's general strategic topography, as well as the form, plan, space, and structure of the southeastern portion of the 1777 encampment can still be understood. Some period landscape characteristics and above-ground features remain including a cannon battery, a related subterranean gunpowder magazine, an angled earthwork south of the wetland pond, a road/road trace, strategic eastern views (to NYS Route 32, Fish Creek, and the site of the American forces beyond), springs, and the thinned forest cover.

Beyond Victory Woods, the British earthworks have been lost except for possible archeological remains. With the absence of historic structures on the site, the landscape assumes a greater responsibility in conveying the site's history. Several twentieth-century features on the site are not historic including the water tower site mound, waterworks remnants, a barbed wire fence, park signs, and a concrete ice house foundation. The thinned forest serves to camouflage non-historic views to the north, south, and west and to shift the focus of visitors on the historic setting that does remain. It is critical that the land along both sides of NYS Route 32 and Fish Creek not be developed further along the eastern edge of Victory Woods to protect this setting.

The recent Archeological Identification Study at Victory Woods (May 2006) found resources that indicate the Victory Woods site was used extensively by Native Americans has the potential to yield additional information about occupation during the Middle and Late Archaic Periods (8000-3000 B.P) up through the time of contact with Europeans in 1609, thereby also giving the property significance under National Register Criterion D. Evidence of early use of the site included a roasting platform used to dry and cook foods, two diagnostic projectile points, and hundreds of debitage flakes, which indicate that the site was a lithic processing station. The site retains sufficient integrity to convey its significance for this extended pre-contact period.

The contributing landscape characteristics and features that remain should be preserved as they contribute to the property's historic character (Table 3.3). Prehistoric resources should be preserved. Surviving remnants of the encampment (contributing features) within the property boundaries include the site's general strategic topography, one cannon battery, a related possible

subterranean gunpowder magazine, a possible angled earthwork south of the pond, a road/road trace, strategic eastern views (to the road along Fish Creek, the creek itself, and the site of the American forces beyond), springs, and the thinned canopy tree cover.[4] Many earthworks, all other fortifications, and all huts or other buildings from the period have been lost except for possible archeological remains. With the absence of historic structures on the site, the landscape assumes a greater burden in conveying the site's history. All the constructed water features and small-scale features located within Victory Woods date to the twentieth century and are not historically significant.

General Burgoyne chose the Heights of Saratoga as an encampment site during his retreat. Once again, the topography was the single most critical feature weighing upon siting, strategy, and outcome of Saratoga events, and is still of primary importance in understanding and interpreting the battles, siege, and surrender.

While the Victory Woods landscape only represents a small portion of the original British encampment, views from the southwest portion of Victory Woods west across the agricultural fields to Cemetery Avenue evoke a sense of space of the entire encampment. The Victory Woods tract likely includes portions of the American volunteer (Loyalist) and 9th Regiment campsites. Cannon batteries were located around the perimeter of the camp with an emphasis on the eastern edge along the steep slope. NYS Route 32 and Herkimer Street and the Park Road along the top of the steep slope follow the routes of roads present in 1777.

The thinned condition of the forest served the needs of the British camp, the nineteenth and twentieth-century-waterworks operations, and modern NPS stewardship. The forest trees and associated leaf litter have preserved the earthworks and setting within.

Surrounding residential development detracts from the setting of Victory Woods. However, few modern features exist within Victory Woods, because the topography and hydrology of the property as well as its historic land use has protected it from development. Within Victory Woods, it is still possible to visualize how the landscape shaped both strategy and outcome and to transport one's imagination back to the period of Native American use and the historic events of 1777. This is as much attributable to the absence of modern development as to the survival of a few key historic characteristics and features. As noted earlier, according to the National Register guidelines, the property must retain the identity for which it is significant.

The Victory Woods cultural landscape maintains integrity of location, setting, association, and feeling. The property occupies the southeastern corner of the actual location of the 1777 British encampment, and it still possesses the strategic topographic setting and a few select earthworks and key eastern views that provide a direct link between the important siege and surrender of 1777 and the existing landscape. The thinned mature trees serve to camouflage non-historic views to the north, south, and west and to shift the focus of visitors on the historic setting that does remain. Along the eastern edge of Victory Woods, it is critical that the land along both sides of NYS Route 32 and Fish Creek not be developed further to protect this setting. The cultural landscape's expression of the historic sense of the 1777 encampment can be interpreted in a few key locations, evoking the feeling of the earlier time periods. Interpretive waysides can be used to explain the design, workmanship and materials that were likely on the site during the period of significance.

Table 3.2: Summary of cultural landscape integrity for Victory Woods of Saratoga NHP (OCLP, 2006).

PERIOD OF SIGNIFICANCE	OVERALL	LOCATION	DESIGN	SETTING	MATERIALS	WORKMANSHIP	FEELING	ASSOCIATION
Autumn 1777	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
8000 B.P.-1609	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes

Table 3.3. Summary of Landscape Characteristics and Features for Victory Woods of Saratoga NHP (OCLP, 2006).

CHARACTERISTIC / FEATURE	STATUS FOR PRECONTACT AND 1777 PERIOD OF SIGNIFICANCE	COMMENTS
SPATIAL ORGANIZATION	Contributing	A portion of the original encampment remains.
TOPOGRAPHY	Contributing	Strategic factor in location of encampment and the likely British earthworks are the only built features that remain from 1777.
Cannon emplacement	Undetermined	Likely from 1777, archeology not definitive.
Gunpowder magazine	Undetermined	Likely from 1777, archeology not definitive.
Angled earthwork south of pond	Undetermined	Likely from 1777, archeology not definitive.
Hut or oven site	Undetermined	Not on federally owned land, but within view and part of British Encampment.
Pit at bottom of slope trail	Undetermined	Likely waterworks related.
Steep slope toward Fish Creek	Contributing	Provided protection and views.
Northern and southern ravines	Contributing	Drained the encampment.
Central gully	Non-Contributing	Likely a twentieth-century waterworks feature.
Gently sloping plane of encampment area	Contributing	Allowed for encampment.
Terraces - neighboring land to the west	Undetermined	Unclear if this is a natural feature or the result of a later road or agricultural plowing.
Pond	Undetermined	Likely a natural feature present in 1777, but may have been formed from 1777 excavations and earthwork damming or by later waterworks operations.
Water tower site mound	Non-Contributing	Twentieth-century waterworks structure.
Mounds - three south of water tower site	Undetermined	Archeology not definitive.
Linear earthwork	Undetermined	May be waterworks related.
ARCHEOLOGY	Contributing	Documented Precontact and 1777 archeological resources
Cannon emplacement	Undetermined	Archeology not definitive.
Gunpowder magazine	Undetermined	Archeology not definitive.
Angled earthwork south of pond	Undetermined	Archeology not definitive.
Hut or oven site	Undetermined	Not on federally-owned land.
Other fortifications	Undetermined	Archeology not definitive.
Pit at bottom of "Woods Trail"	Undetermined	Archeology not definitive.
Mounds – 3 south of water	Undetermined	3 south of water tower site.
Relics	Contributing	Many 1777 relics found by illicit relic hunters or by staff in eroded areas.
Roasting Platform	Contributing	Native American evidence identified during archeological investigation, May 2006.
Projectile Points	Contributing	Middle and Late Archaic periods evidence identified during

		archeological investigation, May 2006.
Large Anvil Stones and lithic debitage (Lithic Processing Station)	Contributing	Native American evidence identified during archeological investigation, May 2006.
CIRCULATION	Non-Contributing	Most of the 1777 circulation features within Victory Woods are gone.
NYS Route 32	Contributing	General route of existing road along Fish Creek in 1777.
Herkimer Street/Park Road	Contributing	General route of encampment road along top of steep slope.
Jay Street	Non-Contributing	Nineteenth century road.
Monument Drive	Non-Contributing	Twentieth century road.
Schuyler Heights Drive	Undetermined	The road ran along the top of the steep slope within the encampment (Park Road) may have continued onto the route of Schuyler Heights Drive and into Saratoga in 1777.
Footpaths	Non-Contributing	Late-twentieth century.
US Route 4	Contributing	Non-contiguous to property, but similar route to 1777 Road to Albany
VIEWS AND VISTAS	Contributing	Demonstrate strategic reasons for encampment site eastern views toward American forces.
Views To NYS Route 32, Fish Creek, and beyond to American encampment site	Contributing	Similar to 1777 with the exception of modern vehicles, houses, Victory Mills, and underbrush.
Views blocked by dense underbrush	Non-Contributing	Underbrush cleared in 1777.
Views to surrounding homes	Non-Contributing	Surrounding homes to the north, south, and west obscure the sense of the greater British encampment.
Views southeast to Victory Mills Complex	Non-Contributing	Probable American earthworks sit directly across Fish Creek from the mill, and this view was unobstructed in 1777.
Views across fields to Cemetery Avenue	Contributing	While across residential/agricultural lands today, this view shows the extent of the 1777 encampment.
NATURAL SYSTEMS	Contributing	The springs, ravines, and Fish Creek remain.
Springs/Ravines	Contributing	Likely provided drinking water to the British.
Pond	Contributing	Likely impacted the placement of the 9th Regiment within the encampment.
Fish Creek	Contributing	Drained the encampment and separated the British forces from the Americans.
VEGETATION	Contributing	Probably covered with thinned forest since 1777.
Thinned canopy trees	Contributing	Troops most likely left large trees after thinning smaller ones as well as underbrush.
Dense underbrush	Non-Contributing	Troops likely removed the underbrush in 1777.
LAND USE	Non-Contributing	Few physical remains that show this was an encampment site.
Encampment remnants	Contributing	Earthwork remnants are the only built remnants of the encampment.
Waterworks remnants	Non-Contributing	Twentieth century.

BUILDING AND STRUCTURES/ CONSTRUCTED WATER AND SMALL-SCALE FEATURES	Non-Contributing	Twentieth century.
Barbed wire fence	Non-Contributing	Twentieth century.
Boundary markers	Non-Contributing	Twentieth century.
Concrete foundation of water tower	Non-Contributing	Twentieth century.
Concrete icehouse foundation	Non-Contributing	Twentieth century.
Concrete water weirs	Non-Contributing	Twentieth century.
Fraser sign	Non-Contributing	Twentieth century.
Iron pump	Non-Contributing	Twentieth century.
Park signs	Non-Contributing	Twentieth century.
Park gates	Non-Contributing	Twentieth century.
Survey monuments	Non-Contributing	Twentieth century.

EVALUATION OF LANDSCAPE CHARACTERISTICS AND FEATURES

Spatial Organization

Historic Condition: In 1777, Victory Woods was part of a larger wooded area that covered much of the Heights of Saratoga, while the fertile area along the Hudson River to the east had been cleared for agriculture. Burgoyne's troops camped on the heights here before the battles of Saratoga, and upon his retreat, he chose this partially fortified place as an encampment site once more. The slopes surrounding the heights protected the encampment from the surrounding American forces, and the gently sloping uplands provided adequate ground for the encampment and fortifications. Many of the trees here would have been cleared for line of sight, for construction, and for fire wood. The British camp alone covered approximately one hundred acres, and different divisions or regiments circled the British camp. Heading counterclockwise around the camp, the British Grenadiers and the 21st Regiment were located at the northeast corner, Fraser's Rangers at the northwest corner, the Light Infantry and the 24th Regiment along the western edge, the American volunteers at the southern end, and the 9th Regiment along the eastern edge on an angle heading northwest toward the center of the site. Cannon batteries were located around the perimeter of the camp with an emphasis on the eastern edge along the steep slope. The current Victory Woods tract likely encompasses parts of the American volunteer and 9th Regiment sites. A few roads served the encampment. One passed between the encampment's steep eastern slope and Fish Creek, and another branched from this road and ran along the top of the slope within the encampment.

Existing Condition: The 22.78-acre, polygonal Victory Woods tract sits atop Fish Creek, a tributary of the Hudson River, and is bounded along the creek by NYS Route 32 to the east and private residential properties to the north, south, east, and west. Dense forest vegetation covers most of the Victory Woods landscape. A steep slope covers the eastern half while the western half, or upland, is more planar with some gradual slopes, mounds, and depressions. The northwest portion of the landscape contains a broad depression that fills seasonally with spring water and runoff. This pond is the most open part of the property, since the standing water inhibits tree growth. Herkimer Street terminates at the southern property line and continues as a dirt and gravel park road that climbs to the center of the site. A few minor trails cross the site and form a loop near the center of the property.

Evaluation: Many of historic spatial elements of Victory Woods remain today. The Victory Woods tract only encompasses the southeastern portion of the entire British encampment site and likely includes portions of the American volunteer and 9th Regiment campsites. Much of the American volunteer site is

likely located on adjacent private property directly to the south. The 9th Regiment camp stretched from the top of the steep slope northwest diagonally toward the center of the camp. Its angular position on historic maps may be attributable to the presence of the pond in the northwest corner of Victory Woods. Cannon batteries were located around the perimeter of the camp, possibly with a concentration on the eastern edge along the steep slope. The overall topography that attracted Burgoyne and influenced his organization of the encampment remains the same. Some of the camp's earthen fortifications also likely remain within Victory Woods including one possible cannon emplacement along the top of the slope. Most of the built features that would conveyed the design, workmanship, and materials associated with the spatial organization of the site have been lost to erosion or subsequent development or use of the site. The property is covered with forest vegetation much as it would have been when Burgoyne's troops began to construct fortifications here in September of 1777. The road within the park may be a remnant of the road that branched from the road along Fish Creek (the current NYS Route 32) and traversed the encampment along the top of the steep slope.

Topography/Earthworks

Historic Condition: Burgoyne's troops camped on the heights here before the battles of Saratoga, and upon his retreat, he chose this partially fortified place as an encampment site once more. The slopes surrounding the heights protected the British encampment from the surrounding American forces, and the gently sloping uplands provided adequate ground for the encampment and fortifications. Cannon batteries were located around the perimeter of the camp with an emphasis on the eastern edge along the steep slope. Other protective earthworks were built throughout the encampment.

In 1777, British artillery batteries were assigned two different sizes, depending upon the poundage (or caliber) of the artillery pieces.[5] For larger cannon (12, 18, or 24-pounders), each artillery piece required a platform of at least 24 feet in length, and 10 feet in breadth. "The depth of a battery is always 30 feet or thereabouts, 15 feet for the gun, 15 feet for recoil." It was usual to make little cells or cavities near to the batteries, at a convenient distance, in which to keep the gunpowder. These little magazines of the battery were covered with clay or something similar, to protect them from enemy fire.[6]

Existing Condition: The Heights of Saratoga have shaped history, and topography is a major topic in park interpretation. Victory Woods is a sample of the typical Hudson River bluff landscape. Its topography contributes to a diversity of landscape types: uplands (both wet and dry), ravines, and steep slopes extending down to the floodplain. The upland portion of Victory Woods rises gently from the southern boundary to the pond at the northwest corner of the

property and at an average height of about 265 feet above sea level. Two large ravines drain the upland to the floodplain and Fish Creek, and a gully drains the center of the property flowing due east down the slope to the creek. The steep bank that separates the upland from NYS Route 32 and the Fish Creek floodplain has approximately a 23 percent slope.

Unique topographic features exist within the upland portion of Victory Woods. An angled earthwork is located south of the pond with a trench running behind. A slight swale leads from this earthwork to another mound atop the central gully where the water tower once stood. Four additional mounds are located in the upland south of the former water tower mound. The origin of these mounds is unknown. A circular, rock-lined depression of unknown origin with a ten-foot diameter sits midway down the steep slope near the center of the eastern property line. This depression is about three-feet deep at its center. Some other more discrete features may be remnants of the 1777 British fortifications. A semicircular earthwork, possibly a cannon emplacement, sits east of the pond atop the steep slope. It is about thirty-feet in diameter with a fifteen-foot radius. It sits about three feet high at its peak and is about ten feet wide at its base. An eight-foot wide pit, possibly a subterranean, gunpowder magazine associated with the cannon emplacememt, sits between this earthwork and the pond. It is about two-feet deep at its center. The origin of a linear earthwork, located about 800 feet south of the cannon battery also atop the steep slope, is unknown, although it may be waterworks-related. A circular depression, ten feet in diameter, stands outside of the park just south of the property line. It may possibly be a hut or oven site from the American volunteers under Burgoyne's command.

Evaluation: The varied landscape of gorges, bluffs, floodplain, and ridges in this portion of the Upper Hudson River Valley directly influenced the battles that occurred here. Topography was the single most critical feature weighing upon siting, strategy, and outcome of the individual battle events, and is still of primary importance in understanding and interpreting the battles, siege, and surrender. This naturally formed topography has changed little since 1777. The manmade topography or earthworks have eroded over time losing some detail. An archeological field study in May 2006 was unable to verify the origin of the earthworks due to a lack of artifacts.

As a note of interest, much of the land across Fish Creek from Victory Woods, where the main body of American forces commanded by General Gates were located, remains relatively undeveloped and covered with forest. A number of earthworks likely associated with the Gates' encampment, possibly including cannon batteries, remain remarkably intact directly across the creek from the Victory Mills complex in the back yards of a few private, residential properties.

Archeological Sites

Existing Condition: Archeological resources form an important element of the park's resource base. Documentary sources make it appear likely that the Victory Woods tract contains archeological resources relating to the "siege period" before the British capitulation, but before this current ongoing investigation, the area was never investigated by professional archeologists. Relic hunters have been digging in the Victory Woods area, prior to and after the property was owned by the National Park Service, finding shoe buckles, buttons, belt plates, cartridge box plates, etc. Some artifacts collected in the Victory Woods were donated to the Park. During the many years since the siege and surrender, runoff from heavy rains has scoured areas in the steep slope leading down to Fish Creek, eroding archeological features.

Evaluation: An archeological identification study in May 2006 yielded no artifacts that could be identified as coming from the Revolutionary War period. It was hoped that the possibly historic earthworks, would yield archeological resources due to the intensity of physical activity that transpired around them. As will be discussed in greater detail later in this chapter under "Archeological Evaluation," the May 2006 study found extensive evidence of Native American occupation and use dating back to the Middle and Late Archaic periods (8000 B. P.-1609).

Circulation

Historic Condition: A few roads served the British encampment. The road from Albany southeast of Fish Creek served as Burgoyne's evacuation route from the Saratoga Battlefield, but American forces had destroyed the bridge across Fish Creek to hinder Burgoyne's forces. Across Fish Creek, this road continued through the town of Old Saratoga (now Schuylerville). Another major road paralleled Fish Creek to the northwest. A spur from this road leads directly up the eastern slope and into the encampment. An additional road led from Old Saratoga up to the northern side of the encampment.

Existing Condition: Visitors may reach the three park sites within the Old Saratoga Unit via US Route 4 or NYS Route 32, which intersect in Schuylerville. Victory Woods parallels NYS Route 32 which is locally named Gates Avenue. A sidewalk runs along the east side of this route from Victory Mills toward Schuylerville. The Victory Woods property is nestled within a developed area of the Village of Victory. The topography, hydrology, and land use of the site, though, have prevented urban development here resulting in an 'island' of dense forest vegetation. The village's Jay and Herkimer Streets terminate at the southern property line. Herkimer Street then continues into the property as a dirt and gravel road that climbs to the center of the site. It is the only road within the property. Monument Drive ends near the northwest corner of the site and

Schuyler Heights Drive ends at the site's northern boundary. Two minor footpaths cross the site from the west and northwest and form a loop near the center of the property. This loop also links with the park road. An additional path leads from this road, diagonally down the steep slope, toward an earthwork depression and NYS Route 32.

Evaluation: A few modern roads follow the general routes of roads that served the encampment. The road from Albany southeast of Fish Creek served as Burgoyne's evacuation route from the Saratoga Battlefield and was the precursor for today's US Route 4, although the location has been shifted to the west. Across Fish Creek, this road continued through the town of Old Saratoga (now Schuylerville). Another road paralleled Fish Creek to the northwest and followed the general route of today's NYS Route 32. The spur from this road that lead directly into the encampment may be today's Herkimer Street and park road and may have continued onto today's Schuyler Heights Drive and then leading into Schuylerville. The path down the center of Victory Woods' steep slope is of unknown origin. The other roads and paths that surround Victory Woods are most likely non-historic.

Views and Vistas

Historic Condition: The elevated location of the British encampment on the Heights of Saratoga would have allowed broad views and vistas of the surrounding heights, the Town of Saratoga, the Hudson River and Fish Creek. The portion of the encampment contained within Victory Woods had more limited views. From the top of the steep slope, the British had eastern views to the road along Fish Creek, the creek itself, and to the American forces entrenched on the hills of the opposite side. From the southern and northern ends of Victory Woods, the British had views across the ravines to the surrounds to the south and more of the encampment to the north. From the western side of Victory Woods, the British had views across the western side of the encampment to the fortifications along today's Cemetery Avenue.

By 1777, much of the surrounding land had been clear-cut for milling or agricultural operations. Period maps depict the steep slope and more level upland portions of Victory Woods covered with forest. The British troops would have likely been ordered to thin the forest for building or fire supplies and to increase views and usable space. The larger trees would have likely been left untouched, since they were too difficult to remove and provided some shelter from enemy view and protection from enemy fire. The resulting views across and from the encampment would then have included many large trees.

Existing Condition: The vegetation of Victory Woods limits most views and vistas during the summer months. NYS Route 32 and Fish Creek are visible

through the trees from much of the ridgeline along the steep slope during the late autumn, winter, and early spring. The rising, forested land east of Fish Creek is also visible in the distance. The land just east of NYS Route 32 and west of Fish Creek is privately held and is heavily treed or built up with houses and the Victory Mills complex thereby blocking some views of Fish Creek. The Victory Mills Complex is especially visible from the southeast portion of Victory Woods.

The gently rolling topography and trees block most views within upland portion of Victory Woods. The open area of the pond allows for some views across the northwest portion of Victory Woods. The summer leaf cover and dense underbrush screens views of surrounding private homes. From the western boundary line nearest the southwestern corner of the property, views peek from the forest across the agricultural and suburban properties along Cemetery Avenue. Much of the land across Fish Creek from Victory Woods, where the main body of American forces commanded by General Gates were located, remains relatively undeveloped and covered with forest.

Views have been dramatically reopened in the areas where the dense underbrush was cleared for archeological studies in the autumn of 2005.

Evaluation: Significant views from the top of Victory Wood's steep slope to NYS Route 32, Fish Creek, and the site of the American force encampment beyond retain integrity. The current thick vegetative undergrowth, modernization of the road, and the presence of Victory Mills and the related mill housing, negatively impacts the historic scene, but the general location, setting, association and feeling remain. The views are significantly more open during the fall, winter, and spring when the underbrush and canopy is not leafed out. One key view from the likely cannon battery east across Fish Creek has been impacted by the construction of a home along NYS Route 32, but selective vegetative pruning may open the view and still screen the structure from view. Views south and north from Victory Woods do not contribute to the historic landscape because of the installation of private homes. Views to the west also do not contribute to the landscape setting for the same reason, but some views from the southwest portion of Victory Woods across the agricultural fields to Cemetery Avenue do evoke a sense of the area that the entire encampment occupied.

Natural Systems and Features

Historic Condition: The upper Hudson River Valley is located between the Adirondack Mountains of New York and the Green Mountains of Vermont and has a varied landscape of gorges, bluffs, floodplain, and ridges.

During the time of the encampment, springs and heavy rains drained into ravines at the northern and southern ends of the site that emptied into Fish Creek which

in turn flowed into the Hudson River. The Hudson River was abundant with fish that spawned in its tributaries. Fish Creek was particularly rich with this resource that had encouraged Native American and then European settlement. The Hudson River in the vicinity of the park forms part of a historic transportation corridor extending to the St. Lawrence Valley. For centuries this corridor provided a route for trade and invasion. Saratoga became a battlefield because of its strategic location on this waterway system. General Burgoyne followed the River Road to Saratoga during his campaign to take Albany. Lake Champlain, less than thirty-five miles from Victory Woods, forms the core of the traditional transportation route.

Fish Creek provides a steady year-round flow of water, and the alternatively widening and narrowing topography of its banks is ideal for water-powered operations. The abundant hardwood forests of the area supplied area lumber mills, and timbering and agricultural operations had thinned the surrounding forests drastically. Forest still covered the area of the encampment in the Heights of Saratoga in the autumn of 1777. The area had bountiful wildlife at this time including such species as the gray wolf.

Existing Condition: Many natural springs are located in the upland portion of Victory Woods and drain north and south to two large ravines beyond just outside of the NPS boundary. Springs also feed a pond at the northwest corner of the property. The standing water level fluctuates seasonally based on precipitation, but this area is swampy even in August. The Victory Woods property consists predominately of deciduous forest. Nineteen bird species, eight species of mammals, ten amphibian species, and two reptile species have been observed within the property.

Evaluation: Fish Creek and the Hudson River were determining factors in the location of settlement by Native Americans and European colonists. The two waterways did not change much during the next two centuries. The banks along the creek and river have been altered by natural and manmade processes and are covered with more trees today than during the industrial past. The springs within Victory Woods are historic as they provided water to British soldiers within the encampment and later to Victory Mills and the Village of Victory.

The origin of the pond within the northwest portion of Victory Woods is unknown. It remains unclear as to whether the pond existed at the time of the encampment, was formed by excavation and earthwork construction by British Troops in 1777, or was created during later periods when the Victory Mills and the village tapped Victory Woods for waterworks operations. An angular earthwork of unknown origin makes up the southeastern edge of the pond. The British 9th Regiment is depicted on maps as having formed its camp at an odd

angle within Victory Woods, paralleling the western edge of today's wetland. Surely this unusual placement may have been determined by the presence of the wetland in 1777.

The Victory Woods property remains covered predominately with deciduous forest as during 1777 with the exception of the introduction of a few nonnative, invasive plant species. A diversity of native wildlife still inhabits or traverses the area with the exception of the gray wolf which has become extinct on the east coast.

Vegetation

Historic Condition: In 1777, Victory Woods was part of a larger wooded area that covered much of the Heights of Saratoga, while the fertile area along the Hudson River to the east had been cleared for agriculture. The British troops would have likely been ordered to thin this deciduous, hardwood forest for line of sight, firewood, and building supplies and to increase open space. The larger trees would have likely been left, since they were too difficult to remove and provided shelter from enemy view and protection from enemy ammunition.

Existing Condition: Victory Woods is situated within the transition zone between the Appalachian oak region and the hemlock-white pine-northern hardwoods region of the Eastern deciduous forest. Deciduous trees comprise most of the mature forests of the region. Thirty-three species of woody plants and forty species of herbaceous plants have been observed at Victory Woods (see Table 2.2). None of these plant species are listed by the US Fish and Wildlife Service as being of special concern, rare, threatened, or endangered. Three nonnative, invasive plant species, barberry, multiflora rose, and Norway maple, inhabit the property. Most of Victory Woods is covered with a forest that is greater than fifty years old. A mixture of hardwood species dominates the upland and slopes. There are upwards of 112 trees with a DBH (diameter breast height) greater than twenty-four inches. Some of these trees are over 150 years old, indicative of an area that has not been cut for some time. Areas without these large trees have been disturbed in the more recent past by the construction of a water tower, natural springs developed as pumping stations, an underground reservoir, and piping for the Village of Victory water supply. A diverse and dense community of woody shrubs and herbaceous plants grows beneath the tree canopy with some wetland plants clustered around the springs and pond.

Evaluation: With the exception of the three introduced non-native, invasive plant species, the character of the existing vegetation community resembles the plant community of the 1777 British encampment. The existing forest is at least fifty years old, and historic images such as the 1883 Birdseye drawing of the Village of Victory suggest that it is much older. It is likely that Victory Woods has

never been completely timbered. The thinned condition of the canopy trees served the needs of the British camp, the nineteenth and twentieth-century-waterworks operations, and the NPS stewardship. The forest trees and associated leaf litter has preserved the earthworks within. The dense underbrush, however, had likely been removed in 1777, and today it hinders views and movement within Victory Woods.

Land Use

Historic Condition: The lands surrounding the Hudson River and Fish Creek sustained Native American occupation and hunting and fishing camps. Later, the floodplains of the Hudson River provided rich agricultural lands to European colonists. The land of Victory Woods was owned by Philip Schuyler in 1777 and was part of the original 1684 Saratoga Patent. Schuyler operated a few mills in Saratoga, and much of the surrounding forests had been timbered. However, many of the military maps that depict the sloped areas within the Heights of Saratoga as being covered in forest in 1777. The topography may have prevented agricultural use and timbering here.

During his retreat from the Battles of Saratoga, General Burgoyne chose Saratoga Heights as an encampment site. Here the British were outnumbered by the American forces that surrounded them and surrendered. The portion of the British encampment that Victory Woods encompasses included part of the British 9th Regiment and American Volunteer (loyalist) camps as well as numerous fortifications and cannon batteries. The high ground provided protection and the springs provided water. The site was probably not farmed after the surrender. If the British cut trees for fortifications, the area slowly reverted to forest.

Existing Condition: Privately owned residential properties surround Victory Woods. The properties to the south and east are urban and mill-related, the properties to the north are suburban in character, and the properties to the west are more rural and historically agricultural. Some private undeveloped open land lies to the north, but is slated for a residential subdivision. Reliant Energy, now CenterPoint Energy, owns land across Fish Creek that is undeveloped and covered with thick forest. The Victory Woods property came to be owned by Victory Mills and supported waterworks for both milling operations as well as for the Village of Victory. Since 1974, Saratoga NHP has owned and protected the property, and following completion of this study, the park will develop the site for public access and interpretation. Victory Woods will then join the park's other historic attractions.

Evaluation: The topography and hydrology of the Victory Woods property as well as its historic land use has protected it from residential development. The

park's 2004 General Management Plan states, "The site symbolizes the decisive turn in the American struggle for independence and serves as an eternal reminder of the human cost of both the American victory and the British defeat."[7] Victory Woods is historically significant as part of the greater British encampment site.

Buildings and Structures / Constructed Water Features / Small-scale Features

Historic Condition: Historic military maps depict no buildings or structures within Victory Woods prior to the British encampment. As part of establishing the encampment, the British troops possibly would have hastily constructed huts, tents, ovens, privies, powder magazines, cannon batteries and numerous fortifications. Often earthworks contained timber structures. None of these structures were intended to be permanent.

Existing Condition: No buildings stand in Victory Woods on what was the southeast corner of the British encampment. Victory Woods does, however, contain some mid-twentieth-century waterworks-related structures. A concrete foundation from the former brick pump house sits just south of the former water tower concrete foundation. An additional concrete foundation from a former reservoir is located within a small mound about 500 feet to the south. All of these foundations have been filled with sand and are now covered with vegetation. Three square concrete weirs and one round concrete weir are located about 600 feet southwest of the former water tower site. An iron pump still stands next to one of these weirs. This extra-capacity pump was manufactured in Salem, Ohio sometime between 1866 and 1961, before the Deming Pump brand was acquired by the Crane Company of Stamford, Connecticut. The c. twenty-five-foot square concrete foundation of an icehouse sits just east of the Herkimer Street gate near the southeast corner of the site. Portions of a barbed wire fence still surround parts of Victory Woods, although most of the fence has fallen down or has been engulfed by trees. Simple galvanized metal vehicular gates are located at the ends of Herkimer and Jay Streets. Metal park signs displayed along trails or at trailheads denote *No Metal Detectors* and *No Dump*. The only marker on the property is a 1927 NYS cast iron sign that announces the position of Fraser's Corps during the encampment. This dark blue sign with yellow lettering is located at the edge of the woods along NYS Route 32. Twenty brass monuments marked *Property of National Park Service* delineate the property line. Orange metal stakes labeled *US Boundary NPS* are located along the property line at key public access points. In 2005, ten aluminum monuments marked *National Park Service Survey Marker* with their universal transverse mercator (UTM) position were installed within Victory Woods as georeference control points in preparation for the archeological survey of the property in May 2006.

Evaluation: With the absence of historic structures on the site, the landscape assumes a greater burden in conveying the site's history. Any timber structures

associated with the surviving earthworks have rotted away, and all of the sites earthworks are now categorized as topographic features. Ongoing archeological studies may determine the location of other structures. The constructed water features and small-scale features located within Victory Woods all date to the twentieth century and are not historic.

ARCHEOLOGICAL POTENTIAL

The archeological potential of the Victory Woods parcel is readily apparent with even a brief walk-over of the site. Even before beginning the extensive research on the site, which has come to fruition in this volume, park personnel were able to point out a potential cannon emplacement, a possible magazine, and several low earthen embankments, likely leftovers from Burgoyne's 1777 encampment. These earthworks, while obscured during times of high vegetation, stand out especially well when the vegetation has died back.

While the earthworks are apparent from a site visit, the artifacts that were expected to be found at the parcel were less so. The historical sources that document the movement of Burgoyne and the remainder of his army to their fallback position on Victory Woods, note that they camped here for just about a week. A week-long encampment at a site usually produces a considerable amount of trash which eventually makes its way into the archeological record. A considerable amount of artifacts were therefore expected at the site.

The prominent position of the Victory Woods parcel on the landscape also significantly contributed to its archeological potential. The plateau and eastern ravine overlooking the Fish Creek and adjacent lower floodplain was strategically chosen by the British for its military advantages. While ultimately the British surrendered to the Americans, their surrender had more to do with degradation from earlier military encounters with the Americans than it did with the selection of the site for the encampment. Victory Woods was a very defensible military site.

The geographical location of Victory Woods, and the natural resources available within the larger catchment area of the Fish Creek (water, flora, and fauna), also made it attractive to the Native Americans. Its proximity to the Hudson River, one of the major north-south transportation corridors in prehistory, moreover made it a desirable location for settlement. From an archeological perspective, the area had much to offer the Native American inhabitants for thousands of years.

Some areas of the site had been previously disturbed and its archeological resources had been impacted. The construction of the water tower and the vaults containing the springs had impacted the site. While the area may not have been clear cut, trees had likely been harvested from the site since the Revolutionary War, although it was unclear as to how much disturbance had been made by the logging or thinning. Likewise, several ARPA (Archeological Resources Protection Act 1979 as Amended) violations were known to have occurred at the site. While a few individuals had been caught relic hunting, many more had likely

escaped prosecution, but there was no way to gauge the impact without further study.

At the same time, the parcel's extreme topographic relief and lack of development have led to its current preservation. The rich farmlands adjacent to the Hudson have limited exploitation of parcels considered more difficult to farm, like the tract in Victory Woods. The parcel has also avoided the boom of residential construction. Aside from the minor industrial water works, construction has been absent on the site and bolstered its current state of preservation. Lack of farming and development, together with an ideal position on the landscape, have served to preserve much of the archeological potential of the tract.

ARCHEOLOGICAL RESEARCH QUESTIONS

A parcel like Victory Woods with extant earthworks and suspected military occupation remains can provide a plethora of information to archeologists about past military life and practices. The information gathered from research at a site like this benefits not only military archeologists and military historians, but archeologists in general, and resource managers within the National Park Service in particular. Treated as an outdoor laboratory, archeologists can assess preservation questions, military construction issues, food procurement and distribution strategies, taphonomic changes in the soils, usefulness of geophysical techniques and many others. While in no particular order, the explicit goals for archeological research questions at Victory Woods were:

- Assessing the value of remote sensing geophysical instruments (Ground Penetrating Radar, Resistance, and Magnetometers) to locate Revolutionary War-related features, not observable on the surface.
- Assessing the integrity and abundance of the remains from Burgoyne's encampment, or from earlier military encampments.
- Assessing the accuracy of the historical maps from the archeological discoveries.
- Assessing the damage to the archeological deposits from past constructions and ARPA violations.
- Assessing the integrity of the Revolutionary War deposits to better understand British military life in the late eighteenth century.
- Assessing the integrity and abundance of prehistoric occupation at the site.

Another avenue of archeological research involves comparative studies. The results obtained from archeological investigations at Victory Woods can be compared to results obtained from archeological investigations in other areas of

the park and beyond. Comparative assessments could also be made between Victory Woods and military fortifications and encampments in general, not specifically connected to the Revolutionary War. In other words, archeological research at Victory Woods could serve to provide comparative information used to assess issues like:

- Variations in British Revolutionary War fortifications and encampments throughout the Northeast American theater.
- Variations in British fortifications and encampments between the French and Indian Wars and the Revolutionary War.
- Variations in British fortifications and encampments between the North American and European theaters during the eighteenth centuries.

As noted earlier in this document, significant American encampments and fortifications are apparent just on the other side of the Fish Creek, some of them in a similar state of preservation to Victory Woods. If these sites could be acquired by the park, in sum or in part, then comparative information could be developed to compare and contrast British fortifications and American Fortifications. Some comparisons of British and American fortifications and encampments have already been done both at Saratoga and at other NPS sites, but collection of information for comparative purposes allows archeologists to constantly refine research methodologies.

The Victory Woods parcel, with its extensive prehistoric features and deposits, contains enormous potential for analyzing questions about Native American use of the area. Few sites within the region contain the types of sites discovered during the initial testing and even fewer have the archeological integrity that these features and deposits contain. These archeological resources may potentially provide answers to questions like:

- What were the faunal and floral resources chosen for exploitation by Native Americans at the site?
- Did Native Americans exploit different resources during different periods of occupation?
- How do these resources fit in with the larger prehistoric development of the area?
- What was the environment like during different periods of prehistory?
- What were the trade patterns among the Native Americans? Were only native raw materials used or were raw materials from distant areas being traded?
- What is the relationship of the ethnographically documented population of Native Americans to that of the earlier Native American groups within this area?

The rich prehistoric resources of the site have the potential to answer these questions and many others. Like the historic earthworks, the materials recovered from the prehistoric features and deposits can provide a great deal of comparative information. Numerous prehistoric sites, both within the park and throughout the area, can be compared with the archeological material recovered during the present and future excavations.

ARCHEOLOGICAL EVALUATION

From the very beginning of the project, the documentation for the archeological work was envisioned to contain both public and private elements. This document (combination Cultural Landscape Report and Archeological Sensitivity Assessment CLR/ASA) was developed for a general audience with broad dissemination envisioned. The Archeological Identification Study (AIS) was intended to be restricted because of the sensitive nature of the archeological information contained within it. Some archeological information about Victory Woods must be kept confidential so relic hunters will not use the information to further damage an already compromised site. The goal of the National Park Service is to steward these archeological resources for current and future generations.

This section of the combined CLR/ASA was written after the information for the AIS had already been gathered, analyzed, and the information from the study packaged in draft form. It is therefore possible to not only expound upon the methodology for research on the site, but to give general information to the public on what was found without communicating the specific information needed by the relic hunters to locate sensitive parts of the site. To preclude relic hunting at the site, the specific information concerning the location of archeological resources is not contained in the following text.

THE METHODOLOGICAL APPROACH

While the National Park Service provides money to parks for undertaking Section 110 research, rarely do groups of professionals from various disciplines get to cooperate on projects with the suspected landscape and archeological integrity of Victory Woods. It is the symbiotic interplay and cooperation between the various disciplines and the combined research efforts that really make for a thorough assessment of the resources. The archeological portion of the project was greatly enhanced by the information gathered and developed by the landscape architects, surveyors, historians, and natural resource specialists involved in the project.

Following the background investigation for the project, conducted mainly by individuals at the park, a detailed topographic map of the project area was created. The topographic maps, illustrated throughout this volume, are the result of the combined needs of the archeologists and the landscape architects. The survey of the project area was conducted to record very small topographic variation. When done on former earthworks and militarily related sites, small six-inch changes in contours are often all that remain of once large structures that have either weathered or been covered up by manmade or geo-morphological changes. Even if earthworks have not weathered or degraded significantly, six inch survey contours allow archeologists to pick out subtle features on the landscape that may be former military features but that are not readily apparent even during a walk-over of the site.

The survey was conducted and maps were made with both English and Metric measurements. While the English measurements are still favored by the architects and engineers, most archeologists favor metric values. All of the subsequent archeologically-related work done at the site (locating the various units, placement of permanent benchmarks for future archeological investigations, geophysical and archeological investigations, and GPS coordinate recording) was conducted using metric measurements.

Emphasis was placed on accurately recording all the information derived from the various facets of the project. The work done for this phase of research on the site is intended to establish a baseline for which future studies and assessments can be conducted. It is a constant aggravation to try to locate earlier excavation units when the excavators triangulate the locations of the units from points that are no longer extant. The development of the Global Positioning System has largely rendered ambiguities for locational information inexcusable. When future archeological excavations or geophysical assessments are conducted on the property these can be added to the information recovered from the present research. The emphasis on recording with this project also means that future research may be accurately done using data developed from this project. The data gathered from the geophysical survey should provide areas for investigation for the next few decades.

Following the completion of a detailed contour map, a geophysical survey of twenty-two grids was conducted using Ground Penetrating Radar, Resistivity, and Magnetometry to look for subsurface features. Each grid measured twenty by twenty meters in size and was examined using all three geophysical techniques. The measurement interval and the transect interval for collection of the data were 1 meter or less for all of the equipment. Detailed color-coded maps were constructed using each of the three techniques. By using several instruments, which collected different types of information, comparisons could

be made between various anomalies. In many cases anomalies identified by at least two instruments were chosen for investigation.

Past experience, and an increasing volume of scholarly research, has demonstrated that geophysical assessments must be followed by archeological investigations to determine the veracity of the geophysical study. In some cases, the archeological ground-truthing investigations do not support the data derived from the geophysical investigations. However, geophysical assessments do provide archeologically verifiable information in many cases. It is very difficult to figure out where the disconnect lies. At times the improper geophysical technique is chosen. In other cases the underlying soil conditions can be held responsible. To identify anomalies, all three techniques (Ground Penetrating Radar, Resistance, and Magnetic Studies) rely on the ability of the instrument to distinguish a contrast between the surrounding soil and the feature or artifact. Sometimes the contrast between the surrounding soil and the feature are simply not there or are not great enough to be detected by the instrument. The report developed from the geophysical data detailed the location of numerous anomalies.

To select the location for the test trenches, a variety of information was used including the results from the geophysical assessment and the topographic survey. Hand-excavated trenches were selected as the primary method of archeological investigation, largely because of the success obtained using trenches at both Bunker Hill and Dorchester Heights. These trenches ranged in size from 0.5 x 5 meters to 0.75 x 10 meters. A total of eight trenches were eventually excavated across several visible fortification features and in areas where geophysical anomalies were identified. Most of the units were placed in accordance with the GPS grid lines derived from Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM) North American Datum 1983 (NAD 83) coordinates. However, in some cases where the fortifications were shaped differently from the UTM NAD 83 grid lines, excavation trenches were placed perpendicularly across the feature. Ideally, archeologists want to bisect features perpendicularly to accurately record construction details rather that bisecting features at acute or obtuse angles.

RESULTS

The results from the archeological investigations were mixed for the British fortifications and encampment but bountiful for the prehistoric materials. While constructions for the various visible earthen fortification features were recorded (cannon emplacement, possible magazine, and low earthen embankments) no artifacts that could be identified as coming from the Revolutionary War period were found from excavating slightly less than 35 square meters of soils. The excavators speculated several possibilities to explain the absence of

Revolutionary War artifacts: 1) relic hunting; 2) artifacts not on portion of original encampment now owned by NPS; or 3) that the British left very few artifacts. [8]

While relic hunting has occurred at Victory Woods, the instruments available to the relic hunters are primarily for locating metal objects. Ceramics, glass, wood, and leather artifacts are not readily detectable by geophysical instruments, especially not by the metal detectors commonly used by relic hunters. One would therefore expect to have identified a good number of non-metallic artifacts in the nearly 35 square meters of excavation done at Victory Woods. Additionally, the park has documented several instances of looting on the parcel throughout the last several decades, sometimes recovering the looted material. Artifacts have thus been found on site, weakening the argument for the second possible explanation, but not eliminating it entirely from consideration.

Realistically, the absence of artifacts is likely due to a combination of explanations 2 and 3 and possibly by an archeological sampling error. While Revolutionary War period artifacts have been found in this area of the park, it may not have been an area of the encampment that would have been laden with artifacts. Remember, the British retreated to this location that they had used earlier, but made their retreat under less than ideal conditions. Hartgen Archeological Associates, Inc. summarizes the situation in their report by noting, "Stated succinctly, No food, no supplies: no garbage. With the exception of the earthen features, the archeological footprint left behind by the troops was very light." [9]

At the same time, while no Revolutionary War artifacts were recovered from the Victory Woods excavations, an enormous number of prehistoric artifacts were recovered. A roasting platform, used to dry and cook foods, was discovered in one trench near one of the Revolutionary War earthen fortifications. Two diagnostic projectile points (Middle and Late Archaic) and hundreds of debitage flakes were recovered from various locations within the Victory Woods parcel. One trench contained enough lithic debitage in discrete deposits, surrounding large anvil stones, that it can be considered a lithic processing station paralleling a site found and documented by Hartgen Archeological Associates, Inc. near Kingston, New York. [10] These discoveries provide a small window to view what must have been a heavily occupied and utilized area for the last 7500 years. Springs along the plateau would have provided fresh water, the nearby Fish Creek an abundant supply of fish, and the Hudson River likely served as a transportation corridor. The native flora and fauna of the area would additionally have supplied abundant resources for Native American occupation within the greater Upper Hudson River Valley area.

EVALUATION

As mentioned earlier in this volume, the yardstick by which preservationists in general measure the importance of the resources is the National Register. The National Register also serves to measure the archeological importance of sites. The four criteria A-D (association with events, association with persons, distinctive characteristics, yielded or likely to yield additional information on prehistory or history) serve to gauge the importance of the discoveries at Victory Woods. By using these criteria to evaluate archeological features and deposits, archeologists can separate the significant discoveries. The last criterion is most often used when evaluating archeological resources.

While the lack of historic Revolutionary War artifacts make it difficult to conclusively date the remaining earthworks to the time of Burgoyne and his retreat to the site, the overwhelming historical evidence indicates that this is the site of the encampment just before Burgoyne and what was left of his army surrendered to the American forces in October of 1777. The lack of Revolutionary War period artifacts is, however, troubling. The remaining earthworks, when viewed as an archeological resource, qualify as National Register eligible under criterion D. The earthworks may also qualify as National Register eligible under Criteria A and B.

The geophysical and archeological excavations at Victory Woods have illustrated the importance of the historic earthworks for adding additional historical information. For example, while the historic maps of the Victory Woods parcel illustrate that earthen fortifications surrounded the entire area of the British encampment, geophysical and archeological investigations indicate that only selected locations were actually equipped with earthen fortifications. Historic maps of the area also indicate that forces loyal to the crown were camped in the southern portion of the Victory Woods parcel. The geophysical assessment could not verify the existence of any Revolutionary War encampment in this area.

Likewise, the prehistoric resources uncovered at Victory Woods would qualify as National Register eligible under Criterion D. The extensive prehistoric assemblage uncovered from the relatively limited excavations, speak to the volume of materials which may still be buried. The site seems to have been used extensively over the last 7500 years until the area was colonized by the Europeans. The preservation of a roasting pit and a lithic production station testify to the integrity of the prehistoric resources. These resources are as important for prehistory as the earthworks are for history.

In addition to the Section 110 research which has been documented above, the development of the Victory Woods parcel will likely require some Section 106

investigations. While Section 110 is intended to gather baseline information about a parcel, Section 106 is intended to assess the effect of particular undertakings, which in this case are landscaping changes necessary for the development of the parcel. Both of the Sections are part of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 (as amended) which provides direction for historic property management.

The Section 106 phase of research upon the parcel is expected to be minimal in nature, largely due to the importance of the historic and prehistoric resources, and the park's willingness to develop the parcel in an "archeologically-friendly" fashion, limiting the ground disturbance necessary to open the site. Boardwalks and trails are expected to be constructed on-grade or above grade with little ground disturbance necessary. Archeological excavations necessary to evaluate the impacts will likely take place in the Spring of 2007.

Endnotes

[1] David R. Starbuck, *The Great Warpath, Military Sites from Albany to Crown Point* (Hanover, NH: University Press of New England, 1990) p.49.
[2] Location is the place where the historic property was constructed or the historic event occurred. Design is the combination of elements that create the form, plan, space, structure and style of a property. Setting is the physical environment of a historic property. Materials are the physical elements of a particular period, which include plant materials, paving and other landscape features. Workmanship includes the physical evidence of the crafts of a particular period. Feeling is a property's expression of the aesthetic or historic sense of a particular period. Association is the direct link between an important historic event or person and a historic property.
[3] Saratoga General Management Plan, 2004; 43.
[4] Full determination of provenance pending futher archeological studies.
[5] Tielke, 301-311 in Cubbison, Historic Structures Report, The Hudson River Defenses.
[6] LeBlond, 66-69 in Cubbison, 27-28, Historic Structures Report, The Hudson River Defenses.
[7] Saratoga General Management Plan, 2004; 43.
[8] Hartgen Archeological Associates, Revised Draft Archeological Identification Study (Volume 2) Victory Woods Village of Victory, Saratoga County, New York, August 2006, p. 43.
[9] Ibid. p. 43.
[10] Ibid, p. 42.



The proposed trail entering Victory Woods west of the pond from the proposed parking lot (OCLP, 2006).

TREATMENT

INTERPRETATIONS AND MANAGEMENT RECOMMENDATIONS

TREATMENT GUIDELINES

LANDSCAPE TREATMENT RECOMMENDATIONS

TREATMENT PLAN

ARCHEOLOGICAL FEATURE AND SITE STABILIZATION PLAN

TREATMENT

As a federally owned property potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, decisions regarding the treatment of the Victory Woods landscape must be consistent with the 1992 *Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties*. The application of these treatment standards to historic landscapes is further defined in the Secretary's 1996 *Guidelines for the Treatment of Cultural Landscapes*. This chapter is organized into two sections. The first section, "Policy Standards and Planning Documents," reviews the philosophical foundations behind National Park Service policy regarding the treatment of cultural resources and summarizes existing planning documents. The second section, "Treatment Approach," explores the treatment issues at Victory Woods, reviews the implications of rehabilitation as a treatment to be applied at the site, identifies management objectives, and concludes with treatment recommendations. A Treatment Plan is presented at the end of this section.

POLICY STANDARDS AND PLANNING DOCUMENTS

The cultural landscape report is the primary document to guide the treatment of cultural landscapes, as described in "Director's Order 28: Cultural Resource Management." This and other NPS policy guidelines, including the *Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties,* are intended to shape treatment actions and ensure compliance with national historic preservation standards. The *Secretary's Standards* outline four basic approaches to treatment. The four alternatives—preservation, rehabilitation, restoration, and reconstruction—describe different levels of intervention.

- **Preservation:** the act or process of applying measures necessary to sustain the existing form, integrity, and material of a historic property. Preservation includes initial stabilization work, where necessary, as well as ongoing preservation maintenance and repair of historic materials and features.

- **Rehabilitation:** the act or process of making possible a compatible use for a property through repair, alterations, and additions while preserving those portions or features which convey its historical, cultural, or architectural values.

- **Restoration:** the act or process of accurately depicting the form, features, and character of a property as it appeared at a particular period of time by removing features from other periods in its history and reconstructing missing features from the restoration period.

- **Reconstruction:** the act or process of depicting by means of new construction, the form, features, and detailing of a non-surviving site, landscape, building, structure, or object for the purpose of replicating its appearance at a specific period of time and in its historic location.[1]

This treatment section draws on the information presented in the site history, existing conditions, and analysis and evaluation sections and an understanding of historic preservation standards to develop recommendations for future action. The treatment recommendations support the park's interpretive and public education programs and are consistent with visitor use, maintenance needs, and overall direction established by planning efforts, most notably, the park's 2004 General Management Plan.

PUBLIC CONSULTATION AND LEGAL COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS

The treatment of the landscape at Victory Woods is done in accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act and Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act to ensure interdisciplinary involvement and systematic consideration of the human environment. Compliance involves completing an environmental screening/project review form and determining the potential effects on cultural resources that are either listed in or eligible for the National Register of Historic Places. Management alternatives may need to be developed in accordance with National Environmental Policy Act to consider the impacts of major federal actions on the affected environment. Compliance ensures meaningful participation by the public and other stakeholders, development and evaluation of alternative courses of action, rigorous application of scientific and technical information in the decision making process, consultation with expertise through multidisciplinary teams, and attention to mitigation measures, pollution prevention measures, and sustainable management principles.[2]

Both the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 and the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 apply to the implementation of recommendations found within this report. As the Victory Woods cultural landscape is comprised of both natural and cultural resources protected by federal law, the landscape recommendations are subject to formal processes established for compliance prior to implementation. For trail construction, actions that require National Environmental Policy Act and Section 106 compliance include opening a trail through a significant cultural site, extensive vista clearing, management of trails in fragile environments or rare habitats, and construction of associated features such as parking areas and facilities.[3] As part of this process the park has received input from the New York State Historic Preservation Office.

ROLE OF THE GENERAL MANAGEMENT PLAN IN LANDSCAPE RECOMMENDATIONS

The park's 2004 General Management Plan identifies **rehabilitation** as the general treatment approach for park resources including the opening of Victory Woods as part of this twenty-year plan. Working within the National Park Service's mission to preserve and protect cultural resources, the General Management Plan identifies the need for supplemental cultural resource research and planning projects. It calls for engaging in the appropriate historical and archeological studies to inform and shape a cultural landscape treatment plan. Using the general framework outlined in the General Management Plan, this report outlines more focused actions relating to cultural landscape management to meet the park's mission.

The General Management Plan recommends rehabilitation as the general treatment approach for all park resources including the opening of Victory Woods. In order to open Victory Woods to the public, much development is needed, which can be addressed according to the policy standards and guidelines for rehabilitation.

Generally the General Management Plan suggests that the landscape character at select locations be evocative of landscape conditions of October 1777, the views important to the interpretation of the battles be reestablished, the character-defining landscape features of Victory Woods be identified and rehabilitated, and that the interpretation emphasize the Burgoyne Campaign within the broader context of the Revolutionary War relying on visitor contact with rehabilitated landscape features and exhibits, in addition to media. The park's GMP has four management goals and ten objectives for the rehabilitation of Victory Woods:[4]

Goals

- Improve the visitor's understanding of the events that led to the 1777 British surrender by providing a more complete and logical depiction of these events.
- Protect, preserve, and maintain the landscapes, buildings, structures, archeological sites, artifacts, and archives that are significant to the 1777 Saratoga campaign in good condition.
- Manage the park's natural resources in the context of a cultural park to foster healthy ecosystems.
- Integrate interpretively and link physically the park's four noncontiguous sites so that the park functions as a cohesive entity.

Objectives

- Reestablish at key locations, field and woodland to suggest conditions in October 1777;
- Thin certain woodlands to suggest their character in October 1777;
- Locate and rehabilitate historic road traces associated with the battle period;
- Undertake extensive archeological research program and mitigation measures necessary to support potential actions;
- Reestablish interpretive and historic views critical to the military use of Victory Woods;
- Identify and rehabilitate the character-defining landscape features of Victory Woods;
- Conduct cultural and natural resource inventories, and Archeological Identification Studies;
- Identify the locations of British earthworks, roads, and other key landscape features significant to the siege at Victory Woods;
- Indicate the locations of British earthworks, roads, and other key landscape features significant to the siege at Victory Woods;
- Develop an interpretive trail through Victory Woods.[5]

TREATMENT APPROACH

LANDSCAPE TREATMENT ISSUES

It is essential to understand the unique challenges facing Victory Woods before defining a site-specific approach to landscape treatment. Currently, numerous issues challenge the park's interpretation and management of the cultural landscape including significant gaps in information, preserving its historic integrity, its lack of accessibility and interpretation, and how best to address development and planning needs.

1. Significant Gaps in Information

While the history of the events that occurred in and around Victory Woods is well documented for 1777, the actual physical history is not as well recorded. Numerous historic maps depict the general fortification and regiment placement within the British encampment, but they are symbolic and do not represent actual building or tree locations for example. The surviving topographic features including earthworks, as well as archeology, will be key in deciphering further physical details. The physical history of Victory Woods before and after 1777 is

less documented and more contextual with the exception of the National Park Service period of 1974 to present.

2. Integrity to the Primary Period of Significance

Many changes have occurred within and surrounding Victory Woods since 1777. Surrounding industrial and residential development has occurred around the perimeter of the site. Construction and operation of the twentieth-century waterworks within Victory Woods have disturbed the site, potentially eliminating historic features. The property only represents a portion of the original encampment and is better preserved than the remainder of the encampment. Preserving the aspects of integrity, including the location, setting, association and feeling, is critical to preserving the significance of the property.

3. Lack of Public Access / Interpretation

Since Saratoga NHP acquired Victory Woods in 1974, the property has not been readily accessible to the public. The park is interested in providing access with trails and parking infrastructure, reestablishing key views, and installing interpretive waysides. The park also is interested in providing security for the area in order to preserve the historic features within the property.

LANDSCAPE TREATMENT APPROACH - REHABILITATION

A rehabilitation treatment will preserve significant characteristics and features of Victory Woods while allowing for the improvement of the function and use of the property as a whole. It acknowledges the importance of the evolution of a site through time, as suggested by the park's General Management Plan and accomplishes the park's objective to reestablish interpretive and historic views critical to the military use of Victory Woods. By allowing for compatible use of the site, the park can modernize facilities for further growth and changing priorities, leave room to update interpretive features within the historic core, and change vegetation patterns to reflect new findings. In addition, missing historic features that were essential to the understanding and feeling of place could be replaced when supported by sufficient documentary evidence. This aspect of rehabilitation accommodates the General Management Plan goal of continuing a program of archeological investigation.

LANDSCAPE TREATMENT RECOMMENDATIONS

This section will provide rehabilitation guidelines for the landscape associated with the construction of a universally accessible parking area, a universally accessible trail network to provide access to interpretive sites, the clearing of select vistas to enhance understanding of the siege, and the locating and design of three to six wayside exhibits. This section will also define ways that the Victory Woods project may connect with other historic areas of the community including the other two Old Saratoga Unit sites, Saratoga Monument, and Schuyler Estate. The treatment plans included at the end of this chapter is conceptual and schematic only and will be used to guide the development of construction drawings for the project. Appendix C contains additional references on trail construction and design.

PARKING LOT:

The park is working with the Village of Victory as a partner to establish a parking lot on their adjacent land at the end of Monument Drive, obtaining any easements necessary. A small lot already exists at the terminus of Monument Drive, so simply improving and or expanding this lot is a cost-effective solution. The western end of the village's property along Cemetery Avenue contains the village's water supply tower, and a future water tower may eventually be built elsewhere on the property. The waterworks require a buffer, so the northeastern corner of the property is the best location for the public parking. The village property also covers land that was part of the original British encampment, so limiting the parking to the area already developed will avoid impacting resources. Improvements to and/or expansion of the existing terminus of Monument Drive will require the placement of fill with no excavation to further protect the archeological resources.

The park is interested in keeping the parking lot small, perhaps only facilitating two or three vehicles at a time, primarily for Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) accessibility. The 2005 Alternative Transportation Study prepared for the park identifies the need for shuttle service to link the noncontiguous park units and sites. These shuttles, either large vans or small buses, will more likely use the larger parking lot that was recently constructed at the Saratoga Monument, with a trail proposed to connect the monument to Victory Woods. This lot will serve as the primary parking for the two sites.

Cul-de-Sacs, Turnarounds, and Hybrid Parking Lots[6]

Figures 4.1 to 4.5 demonstrate various specifications for designing cul-de-sacs, turnarounds, and parking lots. Cul-de-sac streets are dead-end streets that require turnaround areas large enough to accommodate large trucks and emergency access vehicles. This turning area may be an “L,” “T,” or circular

shape cul-de-sac with dimensions as appropriate for the type of vehicle expected. The commonly used circular form should have a minimum outside radius 50-60 feet if large buses and emergency vehicles will be using it for U-turns with no backing up required. The length of the outside radius may be reduced if the center of the cul-de-sac is paved. The smaller area should have an outer radius of 40 feet, and the result is a cul-de-sac where passenger vehicles can make the customary U-turn and larger emergency vehicles can turn by backing only once. Mountable curbs also assist maneuvering of an oversized emergency vehicle.

Hybrid parking lots use conventional impervious paving for the road and aisles between stalls but use permeable paving for the stalls, i.e., under the vehicle. Aisles (the cul-de-sac) must be designed for speeds between 10 and 20 mph, and durable enough to support the concentrated traffic of all vehicles using the lot. The stalls (2 ADA compliant parking spaces), on the other hand, need only be designed for the 2 or 3 mph speed of vehicles maneuvering into place. Most of the time the stalls are in use, vehicles are stationary. Hybrid lots reduce impervious surface coverage in parking areas by differentiating the paving between aisles and stalls, combining impervious aisles with permeable stalls. If the aisles are constructed of a more conventional, impermeable material suitable for heavier vehicle use, such as asphalt, the stalls can be constructed of a permeable pavement. This can reduce the overall impervious surface coverage of a typical double-loaded parking lot by 6 percent, and avoid the need for an underground drainage system. Permeable stalls can be constructed of a number of materials, including crushed aggregate, open-celled unit pavers, porous asphalt, or pervious concrete. A hybrid lot of crushed aggregate stalls and conventional asphalt aisles is a low-cost, practical design that is easily constructed from standard materials. In most cases, stall markings are not required, as the geometry of the edges promotes orderly parking.

Design Alternatives

Figure 4.1 shows four cul-de-sac, turnaround and parking lot alternatives. All alternatives include two ADA-compliant parking stalls, and Alternatives 1-3 facilitate drop-off and turning with one-time backing of vehicles up to thirty feet in length.

Alternative 1, the offset circular cul-de-sac, is asymmetrical and a more attractive design in suburban or rural settings than a conventional round cul-de-sac. An all-paved cul-de-sac requires a smaller outer radius than does one with an island configuration. The result is a cul-de-sac where passenger vehicles can make the customary U-turn and larger vehicles up to thirty feet in length can turn by backing only once. Alternative 2, the square cul-de-sac, works the same as the center paved offset cul-de-sac where passenger vehicles can make the customary U-turn and larger vehicles up to thirty feet in length can turn by backing only once. This results in a slightly narrower area of pavement. Alternative 3, the branch cul-de-sac, also allows larger vehicles up to thirty feet in length to turn by backing only once. This alternative, however, does not allow passenger vehicles to make the customary U-turn; they must also back once to turn. The advantage

for this alternative is that with its smaller area, it impacts the historic scene and archeological resources much less than the first two alternatives. Alternative 4, the L-type cul-de-sac, is basically what exists at the end of Monument Drive already with a few improvements. It is intended for passenger cars only.

VICTORY WOODS TRAILS/BOARDWALK:

To open Victory Woods to the public, trails need to be established to bring visitors to the cultural resources within the site. The trail leading to the most critical points of interpretation should be ADA compliant. Other trails within Victory Woods may be more challenging because of the varied terrain. All trails will be for pedestrians only with no ATVs or bicycles allowed. The trails should impact the land lightly thereby protecting archeological resources, while allowing surface water to flow across the site. The trails should be designed to require a low maintenance regime.

Accessibility, Topography, and Signs[7]

The United States Access Board has developed Accessibility Guidelines for trails as described in the *Report of the Regulatory Negotiation Committee on Accessibility Guidelines for Outdoor Developed Areas*.[8] These guidelines describe the ideal provisions for tread, width, openings, protruding objects, obstacles, passing space, running slope, cross slope, rest intervals, edge protection, and signs. For trails, exceptions are allowed where compliance would cause substantial harm to cultural, historic, religious, or significant natural features or characteristics. Exceptions are also allowed where the provisions are not feasible due to terrain or prevailing construction practices. Despite these allowable exceptions, many trails are accessible to people with disabilities. In some cases, measures taken to improve accessibility may also enhance historic character and sustainability. In many places, the accessible trails with gentler grades may be the most sustainable as they are less susceptible to surface erosion. In addition, trails built with a substantial subgrade may drain better and retain a hard compacted surface that benefits all users and reduces long-term maintenance requirements. Materials may be added to increase the smoothness and durability of the tread.[9]

A key component to accessibility is providing information to the public on trail characteristics. People tend to select trails based on their personal interests and abilities. Trail signs and maps can be improved to provide specific information about the trail conditions and difficulty levels with information about the cross slope, duration of steep grades, average and minimum trail width, surface hardness, and the presence of obstacles, hazards, and facilities. Such signs can also include drawing of the trail profile to show changes in grade and length.

Interpretive materials should promote the consistent use of names for trails with clearly identified endpoints to minimize confusion.[10] An overabundance of signs, however, can detract from the scenic purpose of a trail. Trails to archeological sites may be left unmarked and a non-historic route constructed to direct trail

users around these historic sites. Similar actions can help preserve natural areas that have been deemed too fragile to accommodate contemporary use. Interpretive waysides may be used to explain the significance and sensitivity of the area.

Strategies for minimizing vandalism include: bolting rather than nailing signs to posts and using specialized bolts that are impossible to remove without specific tools, such as Tufnut, ™ Vandlgard Nut ™ and Teenut. ™ Other strategies include inscribing information on posts that are sunk into the ground, installing posts with underground anchor bolts or crossbars, and piling large stones at the base of each post.

Design

The Treatment Plan proposes about 1/3 mile of trails to be located within Victory Woods. The trail will be divided into two parts:

1. An ADA-compliant boardwalk that will curve from the proposed parking lot, around the wetland pond area, and lead down a spur to the main cultural resources within the site, the earthworks. It will gently follow the upland's topography and its slope will remain less than 6 percent for its entire length. The "floating" boardwalk design will not disturb archeological resources and allow surface water to flow across the site (Figures 4.6 to 4.9).

2. A steeper trail that will bring pedestrians across the site from the northwest corner to the southeast corner, linking two village neighborhoods. Labeled as the "Park Access Road" on the treatment plan, the trail follows the existing park access road which follows a historic road that existed in the 1777 encampment.

Although Victory Woods has not officially been open to the public since its acquisition in 1974, local residents have inevitably taken shortcuts through the site. The Park Access Road, which could be named "Victory Woods Trail" is intended to not only support park visitors but local foot traffic as well from one village neighborhood to the other (Monument Drive to Herkimer Street). The boardwalk on the other hand, will serve as a dead-end route leading to the most fragile and archeologically sensitive areas. The area will be closed to the public at night and signs should indicate, "Day use area only."

All trail building materials should be transported sensitively to the site to protect archeological and topographical resources, using the safest, most efficient, and most resource-sensitive methods available, which may include wheelbarrows, trucks, all-terrain vehicles, or small tractors.

Trails within Victory Woods consist of floating boardwalk structures or gravel trails surfaced with a gravel aggregate/clay/sand mix applied to the surface with no excavation. Excavation would negatively impact archeological resources. The clay serves as a binder to stabilize the aggregate, and the sand helps interlock the aggregates creating a tight water-resistant surface. The addition of a clay stabilizer can aid in forming a compacted tread with a crown, much like a road.

Commercially available soil stabilizers may also be added to the trail surfacing mix, such as EMC2™ or Road Oyl™ (a pine resin binder, www.sspco.org/roadoyl.html), NaturalPAVE XL (also a resin pavement product, www.sspco.org/**naturalpave**.html), both by Soil Stabilization Products. These products are designed for primarily for pedestrian/wheelchair durability, not vehicular traffic. Another alternative is asphalt with a chip seal. Asphalt is installed, an emulsion or tack coat is applied, and then aesthetic aggregate chips (typically of uniform size) are rolled on (usually in two passes). The aggregate would provide a brownish, warm, naturalistic hue.

The ADA-compliant section of the trail from the parking lot to the boardwalk will be six feet wide with the aggregate placed to a height of four to six inches (Figures 4.10 & 4.13). The location of the trail should not alter current stormwater sheet flow patterns. The trail will be slightly wider where it follows the route of the existing park road, but will also be four to six inches in depth here. If the tread is elevated, as a causeway, or if the surrounding ground is flat, the gravel should be crowned and sloped at one inch cross-slope per foot of trail width. For example, a trail that is six feet wide and is crowned in the middle will have three feet on either side of the crown and thus be three inches higher at the crown than at the edges. If the tread is to drain on only one side, such as in a bench or where there is an inside drain only, the tread should be sloped toward the drainage side of the trail (out-sloped for a bench, or in-sloped for an inside drain) at 0.75 inch per foot of trail width. A trail that is six feet wide will be in-sloped or out-sloped 4.5 inches.

The gravel surface should be smooth, with no dips or lumps. The tread surface and sides should be packed with a vibrating tamper or roller, which should be passed over every part of the trail surface at least once, or until the surface becomes hard.

A series of test sections is recommended in order to develop a surface mix that can withstand local environmental conditions and trail use, as well as provide a compatible color and texture with native materials, since ultimately some of the material will wash from the trail surface. When choosing the gravel, note that the color will change over time; it always becomes lighter once applied to a trail. The material should also be checked for non-native plant material, especially invasive species, and be screened to prevent the introduction of outside archeological items.

Petersburg National Battlefield, another park with substantial historic earthworks, uses a locally mined river gravel mix with clay and sand added. It holds up well to pedestrian and horse traffic, remains stable on slopes, and is applied to the ground surface with a depth of four to six inches (without excavation to preserve battlefield archeological resources). The clay is needed to bind the mix. Park staff rolls the surface immediately after applying the mix in order to stabilize it. To prevent footprints, the park only applies small portions of the trail, then rolls it, then applies more, and then rolls that, and so on. The staff pulls the roller manually unless going up a hill in which case they attach it to a

gator and not only rolls the surface but also rolls the four to six inch sides. The park is satisfied with the final product.

Acadia National Park has an extensive system of trails and more elaborate specifications for gravel tread. The specifications developed for the carriage road system are included in the endnotes.[12]

Drainage and Stabilization of Trail Tread[13]

The portion of the trail system that will follow the park access road is steeper than the ADA compliant trail from the parking lot to the cultural resources and is thus subject to water flow damage. This trail along the park access road will probably require some of the following drainage or retaining structures especially near the steeper portions near the southeaster corner of the property.

Without adequate maintenance, a smooth, graded trail can become a treacherous collection of gullies, exposed roots, protruding stones, and puddles. Trails require proper drainage systems, the stabilization of tread, and the development of effective maintenance routines. To support a higher level of use, tread composition may be strengthened by adding subsurface rubble, checks, and/or surface material additives such as clay or a soil stabilizer. Subsurface rubble can greatly improve drainage, but should be used in combination with other drainage features such as culverts, side ditches, and water dips. Checks may be used to stabilize trail sections that have gullied or have the potential to gully. When installed and maintained correctly, checks are not visible, acting as "hidden steps" underneath the evenly graded tread surface, holding back or "checking" the uphill infill material - a more subtle and durable solution than log cribbing.[14]

Culverts[15]

Parts of the park access road are steep and may experience heavy water flow across the tread surface with gullies and loss of material. Heavy water flow requires more constructed drainage features than those meant for percolating water. For trail sections where less water is crossing the trail, stone paving may be used. For the trail crossing, where flow is heavy, water should be directed from one side of the trail to the other by a culvert that handles heavy, concentrated water flow.

A closed culvert has built sides, a base, and top and directs water under the trail, allowing for an uninterrupted treadway. A catch basin on the uphill side of the culvert catches debris carried by fast flowing water, preventing debris from flowing into and clogging the culvert. Drainage ditches must be cleared of debris as part of the regular trail maintenance routine. The outlets of culverts should be stabilized with rocks, retainer devices, and hardened to halt erosion. Trail culverts and retaining devices should be constructed by professional trail crews. Additional rocks and retaining devices are needed below the trail to prevent erosion near archeological sites.

For closed culverts with pipes, dimensions are dictated by width of trail and amount of water flow. Pipe diameter should be at least eight inches to facilitate cleaning. The ends of the pipe should be set back two to four inches from the outside edges of the header walls. Stone rubble is laid in the drainage channel beneath the pipe. One pipe should be laid across the trail following the angle at which the water crosses the trail. Rubble is packed around the pipe to secure it and at least six inches of subsurface material is laid over the top to reduce frost heave.

The pipe should be obscured and protected at each end with a stone headwall. Headwalls should consist of two retaining walls, often each consisting of a single stone, one on each side of the pipe, with a single stone lintel across the top. The lintel should slope in toward the trail to hold gravel, and should be supported by the stone walls, not the pipe. Side retaining walls should be anchored well below the stone rubble base. Stone sizes will vary depending on the trail, but care should be taken that headwall and lintel stones are compatible in size and texture with existing work on the trail.

An engineer or trail professional can determine the appropriate size and construction methods for the trail culvert and catch basin, and set the grades for the culvert, catch basin, and headwall. Park staff or volunteers can annually clean all types of culverts, catch basins, and associated inflow and outflow drains by removing silt and gravel build-ups. Outflow drains should be cleaned and re-dug as far as necessary to ensure that water flows unimpeded from the culvert. Dams in outflow drains can cause water to back up onto the trail, or ice to freeze inside the culvert and destroy it. For pipe culverts, reset pipes that have been lifted by ice and resurface the treadway.

Retaining Structures

Retaining structures such as checks are features that maintain trail quality and safety in areas of gully damage, steep slopes, or heavy user traffic. Checks are built into the tread and are buried at tread height. They hold back the tread material, preventing erosion and/or gullying of the trail surface. Checks are logs or rows of stones used in the trail to retain the treadway on slopes with a grade less than twenty percent. They are often used to rehabilitate an eroded area where the original trail surface has washed away and a gully has formed. Check logs or rows of stones are set perpendicular to the trail. The checks are backfilled with rubble and then covered with a top coat of tread material. To prevent failure of the checks due to continued erosion or a lack of maintenance, the bottom of each check is placed at an elevation below the top elevation of the preceding downhill check. The checks act as “hidden steps” underneath the tread surface, holding back, or “checking” the uphill fill material. In worst-case scenarios where tread material wears away and is not replaced, checks hold the remaining treadway in a series of flat terraces. Trail professionals should determine the location and type of checks to be installed.

WAYSIDES/INTERPRETATION:

The 2004 General Management Plan for Saratoga NHP includes recommendations for interpretation for the park and specifically for Victory Woods. For a comprehensive understanding of the military events, visitors will follow a tour sequence that unfolds in a logical fashion and that follows the progression of the battles, siege, and surrender from Bemis Heights to Old Saratoga. Park managers will explore the feasibility of offering special interpretive tours using specifically designed alternative-fueled vehicles that could transport a group of visitors for a ranger-led tour from Bemis Heights to Old Saratoga. Such vehicles may also be designed to transport bicycles.[16]

The General Management Plan identified the lack of interpretation of the siege and surrender as a weakness. To overcome this weakness, the park should develop an interpretive trail through Victory Woods.[17] The General Management Plan recommends that interpretation of the military events should rely on visitor contact with rehabilitated landscape features and landscape exhibits, in addition to media.[18] The locations of British earthworks, roads, buildings, and other key landscape features significant to the siege at should be indicated at select interpretive locations within Victory Woods.[19]

The General Management Plan recommends that the park experience also offer opportunities for quiet contemplation. Reflective messages that are evocative of battle experiences from varying perspectives will be found along the park's trails.[20] The public is helped to understand and appreciated the sacred and commemorative nature of the park's landscape and the significance of the military events that took place here on the outcome of the American Revolution and the consequent impact on world political developments.[21]

The General Management Plan identified three interpretative themes that encompass the history of Victory Woods.

1. The site of the British camp, where the decision to surrender was made in October 1777, symbolizes the decisive turn in the American struggle for independence and serves as an eternal reminder of the human cost of both the American victory and the British defeat.

2. The American's determined resistance at Saratoga, coupled with British strategic blunders, resulted in a stunning defeat and surrender of a British army. This timely victory reversed American military fortunes, boosted patriot morale, and gained them international recognition and support, including vital military assistance.

3. Since pre-Colonial times, the waterways of the Hudson and Mohawk rivers and Lakes Champlain and George had been prized natural routes of communication, trade, and warfare - coveted by those seeking control of this vast area's rich natural resources and arable land.

The period of significance for Victory Woods includes the Native American use of the site during the Middle and Late Archaic period to the time of European

contact (8,000 B.P. – 1609) and the Revolutionary War in the Autumn of 1777. The waterworks layer of history will not be outwardly interpreted. The park desires this project to include six to ten interpretive waysides with one located at the Saratoga Monument Trailhead. The waysides should be fully ADA-compliant with Braille and audio features.

Design

The ten proposed interpretive wayside locations are indicated on the Treatment Plan:

1. Saratoga Monument Trailhead Wayside
    - Link Saratoga Monument and Victory Woods physically and interpretively.
    - Guides visitors to Victory Woods along proposed trail.
    - "You are here" on a map displaying the entire British encampment.
    - Best place to interpret surrender and victory and the ripples of this revolution around the globe.
2. In the Cemetery, along the trail to Victory Woods
    - "You are here" on a map displaying the entire British encampment.
    - Prospect Hill Cemetery in the 19th or 20th century.
    - Impact of cemetery construction on the British fortifications.
3. Monument Drive Trailhead Wayside
    - "You are here" on a map displaying the entire British encampment.
    - Interpret what regiments were where in 1777.
    - Link Saratoga Monument and Victory Woods physically and interpretively.
    - Explain sensitivity of cultural resources and ask for respect for those that died here, etc.
    - Explain park rules.
    - "Keep off earthworks."
4. Angled Earthwork
    - Dig in or last ditch
    - “Keep off earthworks.”
5. Pond Wayside

- Interpret Native American occupation.
- Interpret wetland pond, natural resources, and hydrology of Victory Woods.
- Interpret how the troops may have used the springs.
- "Stay on path."

6. Wayside at curve before spur to Cannon Platform

- Interpret how the troops were surrounded by American troops.
- "Stay on path."

7. Cannon Platform

- Interpret incessant bombardment and the spoils of war
- Interpret the earthwork.
- Interpret the 9th Regiment.
- Interpret the artillery used there and how the battery and magazine worked in consort.
- Interpret heavy gun and artillery fire that wreaked havoc within the camp.
- Interpret failed American advance of October 11, 1777.
- Interpret site context, topography, and protective strategy of high ground and Fish Creek.
- "Keep off earthworks."

8. Halfway down path to Vista

- Interpret siege and failure.
- Interpret the cold rainy October of 1777.
- Interpret camp conditions.

9. At Vista, Strategic View Wayside

- Brother, my Brother, soldier seeing his brother on the enemy site
- Interpret site context, topography, and protective strategy of high ground and Fish Creek.
- Interpret the park road - an early logging road / Schuyler family milling there since 1720s.
- "Keep off earthworks."

10. At end of trail before it descends to Herkimer Street

- "You are here" on a map displaying the entire British encampment.
- Interpret American Loyalists (Tories) that volunteered and served with Burgoyne.
- Interpret account of John Peters an American loyalist that was in the Burgoyne encampment in 1777.
- He lived with fear within Victory Woods fearing capture by the American patriots, until he escaped.
- Explain sensitivity of cultural resources and ask for respect for those that died here, etc.
- Explain park rules.
- "Keep off earthworks."

EARTHWORK AND PRECONTACT SITE PRESERVATION:

The earthworks within Victory Woods have survived since October of 1777, and will survive much longer with proper preservation. Opening the site to the public will assist the park's efforts with the interpretation of the siege and surrender, but people are one of the biggest threats to these delicate structures. Erosion and tree fall are also serious threats.

Similarly the significant pre-contact resources should be protected. While many of these resources are not readily apparent to visitors, resources could be lost due to erosion, tree growth and fall, and foot traffic from visitors and maintenance staff.

The NPS maintains a thorough website called *Sustainable Military Earthworks Management* (http://www.cr.nps.gov/hps/hli/currents/earthworks/index.htm) that provides useful information for preserving military earthworks.

Evaluation: Assessing Cover Condition[22]

To develop a holistic preservation strategy, the condition of an individual earthwork or an entire system should be evaluated. Three principles lie at the heart of earthworks preservation treatment and management, and each principle applies to earthworks managed either in grass/herbaceous cover or in forest cover:

1. Establish and/or perpetuate continuous vegetative cover to stabilize and protect the soil from weather and human contact that may cause erosion. This vegetative cover includes leaf litter, thus any fallen leaves should not be raked or removed.

2. Eliminate recreational or maintenance-related interventions that may disrupt the vegetative cover or forest floor.

3. Minimize destructive natural disturbances, such as tree windthrow, burrowing animals, or invasive exotic species.

The most common management strategy for interpreted earthworks is a grass or herbaceous cover that is free of woody species. Well-protected earthworks found with this cover exhibit a healthy, continuous carpet of grasses and herbaceous plants. Bare spots, gouges from careless maintenance practices, animal burrows, and invasive exotic vegetation, which potentially threaten earthworks, should be avoided. Seed should be carefully selected for a non-invasive species or blend with good root growth under the local conditions. Turf on the earthworks may be allowed to grow tall. Tall grass often discourages people from walking on them.

In many, if not most cases, earthworks have survived because of the protection provided by forest cover. Released to natural succession, earthworks disappeared from view under an evolving canopy of trees, shrubs, ground covers, and most importantly the duff (naturally mulching leaf litter) created by the annual deposit of fallen leaves. While it is not suggested that a forest be planted to protect earthworks, where healthy forests survive, they can provide an effective, sustainable, low maintenance cover.

Earthworks that have a continuous layer of leaf litter covering the soil surface, a mixed age canopy of healthy, litter-producing forest, and a minimum of large trees (exceeding 12-inch dbh) growing directly on the earthwork are likely stable and well-protected. If this condition does not exist in the forest cover being evaluated, first take measures to reach that stable forest condition, then develop and follow an annual maintenance regime.

Where earthworks are under forest cover, thinning areas of woodland to provide heightened views has been a highly successful alternative to full clearing. Defining interpretive pathways and viewing platforms allows visitors to see over tall earthworks as well as understand the physical context of the larger battlefield landscape, which may be more important to the interpretation of the battle than the individual earthworks themselves.

Design

To prevent visitors from damaging the earthworks, there must be clear signage and strong wayside wording to discourage all physical contact. Visitors must not walk or climb on the earthworks. A boardwalk with a viewing platform with railing near the earthworks will help protect the site from compaction and trampling of the earthworks, contain visitors behind the railing, and afford visitors a better viewing angle. The design should also consider a layout which discourages use of mountain bikes on or near the earthworks. A railing in combination with laying a random ring of fallen tree trunks around the periphery of the earthworks may deter bikers from entering the area.

Stabilized turf is good for earthworks, but the tree coverage within Victory Woods creates too much shade to support grass growth. The woods' leaf litter, though, provides an excellent stabilizer for the earthworks, and is probably the main reason they remain today. The leaf litter should be left in place as it protects the earthworks from wind and water erosion and helps prevent invasive plants from growing. Using naturally fallen leaf litter from the forest canopy requires less maintenance than turf.

Another potential threat to the stability of the earthworks is the possibility of tree growth and fall. This issue was discussed at a treatment workshop in December of 2005 and by the archeology team.[23] Variables to consider include the tree's location, weight, position of canopy, and condition. Trees in the vicinity of the cannon battery and angled earthwork within Victory Woods need to be evaluated and potentially removed. To prevent an abundance of understory growth, the trees may be removed over several years to allow the canopies of surrounding trees to fill in and shade the area. Surrounding trees should be preserved to ensure an adequate supply of leaf litter to cover the soil. The earthworks should be kept free of woody shrubs and brush with routine maintenance.

Once a tree has been removed, root rot will eventually lead to soil slumping which in turn will lead to erosion unless precautions are taken. When removing trees from earthworks, the trees should be flush cut, even with the earthwork surface, being careful to not disturb the soil. The area should be periodically monitored for root decay and soil slumping. As slumping occurs, the void should be packed with screened topsoil. Screening the topsoil will prevent the introduction of archeological resources from outside the area.

Only five trees grow on the cannon battery, and all five should be removed with the above method (Figure 4.14). A large oak tree grows between the cannon battery and the gunpowder magazine. This tree may also be removed as it leans toward the battery and will hinder interpretation of the relationship of these two earthworks. Prior to the removal of the trees, the actions should be reviewed by the park's Natural Resource Specialist to insure the actions will not damage wetland resources.

VEGETATION:

Victory Woods was covered with a thinned forest during the 1777 encampment. The British troops hastily prepared the encampment and fortifications cutting smaller trees for fortifications leaving larger trees standing for protection. Thick vegetative undergrowth has become pervasive within Victory Woods during the last thirty years due to lack of use and maintenance. This vegetation obscures the cultural landscape characteristics and features such as the strategic topography, the significant views and vistas, and the historic earthworks (Figure 4.15). In November of 2005, contractors cleared much of the underbrush in Victory Woods to facilitate archeological studies. This clearing dramatically opened up

views and exposed earthworks (Figure 4.16). In August of 2006 Norway maples were removed by the Northeast Region Exotic Plant Management Team. Stumps were treated with Garlon 4 to prevent resprouting.

Design

The Treatment Plan indicates two areas where the forest shall be maintained as thinned, free of underbrush. These two areas are the most critical for visitor interpretation. There is also one vista that shall be maintained. This is described in the Views and Vistas section below. The angled earthwork and cannon battery shall also be maintained free of vegetation as described in the Earthwork section above. A consistent cover of leaf litter is needed to protect them.

Victory Woods supported many invasive exotic plants including Norway maples *(Acer platanoides)*, which were removed in 2006 and 2007. Thinning the forest in the two select areas and clearing the earthworks will open them to more sun and encourage invasive plant growth. Therefore, routine maintenance will be required to protect the open appearance.

VIEWS AND VISTAS:

Since views and vistas were one of the most strategic factors in Burgoyne's selection of the Heights of Saratoga, it is appropriate that some be rehabilitated and maintained for the public's interpretation. Visitors must be able to experience the views to truly understand the siege and surrender. One area has been identified for maintained vista-clearing on the Treatment Plan. Maintaining a cleared vista will require annual work, but limiting the vista clearing to only one area will help limit the maintenance regime. Limiting the clearing will also protect natural resources. The vista should be located at the Strategic View Wayside (Figures 4.17-18). This site offers an important view from the top of the steep slope, to NYS Route 32, Fish Creek, and across to the position of the American forces under Gates. This is precisely where the British cannons were directed.

A vista from the cannon battery will be partially cleared because of the private home below along NYS Route 32 (Figure 4.19). The strategic view wayside clearing along the park road can be maintained lower to the slope, since there are no non-historic obstructions and since the topography here allows a better view of Fish Creek and the American positions (Figure 4.20). Here both the trees and understory may be thinned more liberally than at the cannon battery, since there are no non-historic obstructions between the heights and Fish Creek. To really open up vistas of the creek, it may be necessary to obtain permission from the New York State Department of Transportation to continue the vista clearing along the NYS Route 32 right-of-way. To further accentuate the views and add to interpretation, flags may be used with a British battle flag marking the vista clearings in Victory Woods and an American battle flag marking a corresponding spot of the American position across the creek.

In addition to maintaining the strategic vista, there will be two thinned areas within the Victory Woods forest as described previously in the Vegetation section. Here the thick vegetative underbrush should be removed periodically, perhaps every two years, to keep views open. The natural thick vegetative underbrush elsewhere will help screen non-historic views of the neighboring homes in the village as well as the Victory Mills complex. Further screening measures may be taken as necessary with select mix-species plantings specifically along the northern perimeter and southeast corner of the property.

The adjacent privately-owned parcel directly south of Victory Woods is currently for sale. Although this land is non-buildable, the park may wish to acquire this property to protect the historic setting. It represents the southeastern corner of the encampment where the American loyalist volunteers were camped along the southern ravine.

SECURITY:

The earthworks and archeological resources of Victory Woods require security to prevent damage or theft. Rules and penalties should be signed at the Monument Drive and Herkimer Street Trailheads. Also waysides may call for sensitivity and respect for those that served or died here. Visibility is important to deter unwanted activities. The thinned areas of the forest will deter illegal activities by removing cover. The role of neighbors is crucial to protecting Victory Woods in many more ways. Neighborhood involvement should be encouraged with outreach and educational programs. Security measures will be explored in further detail with the *Volume 2 Archeological Identification Study*.

TRI-SITE TRAIL:

The 2004 Saratoga NHP General Management Plan found that for the park to function as a cohesive entity, its four noncontiguous sites need to be integrated or linked. It calls for development of a pedestrian route to link the Old Saratoga Unit sites with one another and with thematically related sites outside the boundary working with partners to develop media to interpret all sites on the new routes.

The proposed “Tri-Site Trail” within this document will link the three NPS Old Saratoga Unit sites in Schuylerville and Victory with pedestrian trails (Figure 4.21 to 4.38). This connection will provide additional recreational and interpretational opportunities to visitors. The park's 2005 Alternative Transportation Study explores an alternative transportation system (ATS) to enhance the visitor experience and understanding of the historic context of Saratoga NHP while protecting the Park’s natural and cultural resources. This report refines some of the recommendations of the study to link Victory Woods, the Saratoga Monument, the Schuyler Estate, and the Field of Grounded Arms (a non-NPS site that is critical to the interpretation of the surrender). Other trails in

Old Saratoga should be pursued with local partners as part of a long-term goal of creating a local trail network. Although costs will be less for soft surface trails than for multi-use paths, the soft surface trails will still require earthwork and stabilization that will result in substantial costs. As with the multi-use path, agreements with private landowners would need to be established in order to build and maintain trails.

Visitor Orientation Center[24]

The park's GMP calls for a visitor orientation center at an appropriate location in Old Saratoga. This new facility should include exhibits highlighting other sites in the region.[25] The Alternative Transportation Study identified Fort Hardy Park as an ideal visitor orientation center location. The Field of Grounded Arms is currently part of Fort Hardy Park, a local municipal park owned by the Village of Schuylerville and used for recreational purposes. The Town of Saratoga and Village of Schuylerville town offices are located there and currently do not meet local code for archival storage (Figure 4.39). If the structure is rebuilt in its current location, it may be able to house the center. The LA Group of Saratoga has prepared a plan to rehabilitate the Field of Ground Arms. This redesign is predicated on the Village finding an alternate location for the athletic fields that are currently there. The Village may purchase land for new athletic fields or enter into an agreement with the school district to allow public use of the school's facilities.

Tri-Site Trail Segments

Total Length of Tri-Site Trail (including 1/3 mile trail within Victory Woods) – 2.75 miles.

1. Saratoga Monument to Victory Woods – 1/3 mile (see Figures 4.21 & 4.24).

Saratoga NHP's GMP calls for the park to work with partners to connect Victory Woods and the Saratoga Monument with a trail through Prospect Hill Cemetery.[26] This trail segment would lead from the Saratoga Monument and its new parking area in Prospect Hill Cemetery to the proposed Monument Drive Trailhead. It would allow the majority of parking to be concentrated at the Monument encouraging many visitors to access Victory Woods on foot. An interpretive wayside at its beginning may interpret the American victory and its major impact on the world as well as that portion of the British encampment. The trail will pass through the beautiful c. 1865 Prospect Hill Cemetery. The ridge topography of the cemetery indicates why it was the western edge of the encampment. Once leaving the cemetery property, the trail would cross over Village of Victory property staying close to its northern property line as the southern and western sides are occupied by sensitive waterworks. Negotiations will be required with the village and the cemetery board to obtain permission to establish this trail.

2. Schuyler Estate to Victory Woods – 1 mile (Figures 4.21 & 4.25 to 4.35).

Saratoga NHP's GMP calls for the park to work with partners to connect Victory Woods and the Schuyler Estate with a trail along Fish Creek.[27]

There is a path on the property owned by Brascan Power Inc., which is located on the south side of Fish creek across from Victory Woods. The path provides a connection from Route 4, just across the road from the Schuyler Estate, to Evans Street (a local road on the south side of Fish Creek that intersects Route 4 south of the Schuyler Estate) and the proposed Mill Park pocket park (see Other Local Historic Sites later in this chapter). Brascan Power has expressed willingness to allow public use of the trail if an outside group will invest in improving the trail. The trail on the Brascan property could link the Schuyler Estate to the Village of Victory and the Mill Park pocket park. Some brush would need to be cleared from this trail and the trail should be clearly marked. Sidewalk construction will be needed on parts of Evans Street and Pine Street to provide a connection to the Fish Creek and NYS Route 32.

This route is not only naturally beautiful, but it also provides amazing views of the Victory Woods, Fish Creek, Victory Mill, and the sites of Schuyler's old mills. This trail also passes through what was historically the heavily armed fortifications of General Gates' American Army. Visitors can gain a valuable understanding of the strategic reasons Burgoyne selected the Heights of Saratoga for his encampment sites from here. Victory Woods rises imposingly above Fish Creek. Some of the American earthworks survive in remarkable condition on private property directly across Fish Creek from Victory Mill where the Americans had guarded a bridge or ford below as well as the rear flank of the British encampment.

Visitors would then cross Fish Creek at Bridge Street, turn left along NY Route 32 through the village center, and then cross over NYS Route 32 onto Pratt Street beside the historic Victory Mill community center across from Victory Mill. A safe pedestrian crossing on Route 32 should be pursued here. From Pratt Street visitors would turn right on Herkimer Street and enter Victory Woods via the Herkimer Street Trailhead and follow the existing park access road (possibly historic logging and encampment road) into Victory Woods. There are some challenges with keeping visitors in the 1777 mindset at the Herkimer Street threshold given that it was a milling neighborhood. Interpretive techniques will be critical.

3. Schuyler Estate to Field of Grounded Arms – 1/3 mile (Figures 4.36 to 4.39).

This trail segment is already in existence and follows an old road trace from the north side of the Schuyler House to the Old Champlain Canal towpath. It follows the towpath across Fish Creek over the ruins of the historic aqueduct into Schuyler's Canal Park (see Other Local Historic Sites later in this chapter) behind downtown Schuylerville. The bridge over Fish Creek provides excellent views of this important creek and its mouth into the Hudson River. From Schuyler's Canal Park, the towpath leads to Fort Hardy Park (the potential site of a new

visitor orientation center and a rehabilitated Field of Grounded Arms). According to the Alternative Transportation Study, improved pedestrian crossing is needed on Route 29 (Ferry Street) at Fort Hardy Park. Ideally, this pedestrian crossing should be accommodated with an underpass. One option may be to incorporate a pedestrian walkway through the new culvert planned for this location as part of the NYSDOT reconstruction project; however, the feasibility of this option has not been fully investigated.

4. Field of Grounded Arms –Saratoga Monument - ¾ mile

This trail segment would follow existing Village of Schuylerville and Victory streets to the Saratoga Monument. Visitors would follow Route 29 west, turn left on Route 32/4 (Broad Street), turn right on Burgoyne Avenue, and follow it to the Saratoga Monument. This trail segment would be challenging as Burgoyne Avenue heads up the steep face of the Heights of Saratoga. It passes along village terraces that were once home to Canadian and German encampments.

For this trail segment, a sidewalk should be constructed on the north side of Route 29 (Ferry Street) from Fort Hardy Park to Route 32/4. In addition, portions of the sidewalk along Burgoyne Avenue should be extended to the Saratoga Monument. The existing sidewalk on the north side of Burgoyne Avenue nearly reaches the Monument but would require a short extension and a crosswalk in order for visitors to walk to the Monument. A longer extension would be necessary on the south side of Burgoyne Avenue.

According to the Alternative Transportation Study, reconstruction of Route 32 and Route 29 within the Village of Schuylerville is planned as part of a New York State Department of Transportation (NYSDOT) project (PIN 1089.58.121). The project includes Broad Street from Fish Creek on the south to the village boundary on the north, Ferry Street between Broad Street and the Hudson River, and Spring Street between Broad Street and the western village boundary. Preliminary plans include: sidewalks, street trees, and ornamental lighting on both sides of Broad Street; a sidewalk on the south side of Spring Street; and sidewalks on both sides of Ferry Street. Construction of the project is currently scheduled for 2008. Opportunities for sidewalk improvements outside the boundaries of the NYSDOT have also been identified.

Other Local Historic Sites[28]

The park's GMP recommends that familiarity with the thematically related sites within vicinity of the park would enable visitors to gain a deeper understanding of the events at Saratoga. The pocket parks—a series of proposed small parks to interpret historical areas in Schuylerville and Victory—are a project of the Lakes to Locks Passage. Each of the pocket parks provides limited parking and interpretive signs. Some provide additional amenities such as picnic tables and

seating. The proposed Tri-Site Trail will connect with a few of these and could be expanded in the future to link with more. Each of the proposed pocket parks is described here.

Colonel Morgan Park

Located on County Road 338 between Route 29 and the Saratoga Monument, this site offers views of the Old Saratoga area along with a New York State Museum marker and a cemetery. "Drive-by" interpretation was deemed appropriate for this site, which could be included in a brochure or audio tour.

American Lines

This site is located at the intersection of Route 29 and County Road 338, offering a gateway to visitors arriving in Schuylerville from the west. There is a sign here listing attractions in the Old Saratoga area. Suggestions for improvements to the site include silhouettes of soldiers and a walking path.

German and Canadian Encampments

This site is located on Route 29 in Schuylerville, west of NYS Route 32/4. The site can be used to interpret the encampment of British forces and the nearby railroad station.

Early French & Indian War Forts and Burgoyne Sword Surrender Site

These sites are located on Route 4, south of the Schuyler Estate, and may serve as a southern gateway to the area with a community kiosk.

Mill Park

Located along Fish Creek in the Village of Victory, this site offers views of Fish Creek and the opportunity to interpret the mills and the development of the village. Victory Mill, located in the Village of Victory on land that juts into Fish Creek, is not open to the public but is an important historic site to view from outside. There are also mill remnants along the banks of Fish Creek, which provide a glimpse of the area's industrial history. The banks of the creek are wooded and existing trails leading to the water have become overgrown.

Route 32 Village Gateway

This site, located just south of the Village of Victory, would provide a gateway to the area for visitors traveling from the Battlefield Unit to Schuylerville on Route 32.

Fort Hardy Park

Fort Hardy Park is currently owned by the Village of Schuylerville and is located on the historic site of Fort Hardy. This park is much larger than the other pocket parks. Schuyler's Canal Park Visitors Center is located in Fort Hardy Park. The park also currently contains a gazebo and short boardwalk, a sandy area for launching small watercraft on the river, and multiple baseball fields. Schuyler's Canal Park Towpath Trail passes along the western edge of the park. The Town of Saratoga offices are located adjacent to the park. Parking is provided at Fort Hardy Park and restrooms are available in the Visitors Center.

Stark's Knob

Stark's Knob, located north of the Village of Schuylerville, is a unique geologic formation of volcanic origins. The area also has historical significance in the Battles of Saratoga. The Stark's Knob Scientific Reservation is under the management of the New York State Museum. Limited parking is available along Route 32/4 at the Stark's Knob/Knox Trail Pocket Park, from which visitors can then walk to the knob itself.

Old Champlain Canal

The Old Champlain Canal runs from Lock 5 to the Schuyler Estate, although it is not navigable over the entire course due to siltation and embankments that now carry roads over the old canal. The Village of Schuylerville has developed a walking trail along the old canal towpath, known as Schuyler's Canal Park Towpath Trail. The towpath trail links the Schuyler Estate and Lock 5, and passes by a series of historical sites that are outlined in a brochure available at the Visitor's Center. Information signs are also posted along the trail. The old canal turning basin is located just south of Route 29.

Potential Tri-Site Trail Partners

Numerous federal, state, and local government entities and nonprofits are working on heritage preservation initiatives in the Champlain-Hudson and Mohawk Valleys. Many of these initiatives converge in Saratoga County, specifically in Old Saratoga, and offer opportunities for National Park Service participation. Representatives of several of these initiatives have identified a need for a multipurpose orientation facility in Old Saratoga that provides information about the various initiatives and clarifies the many offerings available to visitors.[29]

American Battlefield Protection Program: Revolutionary War and War of 1812 Study

Congress authorized this National Park Service study because many relevant sites are at risk from rapid urban or suburban development. The goals of the study are (1) to gather current information about the significance, current condition, and threats to the sites, and (2) to present preservation and interpretation alternatives for them. Through research and public comment, the National Park Service has identified 2,742 sites of battle actions and historic places associated with both wars. The list includes Saratoga NHP and several nearby sites. Field surveys will help the National Park Service evaluate the level of preservation at these sites and make recommendations for further protection and interpretation.

American Heritage River

In 1998, the Hudson River was named an American Heritage River, one of only fourteen rivers nationwide to be so honored. The Hudson's place in American history and culture, its role in the birth of the modern environmental movement, and the marked improvements in its ecological health over recent decades all contributed to this designation. As an American Heritage River, the Hudson benefits from the services of a River Navigator, a person specially chosen to facilitate the application of existing federal programs and resources.

Champlain Valley Heritage Corridor Project

In 1999, the National Park Service published a report of a Special Resource Study that evaluated the suitability and feasibility of establishing a national heritage corridor in the Champlain Valley. The study found that the resources of the Champlain Valley merit designation as a national (or even international) heritage corridor. The study identified three main interpretive themes and presented several options for the advancement of heritage preservation and interpretation in the region. Saratoga NHP is located within the study area evaluated by the NPS team and is a primary resource related to the "Making of Nations" theme.

Erie Canalway National Heritage Corridor

In December 2000, Congress established the Erie Canalway National Heritage Corridor as the nation's 23rd national heritage corridor. It encompasses 524 miles of the New York State Canal System, which includes the Erie, Cayuga and Seneca, Oswego and Champlain canals, the historic alignments of the canals, plus the cities of Albany and Buffalo. Saratoga NHP is located within the boundary of the Erie Canalway and contains two segments of the Champlain Canal within the park boundary. A preservation and management plan for the Erie Canalway commenced in 2003.

Heritage New York Program

Governor Pataki recently established the Heritage New York Program, with a primary purpose to organize a series of thematic heritage trails. One of these

trails, the American Revolutionary War Heritage Trail, will help to preserve, protect, interpret, link, and promote significant historic sites associated with New York's role in the American Revolution. The Heritage New York Program will also administer a $1 million matching capital grant program to help municipalities and nonprofit organizations preserve and interpret important Revolutionary War sites.

Hudson River Valley National Heritage Area

Congress designated the Hudson River Valley National Heritage Area in 1996 to recognize the national importance of the valley's history and resources. The cities, towns, and rural landscapes of the region display exceptional surviving physical resources spanning four centuries. Although Saratoga National Historical Park is not within its boundary, it is thematically related to the national heritage area. The heritage area is managed by the Greenway Conservancy for the Hudson River Valley and the Hudson River Valley Greenway Communities Council.

Lakes to Locks Passage

(Formerly the Champlain Canal and Champlain Trail Byways)

New York State's Scenic Byways Program is a 2,000-mile statewide network of scenic byways that draws upon the resources of state agencies and the Federal Highway Administration, as well as the private sector. The State Byway Program has been in existence since 1992. Saratoga NHP is located on the Lakes to Locks Passage, formerly known as the Champlain Canal Byway corridor that runs along NYS Route 32 from Whitehall to Waterford.

In May 2000, Corridor Management Plans for the Champlain Canal Byway and the Champlain Trail Byway (NYS Routes 22 and 9 from Whitehall to Rouses Point) were adopted by the New York State Scenic Byways Advisory Board. Because the Byways share many natural, historical, and cultural themes, the Byway Steering Committees merged to form a management organization for a single Byway entitled "Lakes to Locks Passage, the Great Northeast Journey."

In June 2002, the Federal Highway Administration designated the 234-mile byway as an "All American Road"—one of only twenty in the nation that meet criteria of national significance and consideration as a "destination unto itself." Additionally, cooperation with Canada has led to the byway's extension to Quebec, making it an international scenic byway. Saratoga NHP is an active partner, working with local communities and byway staff in developing interpretive initiatives and bi-national marketing plans.

Mohawk Valley Heritage Corridor

This corridor was established by the State of New York in 1994 to protect the region's natural, historic, and recreational resources and promote its economic revitalization. Saratoga is one of the countries included within the corridor. The

Mohawk Valley Heritage Corridor Commission is a public-benefit corporation and is part of a statewide network of heritage areas.

New York Independence Trail

The New York Independence Trail is a nonprofit organization that is funded in part by New York State. The organization provides a self-guided tour of important sites of the French and Indian and Revolutionary Wars found along the Champlain Hudson Corridor from New York City to Montreal.

New York State Canal Recreationway Plan

In 1991, the people of New York State ratified an amendment to the state constitution allowing long-term leasing of the New York State Barge Canal System lands. In 1992, legislation known as "Thruway 2000" was enacted transferring responsibility for the New York Canal System from the New York State Department of Transportation to the New York State Thruway Authority. The legislation established the New York State Canal Corporation as a subsidiary of the Authority, and created the Canal Recreationway Commission, a twenty-four-member body to advise the Authority on its canal-related activities. The Canal Corporation Board adopted a comprehensive plan for the development of the canal system in September 1995. A thirty-two-million dollar, five-year Canal Revitalization Program was developed in 1996 to guide canal system development. The overall goals of the revitalization program are to preserve and rehabilitate canal infrastructure so that it is safe, accessible, and available for future use; to enhance recreational opportunities for water-based and landside users; and to promote and foster economic development throughout the canal corridor.

Old Saratoga on the Hudson

Old Saratoga on the Hudson, an unincorporated civic group, is spearheading the development of a three-and-one-half-mile linear park along the Hudson River in and around the Villages of Schuylerville and Victory. One of the group's goals is to work in partnership with others to create a seamless experience for visitors who are interested in learning not only about the Old Saratoga area's role in the Revolutionary War, but about the history of the region from the French and Indian Wars to the development of the Champlain Canal and beyond.

Saratoga P.L.A.N. (Preserving Land and Nature)

Saratoga P.L.A.N. is a private, nonprofit organization committed to the protection and conservation of lands with natural, scenic, agricultural, recreational, historic, and open-space value. The land trust has identified critical areas in need of protection within Saratoga County and is working in cooperation with developers, property owners, municipalities, farmers, outdoor recreation enthusiasts, and others to preserve and protect these critical areas.

PRESERVATION OF REGIONAL LANDSCAPE CHARACTER:

Collectively, the access and protection of the many culturally significant sites in the vicinity of Victory Woods will enhance the distinctive landscape character of the Upper Hudson River Valley region. In this context, Victory Woods and the entire Saratoga National Historical Park are vital pieces of the broader historic preservation efforts underway in the region.

Endnotes

[1] Robert R. Page, Cathy A. Gilbert, and Susan A. Dolan, *A Guide to Cultural Landscape Reports: Contents, Process, and Techniques,* US Department of the Interior, National Park Service, Cultural Resource Stewardship and Partnerships. Park Historic Structures and Cultural Landscapes Program. Washington, DC, 1998, 82.
[2] NPS, "Director's Order 12: Conservation Planning Environmental Impact Analysis, and Decision Making," (USDOI, NPS, Jan 2001).
[3] NPS Intermountain Region. "Technical Assistance Manual, Compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act." Release No. 5, (USDOI, NPS, Feb 2003). 30 Barter et al., 2004, 12.
[4] Saratoga NHP GMP, 2004, 44-49.
[5] Saratoga NHP General Management Plan, 2004.
[6] Illinois Department of Transportation. http://www.dot.state.il.us/blr/manuals/Chapterpercent2041.pdf and Start at the Source. *Design Guidance Manual for Stormwater Quality Protection*. 1999 Edition, Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association.
[7] Excerpted from Landscape Lines 15, "Historic Trails," 22-24.
[8] Recreation Access Advisory Committee. "Recommendations for Accessibility Guidelines: Recreational Facilities and Outdoor Developed Areas (US Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board, July 1994). www.Access-board.gov
[9] Bergmann, Roger. *Soil Stabilizers on Universally Accessible Trails* (US Forest Service 0023-1202-SDTDC, 2000).
[10] Changing the name of a trail to reflect an earlier historic name requires coordination with the US Geological Survey and all other map vendors.
[11] Birchard and Proudman, 155-173.
[12] The Acadia National Park carriage road system mix contains 8 percent clay, which binds the mix for a durable walking surface. The specifications state that aggregate shall consist of hard, durable particles or fragments of crushed stone or gravel conforming to the following requirements and gradations:

Los Angeles abrasion, ASTM C131 and C535	50 percent max.*
Fractured faces (one face)	95 percent max.*
Fractured faces (two faces)	75 percent max.*
Soundness loss, five cycles, ASTM C 88 (magnesium)	18 percent max.*
Flat/elongated (length to width >5 ASTM D4791	15 percent max.*

* Based on the portion retained on the 3/8-inch sieve.

Materials shall be free from organic material and lumps or balls of clay.

Material passing the No. 4 sieve shall consist of natural or crushed sand and fine mineral particles. The material, including any blended filler, shall have a plasticity index of not more than 6 and a liquid limit of not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318.

Aggregate shall contain a minimum of 5 percent clay particles but no more than 50 percent of that portion of material passing the No. 200 sieve size shall be clay. Inorganic clay to be used as binder shall conform to the following:

Passing No. 200	75 percent
Liquid Limit	30 min.
Plastic Index	8 min.

The fraction of material passing the No. 200 sieve shall be determined by washing as indicated in ASTM D1140, "Amount of Material in Soils Finer Than the No. 200 Sieve." The fractured faces for the coarse aggregate portion (retained on the No. 4 sieve) shall have an area of each face equal to at least 75 percent of the smallest midsectional area of the piece. When two fractured faces are contiguous, the angle between the planes of fractures shall be at least 30 degrees to count as two fractured faces. Fractured faces shall be obtained by mechanical crushing. Gradation shall be obtained by crushing,

screening, and blending processes as may be necessary. Material shall meet the following screen analysis requirements by weight.

Sieve Designation	Percent Passing
¾ inch	100 percent
½ inch	90–100 percent
No. 4	55–70 percent
No. 40	20–30 percent
No. 200	12–16 percent

[13] Excerpted from Landscape Lines 15, "Historic Trails," 34-35.
[14] Griswold, Stephen. *A Handbook on Trail Building and Maintenance*, CA: Sequoia Natural History Association, Fifth Edition, 1996. Retainer bars, 79-83, 109-110.
[15] Developed for Valley Forge NHP Trail Assessment by NPS Olmsted Center for Landscape Preservation, 2003.
[16] Saratoga NHP GMP, 50.
[17] Saratoga NHP GMP, 56.
[18] Saratoga NHP GMP, 53.
[19] Saratoga NHP GMP, 56.
[20] Saratoga NHP GMP, p. 49-50.
[21] Saratoga NHP GMP, p. 44.
[22] NPS website *Sustainable Military Earthworks Management* (http://www.cr.nps.gov/hps/hli/currents/earthworks/index.htm).
[23] Dave Shockley of Petersburg National Battlefield participated in a treatment workshop for Victory Woods on December 7th and 8th, 2005 and consulted on earthworks management issues. Hartgen Archeological Associates, Inc discussed protection and surveillance of resources in their 2007 report.
[24] This section excerpted from the *Saratoga National Historical Park Alternative Transportation Study Phase II*. Prepared by Creighton Manning Engineering, LLP, ConsultEcon, Inc., and the LA Group. October 2005.
[25] Saratoga NHP GMP, 57.
[26] Saratoga NHP GMP, 60.
[27] Saratoga NHP GMP, 60.
[28] This section excerpted from the *Saratoga National Historical Park Alternative Transportation Study Phase II*. Prepared by Creighton Manning Engineering, LLP, ConsultEcon, Inc., and the LA Group. October 2005.
[29] Saratoga NHP GMP, 48.

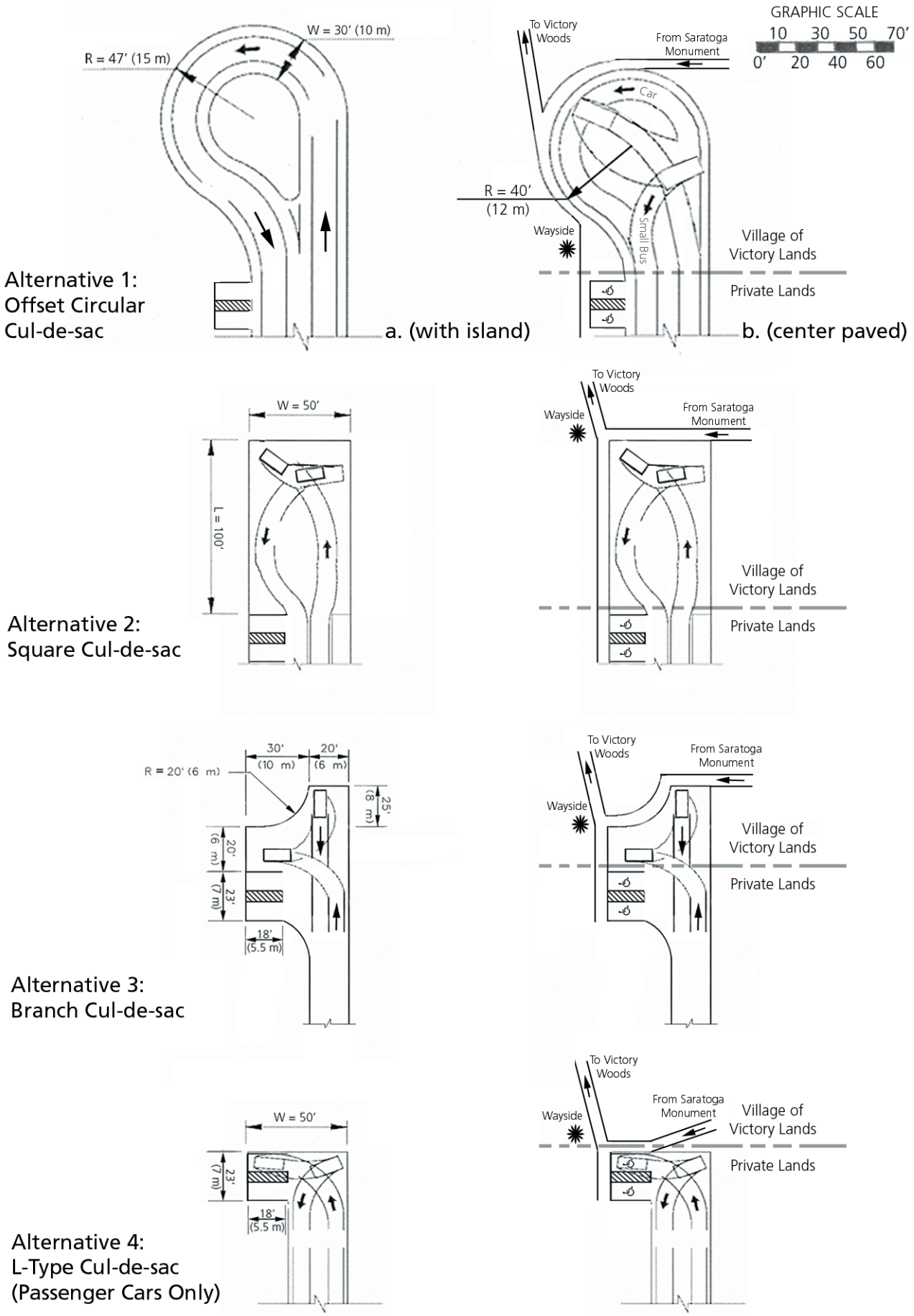
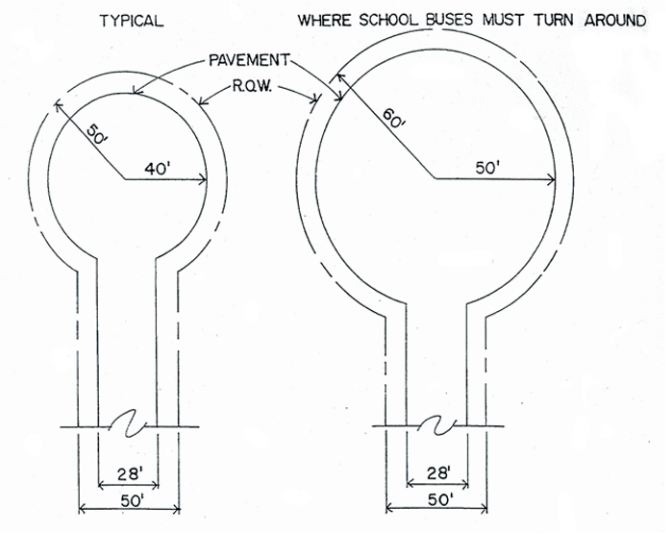
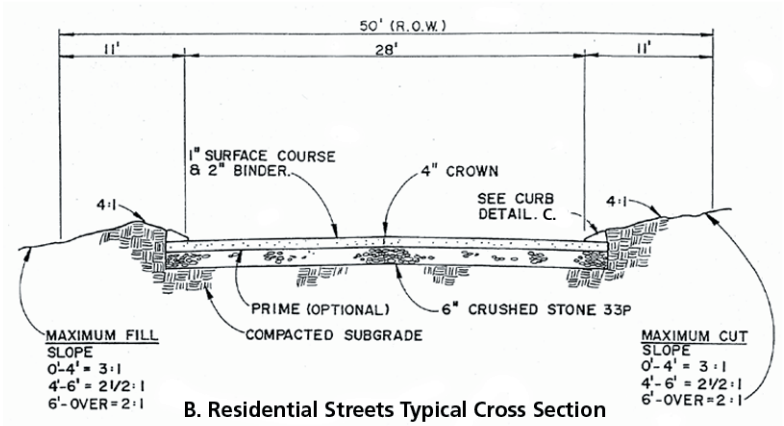


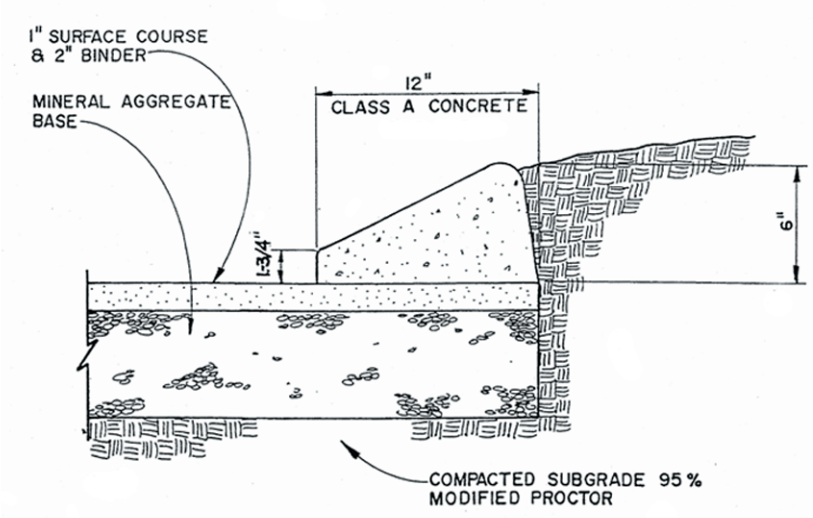
Figure 4.1: Alternative parking lot designs for Victory Woods (OCLP, 2006). Alt. 1-4 include 2 disabled parking stalls, and Alt. 1-3 faciltiate drop-off and turning/backing up of a small bus up to 30′ in length. With Alt. 1, the area can be reduced if the center is paved.



A. Cul-De-Sac Minimum Dimensions



B. Residential Streets Typical Cross Section



C. Mountable Extruded Concrete Curb Detail

Figure 4.2: Typical cul-de-sac specifications. Mountable curbing facilitates turning, backing up, and parking of larger vehicles.

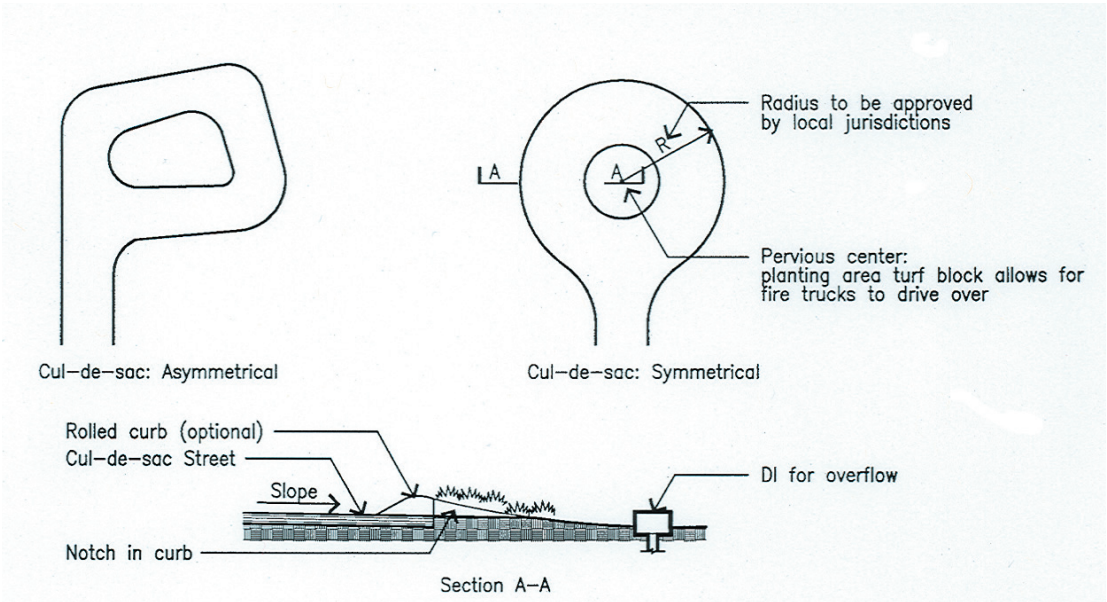


Figure 4.3: Typical cul-de-sac specifications. Asymmetrical cul-de-sacs are often used for suburban or rural settings.

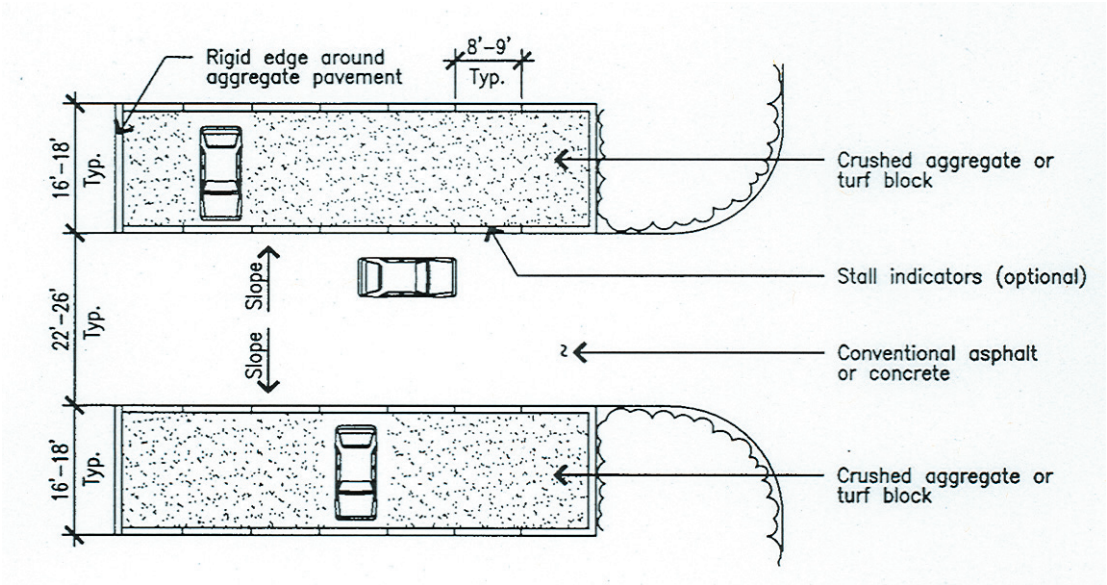


Figure 4.4: Hybrid parking lot example. Parking surface may be crushed aggregate or turf block instead of an impervious surface like asphalt.

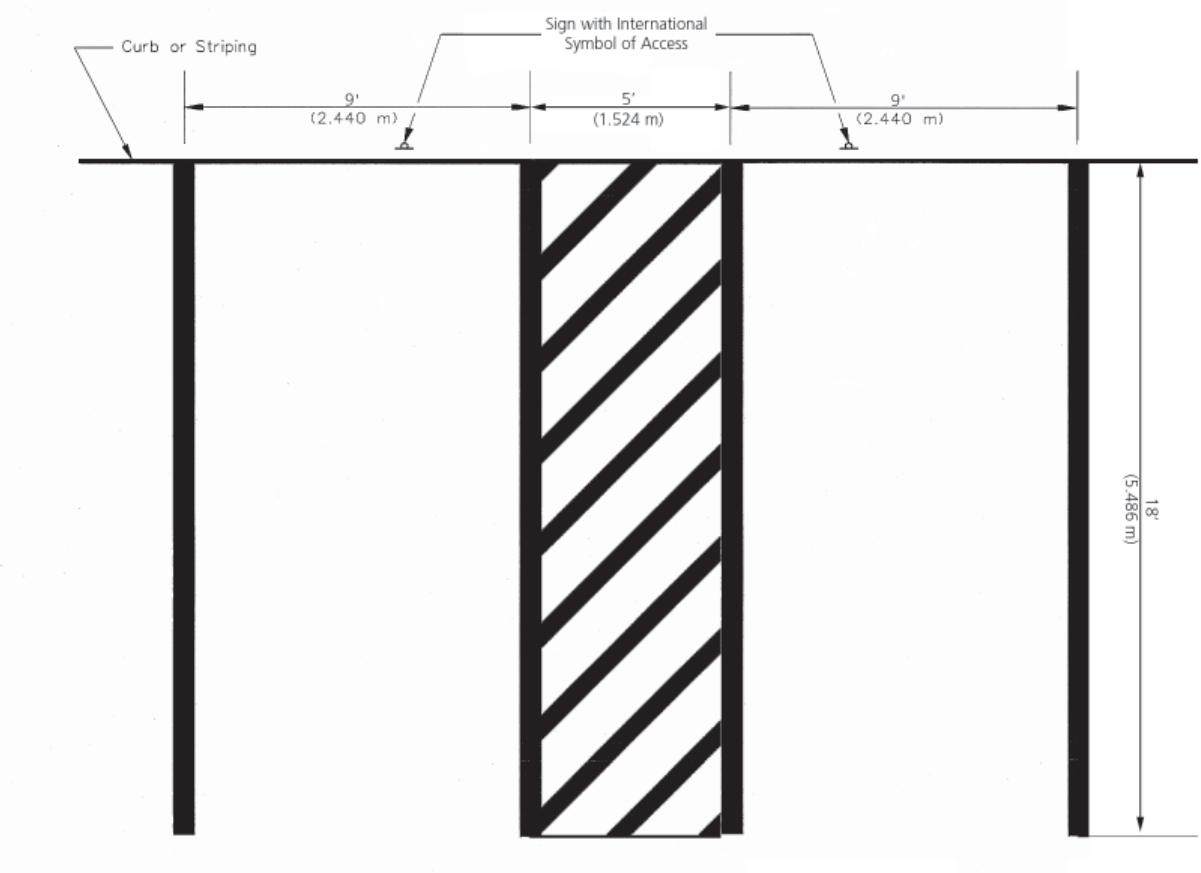


Figure 4.5: Specifications for two disabled parking stalls.



Figure 4.6: Proposed boardwalk from parking lot shown west of wetland pond (OCLP, 2006). Angled earthwork is shown in the foreground.



Figure 4.7: Proposed boardwalk from parking lot to cannon platform shown wrapping around the southern end of the pond (OCLP, 2006).



Figure 4.8: Proposed boardwalk from parking lot to cannon platform shown wrapping around southeast corner of pond (OCLP, 2006).



Figure 4.9: Proposed boardwalk from parking lot shown east of pond heading toward the cannon battery (OCLP, 2006).

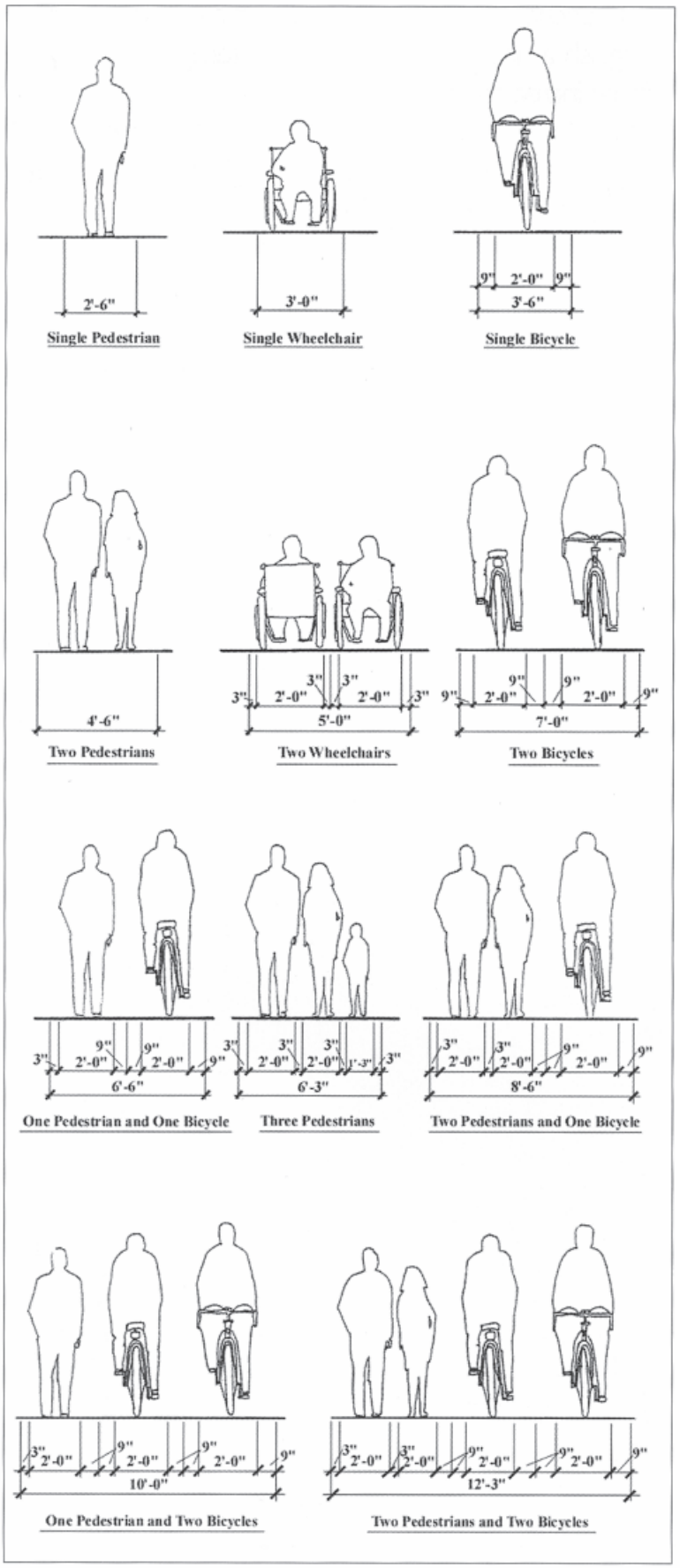


Figure 4.10: Trail width studies prepared for Battle Road of Minute Man NHP by Carol R. Johnson Associates.

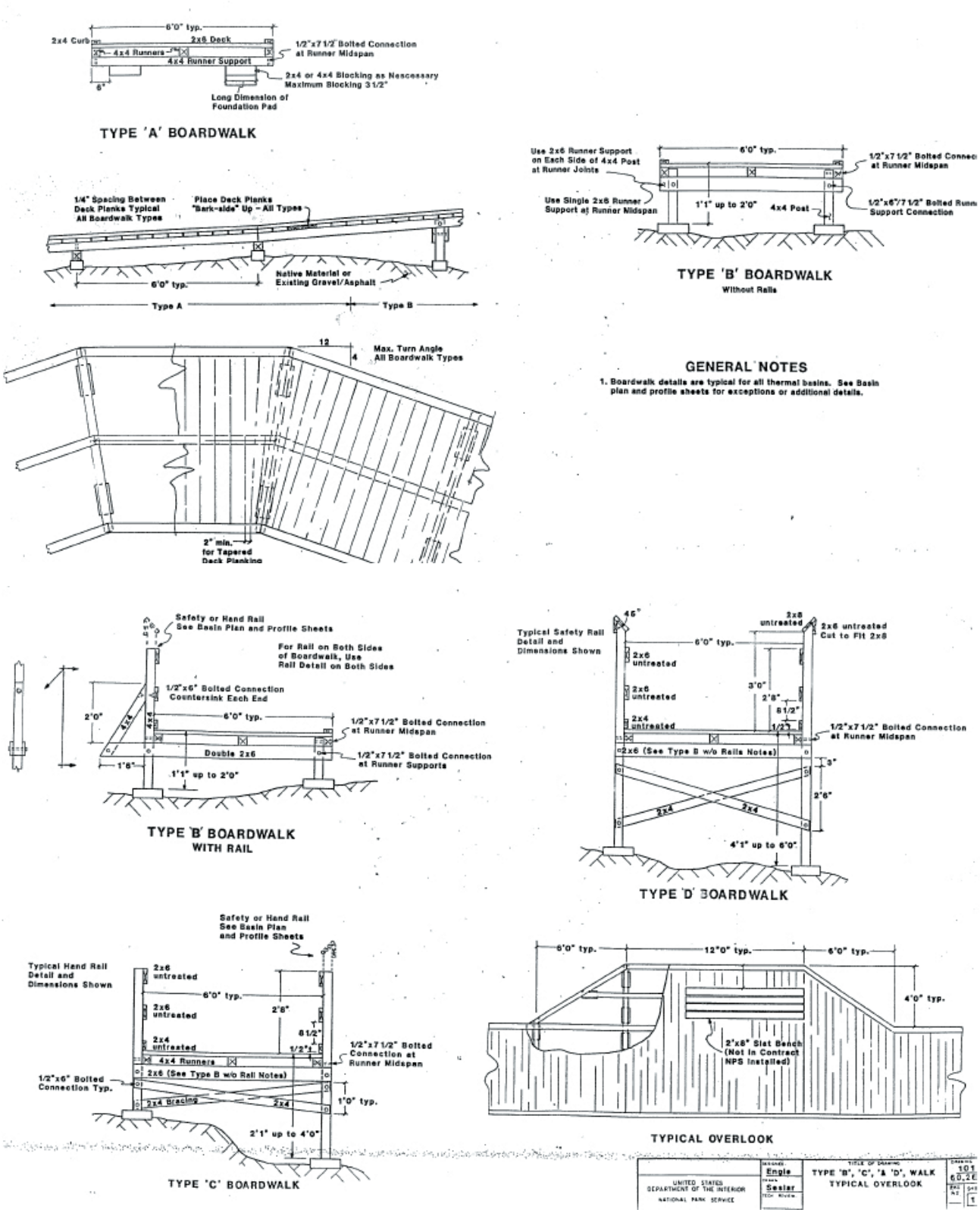


Figure 4.11: Specifications for floating boardwalk for trail around pond.

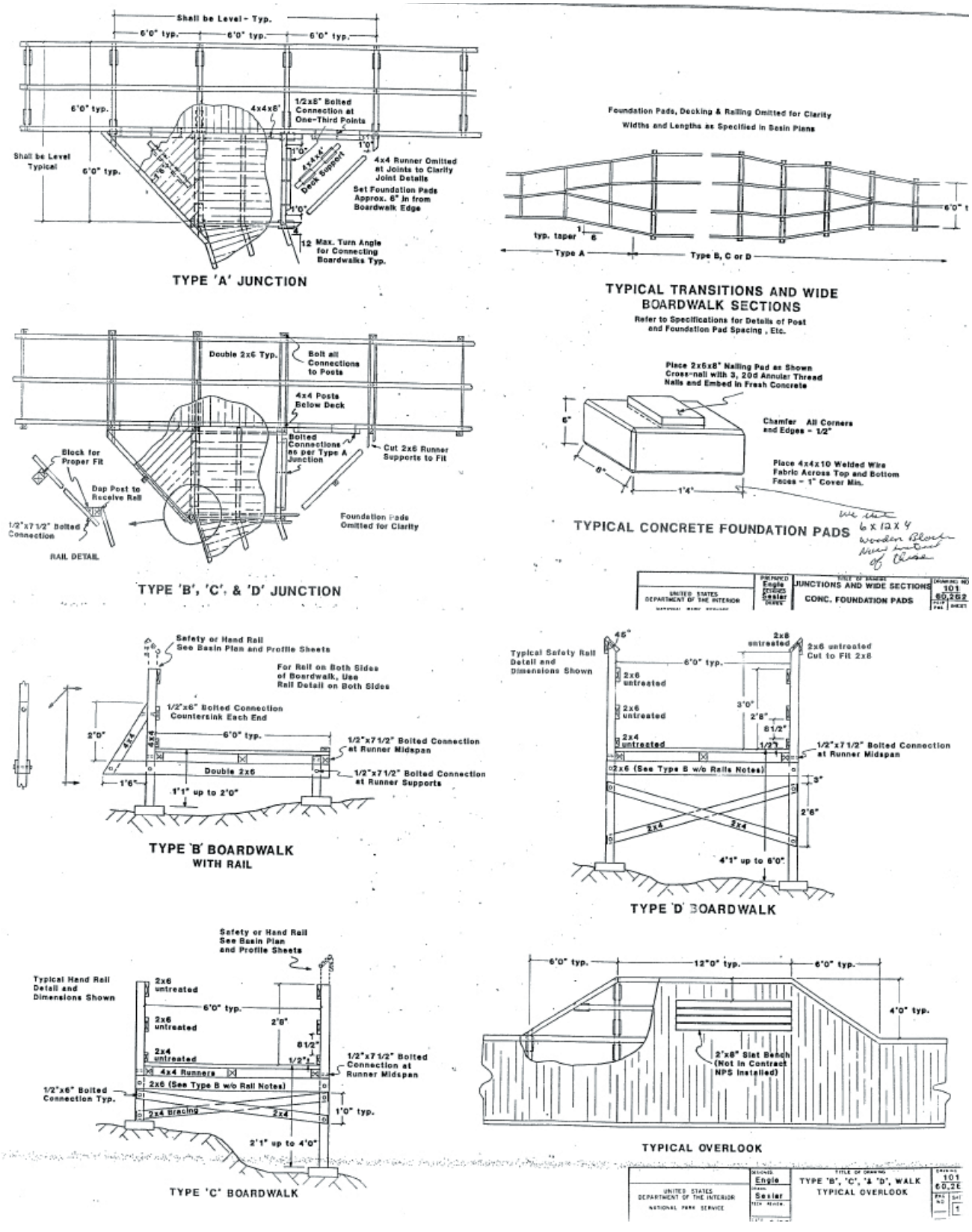


Figure 4.12: Specifications for floating boardwalk for trail around pond.

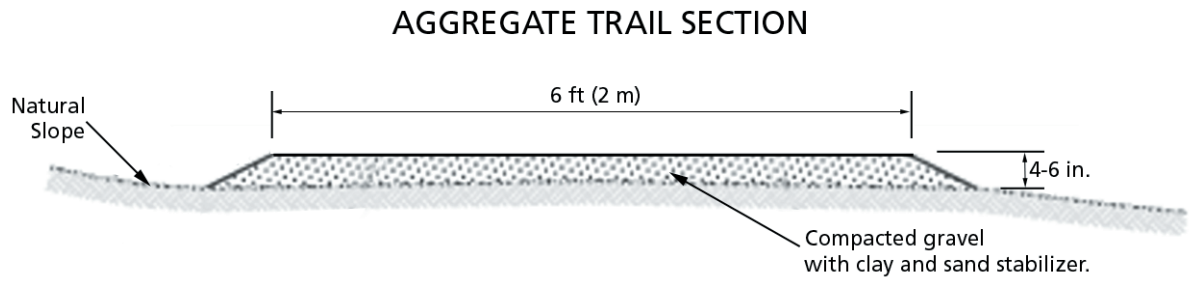


Figure 4.13: Specifications for new trail from parking lot to beginning of boardwalk within Victory Woods. No excavation is necessary. An eight-foot wide aggregate trail surface should be used for the park access road (OCLP, 2006).



Figure 4.14: Trees to be removed (removed in 2007) from on or near Cannon Battery (OCLP, 2006). Tree 6, a large oak, is stable but leans over the earthwork and would cause serious damage if it fell. The leaf litter or duff that covers the earthwork protects it from erosion.



Figure 4.15: Thick understory brush obscured the cannon battery in July (OCLP, 2005).



Figure 4.16: When the thick understory vegetation is cleared, the cannon battery earthwork is visible in the landscape (OCLP, 2005).



Figure 4.17: View east from the cannon battery toward the location of the American Forces under Gates obscured by dense summer vegetation (OCLP, 2005).



Figure 4.18: View east from the cannon battery toward the location of the American Forces under Gates is more open during the fall and winter (OCLP, 2005).



Figure 4.19: Limited vista clearing can be done at the cannon battery wayside for views to NYS Route 32, Fish Creek, and the site of the American Forces beyond because of the private home below (OCLP, 2005).



Figure 4.20: Vista clearing at the strategic view wayside along the park road may be maintained low to the ground, allowing views to the distant ridge as well as Fish Creek below (OCLP, 2005).

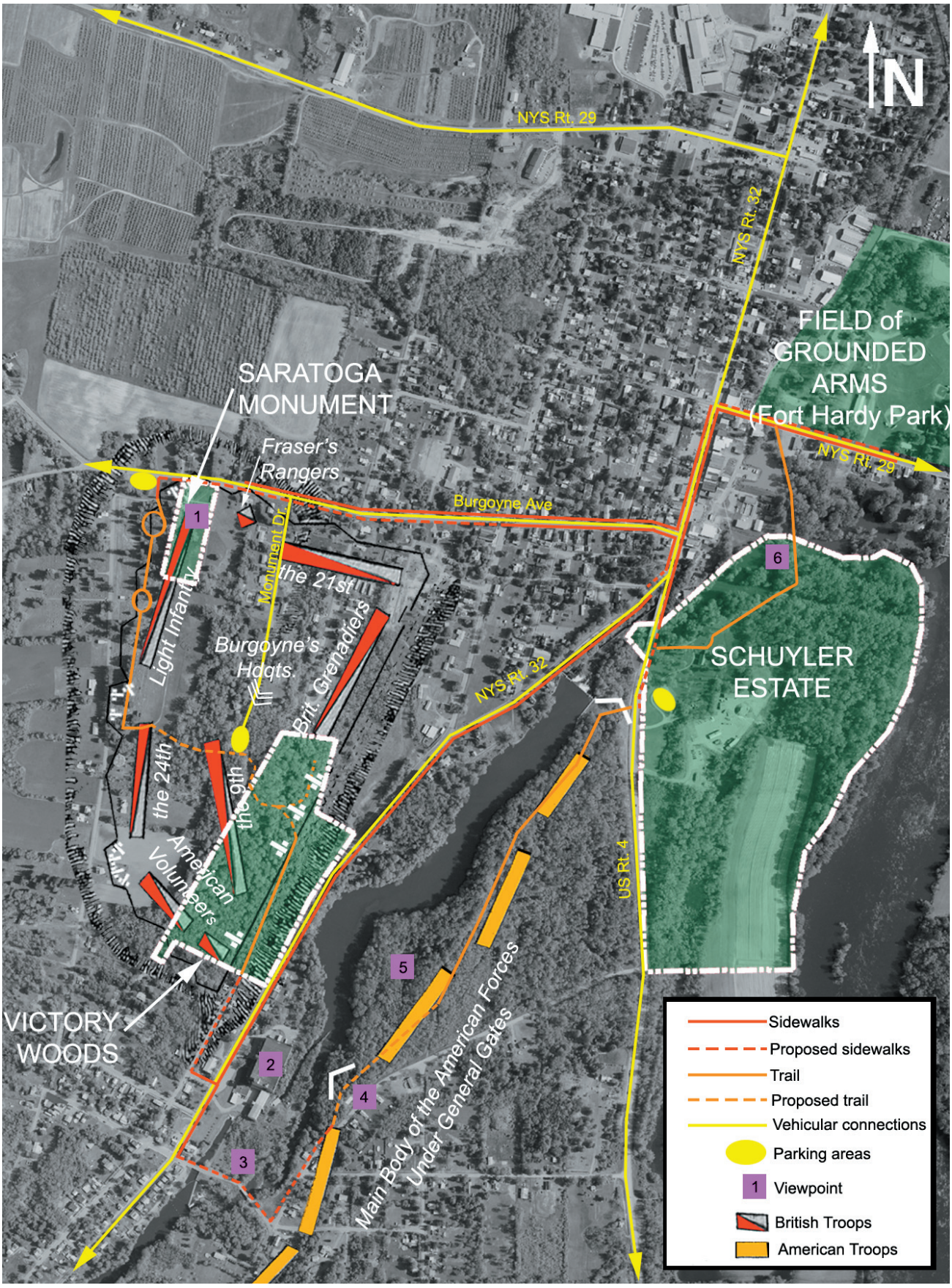


Figure 4.21: Proposed Tri-Site Trail to link the National Park Service's three Old Saratoga Unit sites, Victory Woods, The Saratoga Monument, and the Schuyler Estate as well as the Field of Grounded Arms, part of Schuylerville's Schuyler's Canal Park (OCLP, 2006).

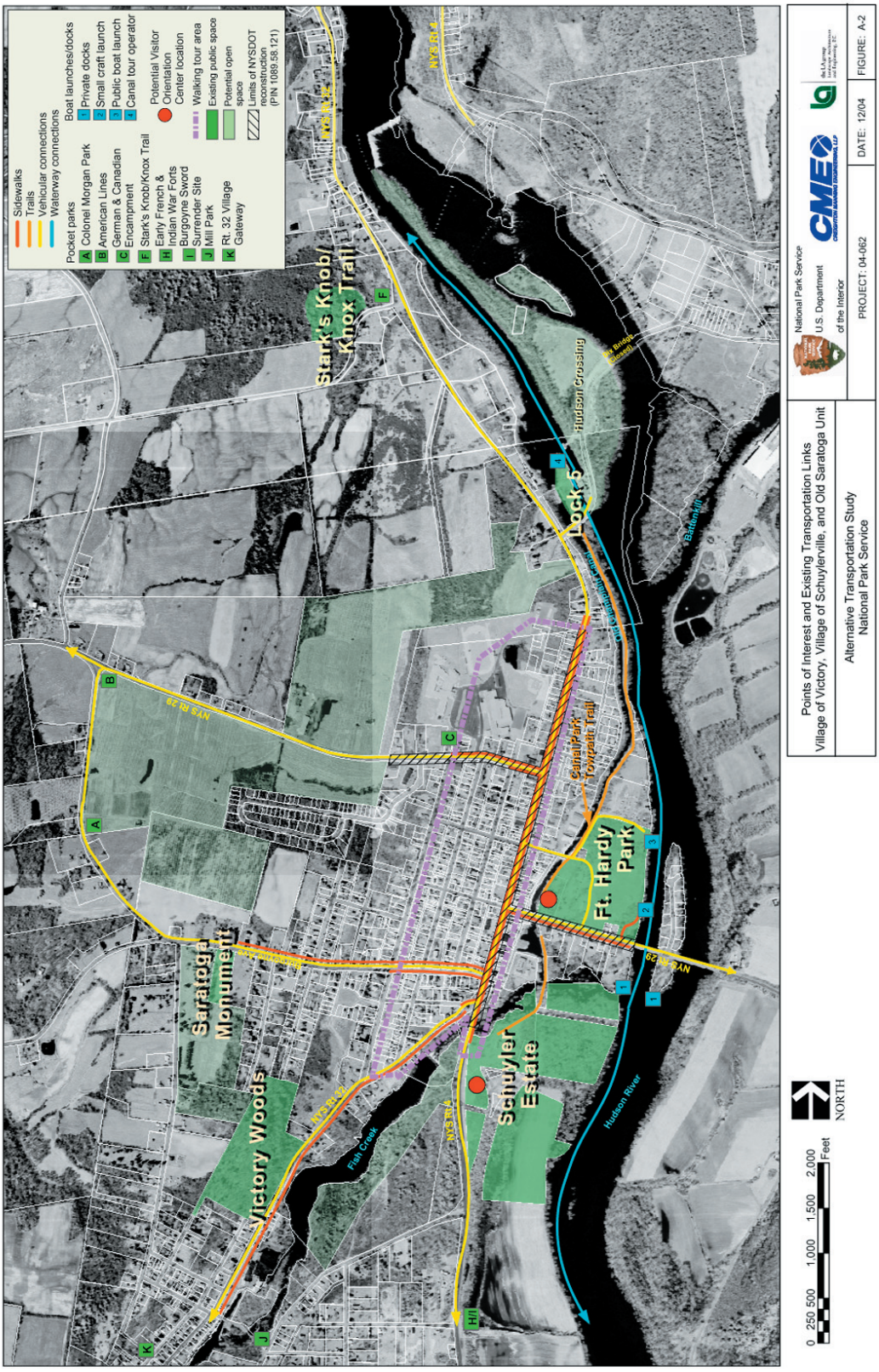
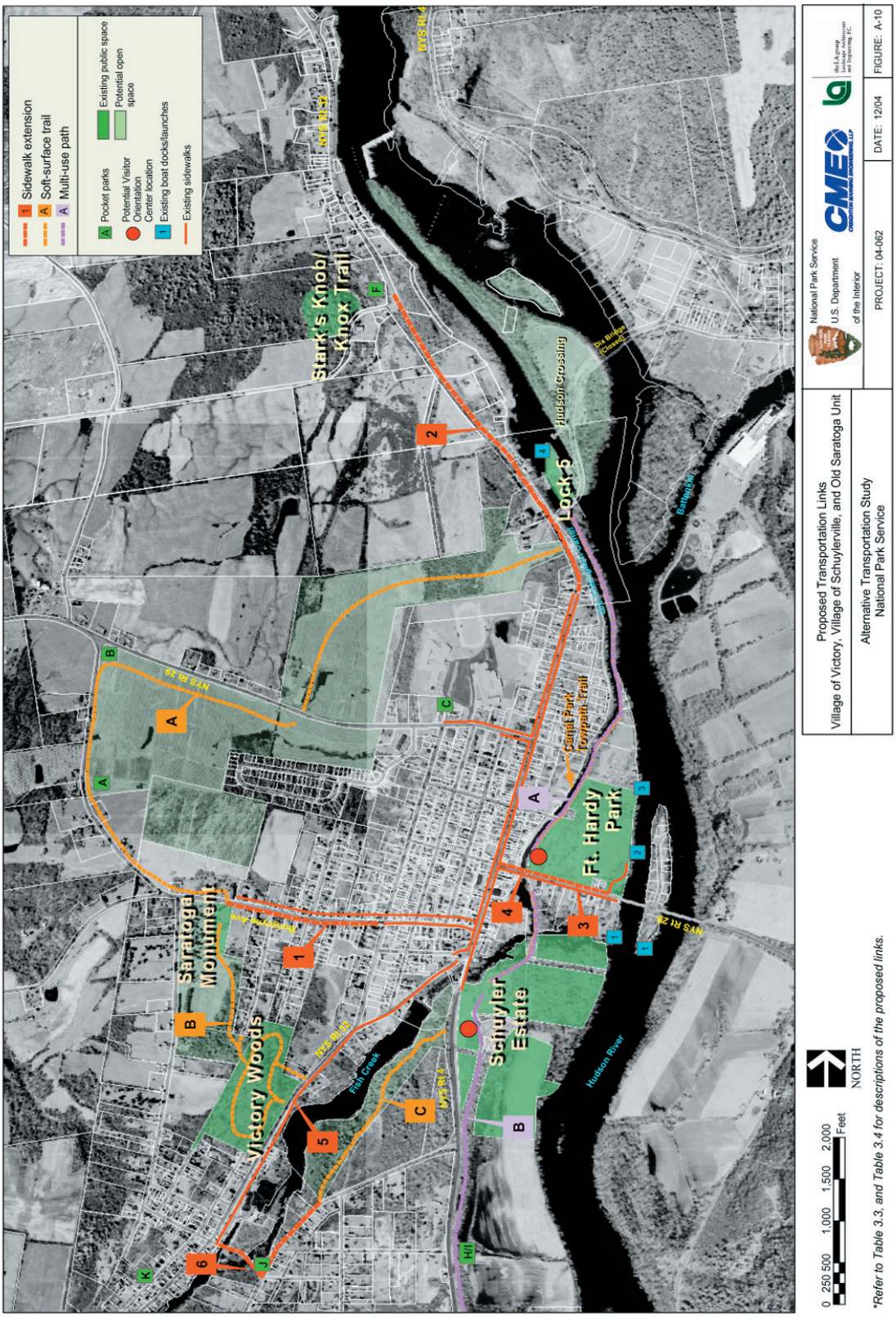


Figure 4.22: Points of interest and existing transportation links Village of Victory, Village of Schylerville, and Old Saratoga Unit (Alternative Transportation Study, NPS, 2005).



*Refer to Table 3.3, and Table 3.4 for descriptions of the proposed links.

New trail connections are subject to agreement with private landowners.

Figure 4.23: Proposed transportation links Village of Victory, Village of Schuylerville, and Old Saratoga Unit (Alternative Transportation Study, NPS 2005).

Figure 4.24: Panoramic southeast view of Victory Woods from the top of the Saratoga Monument (OCLP, 2005). Keyed to Viewpoint 1 on Figure 4.21.



Figure 4.25: Panoramic northwest view of Victory Woods, Fish Creek, and the site of the American forces under Gates from the top of the Victory Mills building (OCLP, 2005). Keyed to Viewpoint 2 on Figure 4.21.

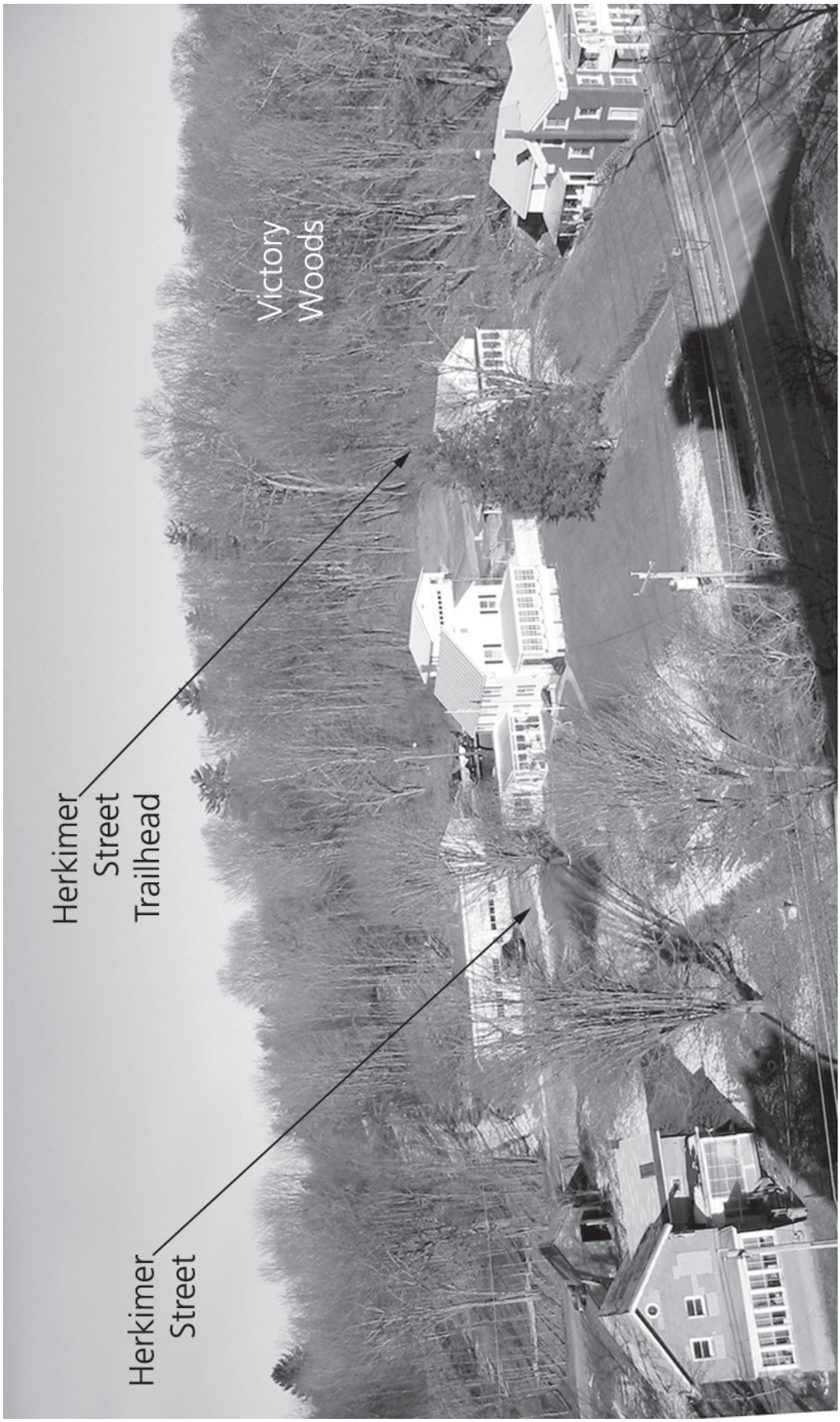


Figure 4.26: Panoramic northwest view of the proposed Herkimer Street Trailhead for Victory Woods as seen from the top of Victory Mills building (OCLP, 2005). Keyed to Viewpoint 2 on Figure 4.21.

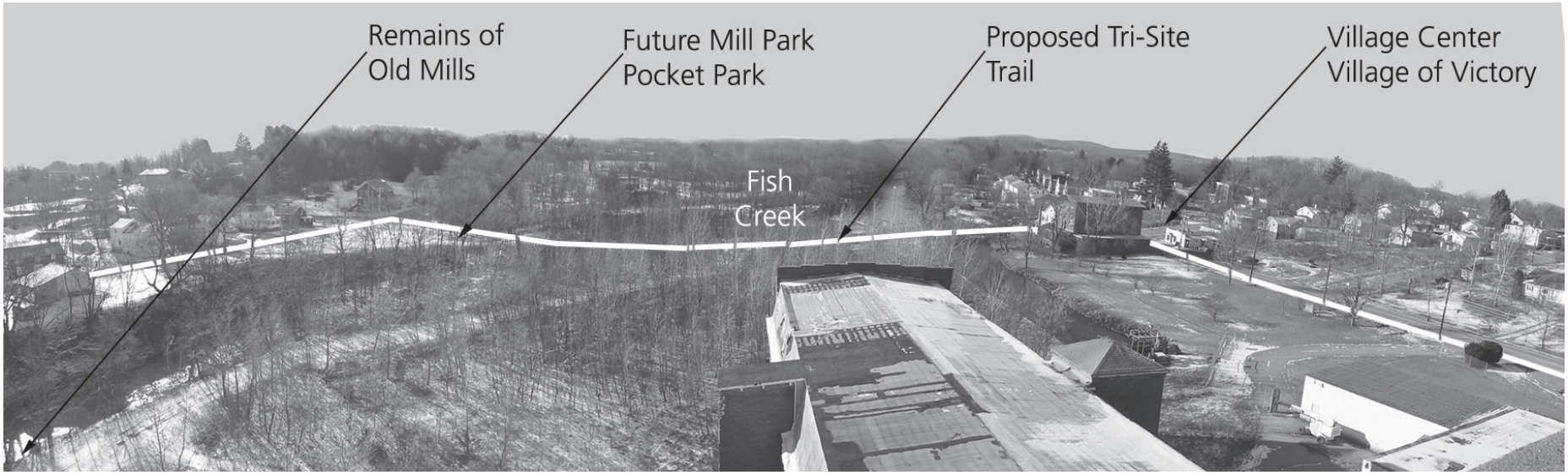


Figure 4.27. Proposed Tri-Site Trail with Fish Creek separating the American and British sides as seen from the top of the Victory Mills building looking south (OCLP, 2005). Keyed to Viewpoint 2 on Figure 4.21.



Figure 4.28: View north of Victory Mills from proposed Tri-Site Trail near Fish Creek crossing (OCLP, 2005). Keyed to Viewpoint 3 on Figure 4.21.

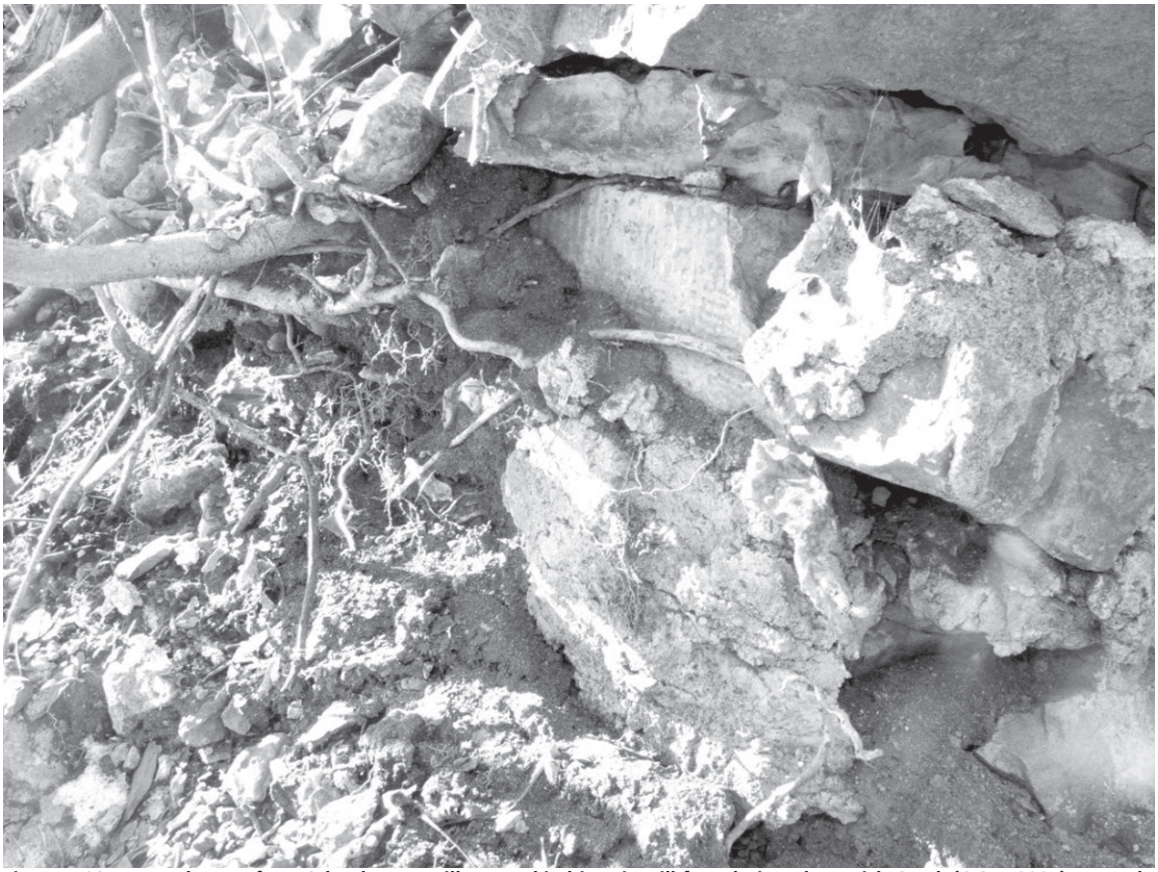


Figure 4.29: Dressed stone from Schuyler-era mills reused in historic mill foundation along Fish Creek (OCLP, 2005). Keyed to Viewpoint 3 on Figure 4.21.



Figure 4.30: View southwest of bridge over Fish Creek along proposed Tri-Site Trail (OCLP, 2005). There was a bridge or ford in this area in 1777. Keyed to Viewpoint 3 on Figure 4.21.



Figure 4.31: View west of American earthworks on private property including cannon batteries along the banks above Fish Creek due east of Victory Mills (OCLP, 2005). Keyed to Viewpoint 4 on Figure 4.21.



Figure 4.32: Strategic views northwest from American earthworks above bend and narrow point of Fish Creek (OCLP, 2005). Victory Woods is in the distance. Keyed to Viewpoint 4 on Figure 4.21.



Figure 4.33: View southwest of American earthworks on private property above Fish Creek due east of Victory Mills (OCLP, 2005). Keyed to Viewpoint 4 on Figure 4.21.



Figure 4.34: View east of American earthworks on private property due east of Victory Mills (OCLP, 2005). Home is in the background. Keyed to Viewpoint 4 on Figure 4.21.



Figure 4.35: Strategic western panoramic views of Victory Woods as seen from the American side of Fish Creek along the proposed Tri-Site Trail (OCLP, 2005). Keyed to Viewpoint 5 on Figure 4.21.



Figure 4.36: View north of the proposed Tri-Site Trail along the Old Champlain Canal towpath at the Schuyler Estate (OCLP, 2005). Keyed to Viewpoint 6 on Figure 4.21.



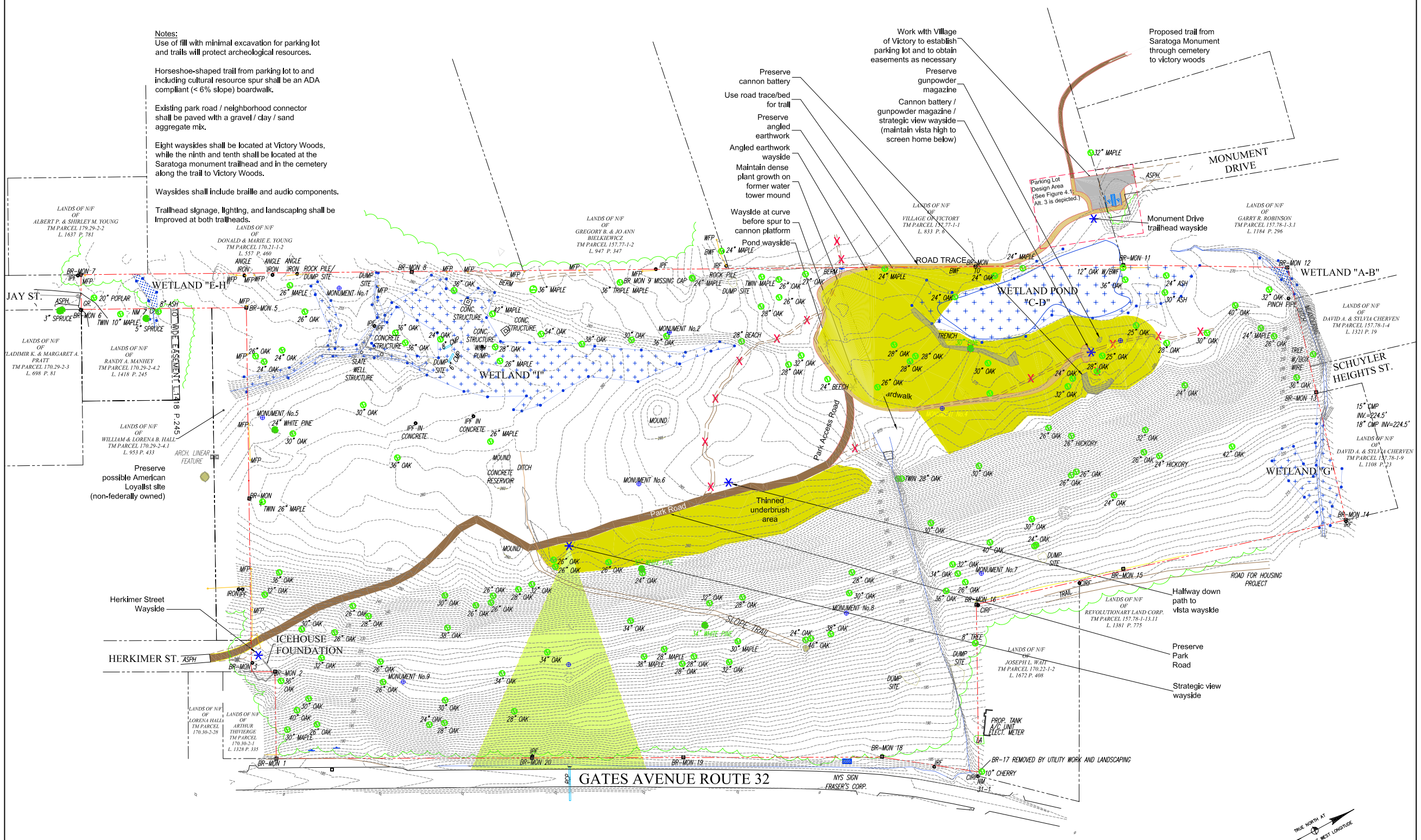
Figure 4.37: View east of the proposed Tri-Site Trail over bridge above Old Champlain Canal Aqueduct ruins (OCLP, 2005). Keyed to Viewpoint 6 on Figure 4.21.



Figure 4.38: View north of the proposed Tri-Site Trail following Old Champlain Canal towpath behind Schuylerville toward the Field of Grounded Arms in Schuyler's Canal Park (OCLP, 2005).



Figure 4.39: A future Old Saratoga visitor center may be located at the Field of Grounded Arms if a replacement Saratoga Town Hall is constructed at the same location as the current one above vs. another location within the Town (OCLP, 2005).



Cultural Landscape Report

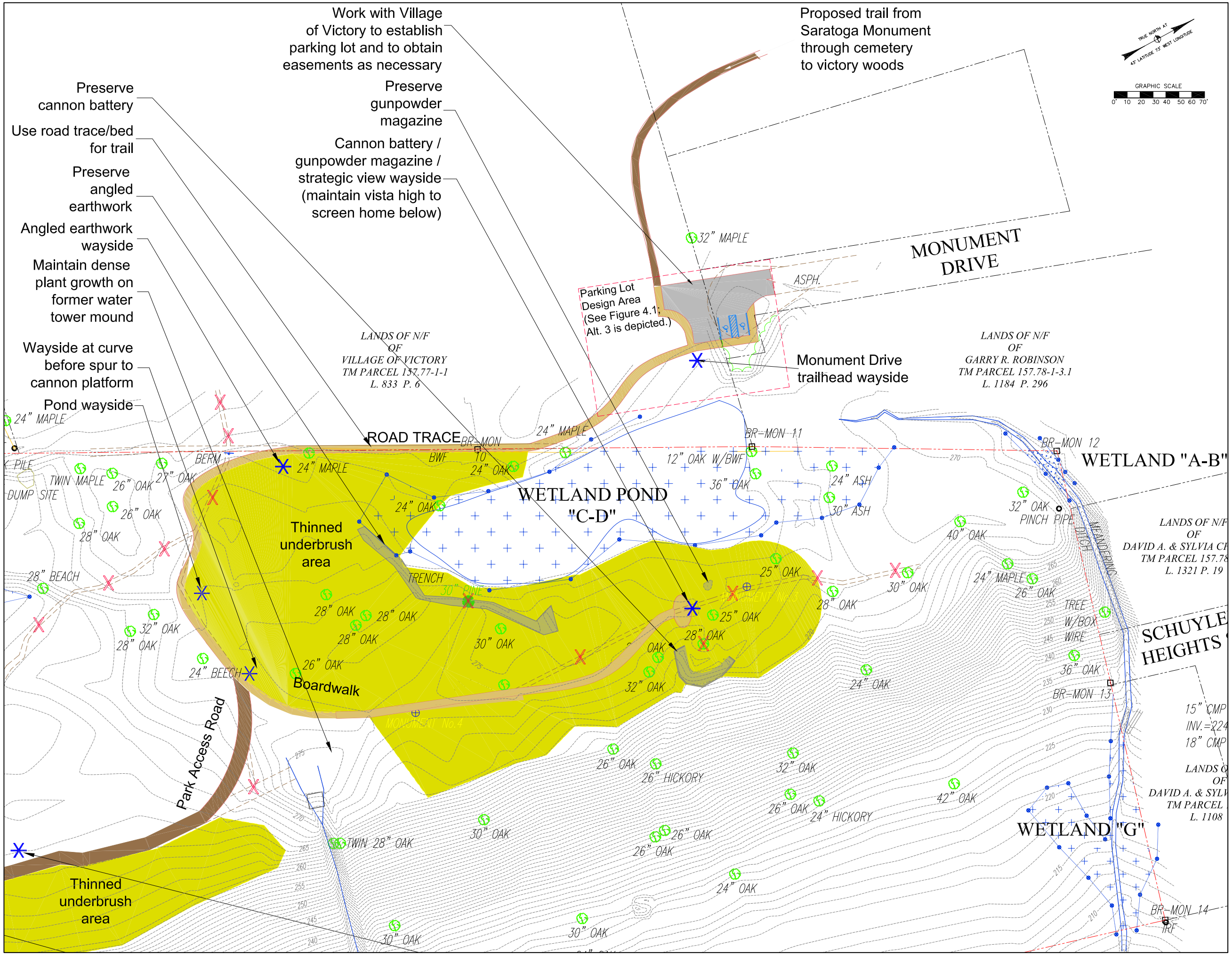
Victory Woods
Old Saratoga Unit
Saratoga National Historical Park
Village of Victory, NY

Treatment Plan 2006 (Drawing 4.1)

National Park Service
Olmsted Center for Landscape Preservation
www.nps.gov/oclp/

SOURCES
1. Creighton Manning Engineering (CME) Topographic Survey of Victory Woods, 2005.
2. Site Visits, 2005.

DRAWN BY
Chris Stevens using Autocad 2002, January 2006



Cultural Landscape Report

Victory Woods
Old Saratoga Unit
Saratoga National Historical Park
Village of Victory, NY

Treatment Plan 2006 (Drawing 4.2)

National Park Service
Olmsted Center for Landscape Preservation
www.nps.gov/oclp/

SOURCES

1. Creighton Manning Engineering (CME) Topographic Survey of Victory Woods, 2005.
2. Site Visits, 2005.

DRAWN BY

Chris Stevens using Autocad 2002, January 2006

LEGEND

- BOARDWALK TRAIL (ADA COMPLIANT)
- GRAVEL TRAIL
- UNDERBRUSH THINNING AREA
- VISTA CLEARING AREA
- DUMP SITE
- UTILITY POLE
- DECIDUOUS TREE
- CONIFEROUS TREE
- FENCE LINE
- CATCH BASIN
- SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE
- WOODS LINE
- 3 1/2" ALUMINUM DISK SET
- WETLAND BOUNDARY
- BR-MON — BRASS MONUMENT
- CONCRETE FOUNDATION ICE HOUSE FROM OLD MAP
- WATER COURSE
- PROPOSED NEW TRAIL
- 8" CMP — 8" CORRUGATED METAL PIPE
- ROCK PILE
- CONCRETE STRUCTURES
- RCP — REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE
- ITEMS TO BE REMOVED
- NYS SIGN FRASER'S CORP.
- ARCH. LINEAR FEATURE
- SLATE WELL STRUCTURE
- WETLAND FLAG
- FIRE HYDRANT
- CIRF — CAPPED IRON FOUND
- BWF — BARBED WIRE FENCE
- IRF — IRON ROD FOUND
- WFP — WOOD FENCE POST
- IPF — IRON PIPE FOUND
- MFP — METAL FENCE POST
- ANGLE — ANGLE IRON

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Anburey, Thomas. *With Burgoyne from Quebec: An Account of the life at Quebec and the Famous Battle at Saratoga.* Edited by Sydney Jackman. Toronto: Macmillan of Canada, 1963.

Beers, S.N. & D.G. and Associates. *New Topographical Atlas of Saratoga Co., New York.* Philadelphia: Stone and Stewart Publishers, 1866.

Behler, John L. and Brotherton, David K. "Saratoga National Historical Park Amphibian and Reptile Inventory March – September 2001." Bronx, NY: National Park Service and Wildlife Conservation Society, Cooperative Agreement, Department of Herpetology, Wildlife Conservation Society, Bronx Zoo, 2003.

Benson, Adolph B. *Peter Kalm's Travels in North America,* 2 Vols., New York: Dover Publications, Inc. 1962.

Bien, Joseph Rudolph. *Atlas of Warren, Saratoga and Washington Counties.* New York: Julius Bien & Company, 1895.

Billing, Alfred. The Indian Pass – Source of the Hudson. Harrison, NY: Street Harbor Hill books, 1868.

Black Drake Consulting, *Fort Hardy Park Archaeology*, Champlain, NY, 2004 brochure.

Bleeker, John R. *A Draught of Saratoga.* 1750.

Bloodgood, Simeon Dewitt. *The Sexagenary; or Reminiscences of the American Revolution.* Albany: Joel Munsell, 1866.

Brandow, John Henry, *The Story of Old Saratoga.* Fort Orange Press, The Brandow Printing Company, Albany, New York, 1919.

Brandow, John Henry. *The Story of Old Saratoga and History of Schuylerville.* Saratoga Springs, New York: Robson and Adee, 1901.

Brasser, T.J. "Mohicans," in *Handbook of North American Indians, Vol. 15.* General Editor W.C. Sturtevant and Volume Editor Bruce G. Trigger. Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution Press, 1978.

Burleigh, L. R. *Birdseye View of the Village of Victory.* Troy, New York, 1889.

Calloway, Colin G. and Neal Salisbury, editors. *Reinterpreting New England Indians and the Colonial Experience.* Charlottesville: University of Virginia Press, 2003.

Calloway, Colin G. *Western Abenakis of Vermont, 1600-1800, War, Migration, and the Survival of an Indian People.* University of Oklahoma Press, 1990.

Carson, Russell, M.L. *Peaks and People of the Adirondacks*. Garden City, NY: Doubleday, Page, and Co., 1927.

Chapman, Isaac. *Plan of the Position taken by Genl Burgoyne on the 10th of Octr*. Engraved by G. Fairman, Published by Moses Thomas in *Analectic Magazine,* Philadelphia, 1818.

Child, Hamilton. *1871 Gazetteer and Business Directory of Saratoga County, New York and Queensbury, Warren County*. Syracuse, NY: Hamilton Child, 1871.

Coleman, Lee. "Sweeny Announces $310,000 for Saratoga National Historic Park," *The Daily Gazette*, 20 May 2005.

Crary, Catherine Snell. *Forfeited Loyalist Lands in the Western District of New York—Albany and Tryon Counties.* New York History, Quarterly Journal of New York State Historical Association, Vol. XXXV, July, 1954.

Cubbison, Douglas R. "Historic Structures Report, The Hudson River Defenses at Fortress West Point, 1778-1783." West Point, New York: Directorate of Housing and Public Works, U.S. Military Academy, January 2005.

Cubbison, Douglas R. "Historic Structures Report, The Redoubts of West Point." West Point, New York: Directorate of Housing and Public Works, U.S. Military Academy, January 2004.

Curtin, Edward V. "The Skidmore Archaeological Survey. Stage 1B Archaeological Survey for Manor Hill at Victory, Burgoyne Street and Gate Avenue Extension, Village of Victory, Saratoga County, New York." Prepared for Livingston Trevor Coulter, Esq. and Smithe-Roberts Construction Co., Inc. May 1994.

Curtin, Edward V. "The Skidmore Archaeological Survey. Stage 2 Archaeological Survey for Manor Hill at Victory, Burgoyne Street and Gates Avenue Extension, Village of Victory, Saratoga County, New York." Prepared for Mr. Livingston Trevor Coulter, Esq. and Smithe-Roberts Construction Co., Inc. September 1994.

Dunn, Shirley W. *The Mohicans and Their Land 1609-1730*. Fleischmanns, New York: Purple Mountain Press, 1994.

Faden, William. *Plan of the positions which the army under Lt Gen.l Burgoine took at Saratoga on the 10th of September 1777*. London, 1780.

Fanning, Eli. "20-year plan would upgrade Saratoga site," *The Daily Gazette,* 5 January 2004.

Fanning, Eli. "Historic site receiving grant-scene of Burgoyne surrender to get needed improvements," *The Daily Gazette,* 19 June 2004.

Finan, Joseph H. "Saratoga National Historical Park, Demolition Project, 13 Structures: Price Farm, Burdyl Farm Complex, and Garber Tract: Completion Report." Department of the Interior, National Park Service, February 1995.

Fitch, Dr. Asa. *The Asa Fitch Papers Volumes 1 and 2.* Transcribed and Edited by Laura Penny Hulslander. Fort Campbell, Kentucky: The Sleeper Co., 1997.

Flick, Alexander C. History of the State of New York, Vol. I, Wigwam and Bouwerie. New York: Columbia University Press, 1933-37.

Gerlach, Captain H. D. "Plan de la Poisition de l'Armee Sous les ordres de son Excellence le Lieutenant General Burgoyne a Saratoga dan't sur la Retraite de Fremanns Ferme," 1777.

Gimigliano, Michael N., R. Liana Hoods, David Church. *Finch's Dry Dock Schuylerville, NY, A Cultural Resources Mitigation Report.* Prepared for Village of Schuylerville, NY by Cultural Resource Management Service, Inc., P.O. Box 159, Newton, NJ 07860, December 1983.

Hall, Rufus. *Journal of the Life, Religious Exercise and Travels in the Work of Ministry of Rufus Hall.* Philadelphia, John and Isaac Comly, 1840.

Hartgen Archeological Associates, Inc. *A Research Design For The Phase 1A/1B Archeological Investigation of Fort Hardy and The Field of Grounded Arms Village of Schuylerville Saratoga County, New York.* Albany, New York, March 2005.

Hayner, Mrs. Earl. *Notes on the Saratoga Patent.* Stillwater Historian's files.

Johnson, Eric S. *Archeological Overview and Assessment of The Saratoga National Historical Park, New York.* Amherst, MA: The University of Massachusetts Archaeological Services, 1997.

Keystone Appraisal Company. *Appraisal of the Victory Mills—Branch of American Manufacturing Company—1920.* Philadelphia, Pennsylvania; transcribed by Linda White, 2002.

Lambert, John. *Travels through Lower Canada, and the United States of North America in the Years 1806, 1807, & 1808: To Which Are Added, Biographical Notices and Anecdotes of Some of the Leading Characters in the United States*. London: Printed for Richard Phillips, 1810.

LeBlond, Guillame. *A Treatise on Artillery*. London: E. Cave, 1746 (reprint edition Ottawa Ontario: Museum Restoration Service, 1790).

Lochee, Lewis. *Elements of Field Fortification.* London: T. Cadell and T. Egerton, 1783).

Lowenthal, Larry. "Draft Preliminary Study of Victory Woods." in preparation for the Saratoga National Historical Park General Management Plan. Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2004.

Lowenthal, Larry. "Historical Overview." Saratoga National Historical Park General Management Plan. Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2004.

Luzader, John F. *Historic Building Report, Philip Schuyler House, Schuylerville, New York.* U.S. Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 1957.

Luzader, John F., I.J. Ellisworth, Henry A. Judd, and Ed Larrabee. *Historic Structures Report, Part II, Schuyler House, Saratoga National Historical Park*. U.S. Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 1960.

Mahlstedt, Thomas F. "Archeological Impact Assessment, Saratoga Monument, Saratoga National Historical Park." Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 1980.

McGuirk, Abigail. Presentation for the Adirondack Chapter of the NYS Archaeological Association. March 18, 2005.

Medcalfe, M. *A Map of the Country in which the Army under Lt General Burgoyne acted in the Campaign of 1777*. London: Wm Faden, 1780.

Montresor, James. *Plan of Fort at Saratoga*. 1757.

New York State Archives Internet Document. *Champlain Canal,* 2000. nysed.gov/holding/aids/canal

New York State. *The Inland Navigational Surveys of the Western and Northern Inland Lock Navigation Companies, 1772.* New York State Education Department, Albany, 1992.

Nickerson, Hoffman. *The Turning Point of the Revolution, Volume II.* Port Washington, N.Y. Kennikat Press, Inc., 1928.

Olmsted Center for Landscape Preservation. *Schuyler Estate Cultural Landscape Inventory*. Boston, MA, 2002.

Ozanam, Jacques. *A Treatise of Fortifications Containing the Ancient and Modern Method of the Construction and Defense of Places and the Manner of Carrying Sieges,* Translated by. J.T. DeSauguliens. London: J. Jackson & J. Worrall, 1712.

Page, Robert R., Cathy Gilbert, and Susan Dolan. *A Guide to Cultural Landscape Reports: Contents, Process and Techniques.* Washington, DC: USDI, NPS, Park Historic Structures and Cultural Landscapes Program. 1998.

Papers and Proceedings of the Connecticut Valley Historical Society 1904-1907, Volume IV, Springfield, Mass. Published by the Society, 1912.

Prospect Hill Cemetery pamphlet, 2005.

Reid, Arthur. Reminiscences of the Revolution, or Le Loup's Bloody Trail from Salem to Fort Edward. Utica: Roberts, Book & Job Printer,1859.

Ritchie, William. *The Archeology of New York State*. Harrison, New York: Harbor Hill Books, 1980.

Roger Earl of Orrery. *A Treatise on the Art of War*. Savoy: Henry Herringman, 1677.

Rudyerd, Charles W. *Course of Artillery at the Royal Military Academy, As Established by His Grace, The Duke of Richmond, Master General of his Majesty's Ordnance*. Woolwich: Royal Military Academy, 1793.

Saratogian-Tri County News. *Burgoyne army fortification area may go to National Park,* 18 December 1973.

Saratoga Victory Manufacturing Company and the Trustees of the Village of Victory. Saratoga County Clerks Office, Deed Book 68, 1853.

Sauthier, Claude Joseph and B. Ratzer. *A Map of the Province of New York*. London: Wm Faden, 1776.

Schuyler, George W. *Colonial New York Philip Schuyler and his Family*. New York: Charles Scriber's Sons, 1885.

Shimoda, Jerry Y. *Documentary Research Report on Military Use History of the Schuyler Property*. Department of the Interior, National Park Service, September 1967.

Skidmore College. Archaeological Sites of Saratoga Lake, Fish Creek, and Vicinity, Skidmore Archaeological Survey. Brochure reprinted courtesy of Saratoga Springs Urban Heritage Area. 1999.

Sprague, Rev. Delos E. *Descriptive Guide of the Battlefield of Saratoga*. Ballston Spa, New York: Battlefield Publishing Co., Inc., 1930.

Stanley, Lt. Col. George F. G. *For Want of a Horse being A Journal of the Campaigns against the Americans in 1776 and 1777 conducted from Canada, by an officer who served with Lt. Gen. Burgoyne*, Edited and with an Introduction by Lt. Col. George F. G. Stanley, Sackville, N.B.: Tribune Press Limited, 1961.

Starbuck, David R. The Great Warpath, *British Military Sites from Albany to Crown Point*. Hanover and London: University Press of New England, 1999.

Starbuck, David R. *Saratoga National Historic Park, Archeology Progress Report-1985*. Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 1986.

Starbuck, David R. *Saratoga National Historic Park, Archeology Progress Report-1985*. Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 1986.

Stone, William L. *The Campaign of Lieut. Gen. John Burgoyne and the Expedition of Lieut. Col. Barry St. Leger*. Albany: Joel Munsell, 1877.

Stone, William L. *Visits to the Saratoga Battle-Grounds 1780-1880. With an Introduction and Notes*. Albany: Joel Munsell, 1895.

Strach, Stephen G. *The Saratoga Estate of Philip Schuyler, 1745-1839: An Interpretive and Historic Grounds Report.* Department of the Interior, National Park Service, Draft, 1983.

Sturtevant, William C. *Handbook of North American Indians,* Vol. 15. Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution Press, 1978.

Sylvester, Nathaniel Bartlett. *History of Saratoga County, New York with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Some of Its Men and Pioneers*. Philadelphia: Everts & Ensign, 1878; reprint: Heart of the Lakes Publishing, Interlaken, NY 14847, 1979.

Tielke, Captain J.G. *The Field Engineer, or Introduction Upon Every Branch of Field Fortifications,* 2 volumes. Translated by Ensign Edwin Hewgill. London: 1769; revised edition J. Walter, 1789.

U.S. Department of the Interior. "Draft Environmental Statement, Proposed Amendment to the Act of 1 June 1938 for Saratoga National Historical Park, 1971.

U.S. Department of the Interior. Saratoga National Historical Park General Management Plan. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office, National Park Service, 2004.

U.S. Geological Survey. *Topographic Map of Saratoga*. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office, U.S. Geological Survey, 1900.

VanDerwerker, Mrs. J.B. *Early Days in Eastern Saratoga County*. New introduction and index by Zetterstrom, Alice Lowder. Interlaken, New York: Empire State Books, 1994.

Van Allen. *Map of Holdings of Schuyler Family in Saratoga, 1837.*

Victory Specialty Packaging Inc. *10th Anniversary Pamphlet,* 1993.

Village of Victory Mills Annual Report, 1948.

Walworth, Ellen Harding. *Battles of Saratoga.* Albany: Joe Munsell's Sons, 1891.

Whitford, Noble E. *The Champlain Canal,* 1906.

Wood, Thomas N. III. *Images of America, Around the Town of Saratoga.* Charlston: Arcadia Publishing Company, 1999.

INTERVIEWS

Adamson, Alexander, telephone interview by Paul Okey, 29 September 1987.

Dalzell, Clark, interview by Linda White, 1 August 2005.

Hulka, Martin, telephone interview by Paul Okey, 29 September 1987.

LaBarge, Vern, interviews by Linda White, 2005 and 2006.

Pratt, Vladimir and Margaret, interview by Linda White, October 2005.

Sherman, Mary Elizabeth and Ella Webster, interviewed March 20, 1979. Schuylerville Library files.

Strach, Stephen, interview by Linda White, Schuylerville, New York, 2005.

Varney, Dick, interview by Linda White, October 2006.

PARK ARCHIVES

Biellkiewicz, Mike. Letter, Oct. 1, 1999 “Loss of Burgoyne’s Camp."

Engler, Leonard P., Chief Appraiser, NERO to Chief of Land Acquisition, NERO, 20 December, 1973.

Finan, Joseph, Chief of Maintenance, to SNHP Historian, 16 November 1992.

Finan, Joseph, 1992.

Gurney, Hugh D., General Superintendent to Director, New York District, 6 November 1973.

Gurney, Hugh D., General Superintendent, to Mrs. Violet Dunn, Invitation and Map, 23 September 1974.

Gray, W. Glen, Notes from former Saratoga NHP Superintendent 20 February 1986.

Gray, W. Glen, notes, February 20, 1986.

Gray, W. Glen, to Mayor John T. Wilson, 9 November 1976.

Gray, W. Glen, to Regional Director, 29 September 1980.

Gray, W. Glen, 29 September 1980.

Gray, W. Glen, to Robert Krom, 28 October 1980.

Gray, W. Glen, to Regional Director, 26 March 1981.

Gorman, James, Case Incident # SARA 89-225, 1989.

Hallinan, James, General Manager for the A.L. Garber Company to George A. Palmer, acting Regional Director, 12 March 1974.

Lindsay, Doug, to Robert Kuhn, 17 April, 2000.

Palmer, George A., Acting Regional Director, Northeast Region, to James Hallinan, General Manager A.L. Garber Company, 10 December 1973.

Phillips, Mike, Saratoga NHP Historian, 1974.

Phillips, Michael to Edward Hoyt, Montpelier VT, 1974.

Okey, Paul. Section 106 Clearance Support Data, 9 September 1987.

Park acquires historic property, Includes Burgoyne's Defenses, Unidentified newspaper clipping, 13 October 1974.

Saratoga National Historical Park, Proposed Development Schedule, February 1974.

Saratoga NHP Staff ideas on the Garber Tract, 13 June 1989.

Unidentified newspaper article, 13 October 1974.

Village of Victory to Hon. Gerald B. Solomon, August 12, 1991.

APPENDIX A – 1920 APPRAISAL OF THE VICTORY MILLS

Appraisal of the Victory Mills – Branch of American Manufacturing Company – 1920
By the Keystone Appraisal Company of Philadelphia, PA

This appraisal book was located in the offices of the Victory Specialty Packaging Inc. It was latter moved to the Brookside Museum in Ballston Spa, NY.

p. 2 General Index - Land , Victory and Horicon Properties
42.0004 acres (vacant), N.W. of Horicon and Gates Ave. - $4,200.00

p. 529 Water Works Tanks - lists a 100,000 gallon steel pipe on the hill west of the road between Victory Mill and Schuylerville. 20' 0" inside diameter , 40' high 3/8" steel. Bottom 15'0" 3/8" steel plate 15'0" 5/16" and top 10'0" ¼" thick 8" flange pipe connection 6"x 6" x ½" angle iron. Bottom flange manhole opening in lower section 3" x 3" x 3/8" flange top 40' steel ladder with 8 bracket painted and erected.
Total - $7380.00

p. 530 Water Works – Underground Pipe

3 – 8" Kenedy Std. Gate values bronze fitted, flanged	$56.00	$168.00
1 – 6" bronze fitted flanged		$ 34.67
1 – 8" New type Iron body gate, value stationary stem bronze mounted flanged		$ 61.60
1 - C.I. extention value box for 8" value screw type		$ 15.00
3 – 6" body gate valves bronze mounted bell ends	$27.75	$ 83.25
3 – C.I. valve extension boxes for 6" valve 6' trench	$12.00	$ 36.00
2 – valve wrenches	.75	$ 1.50
1 – 8" x 6" x 8" x 6" C.I. reducing cost flanged		$ 15.90
1 – 8" I.B. Hor check valve		$ 35.96
1- 12" I.B. Hor check valve bell end		$101.50
4 – 12" C.I. solder sleeves	$25.11	$100.44
1 – 8" Recording Ventura water meter		$ 65.00
2900' – 8" cast iron pipe bell and spigot ($2.70)		$7,830.00
2400' – 6" cast iron pipe bell and spigot ($2.19)		$5,256.00
72' – 8" cast iron pipe flanged ($3.19)		$ 281.52
24' – 6" cast iron pipe flanged ($3.16)		$ 75.84
Total		$14,162.18

Pipe connects tank and pump station with extension to Schuylerville.

APPENDIX B – TITLE AND DEED INFORMATION

TITLE 1-A

DAVID NEVINS, ELIZA L. NEVINS, his wife, JARED COFFIN, HEPPEY COFFIN, his wife, ENOUGH R. MUDGE, CAROLINE A MUDGE, his wife, WILLIAM E. WILSON, ELLEN G. WILSON, his wife, ROBERT R. COLEMAN, SUSAN M. COLEMAN, his wife, CHARLES H. STETSON and LUCY ANN STETSON, his wife,

TO

SARATOGA VICTORY MANUFACTURING COMPANY

QUIT CLAIM DEED

DATED: NOVEMBER 12, 1849

RECORDED: NOVEMBER 27, 1849

LIBER 56 DEEDS PGE 489

CONS. $80,000.00

CONVEYS:

"ALL THAT CERTAIN TRACT OR PARCEL OF LAND situate lying and being in the Town and County of Saratoga and the State of New York and bounded and described as follows: Beginning at an elm tree standing on the South bank of Fish Creek about six chains above the saw mill lot at a distance of seven chains and thirty links on a course north twenty-three degrees and thirty minutes (23° 30') west from the northwest corner of lot number three on a map made of the Estate of Philip Schuyler by Harmon Van Alen and runs from said tree south forty-seven degrees and forty-five minutes (47° 45') east six chains and twenty-three links to the centre of the highway and in the northwest line of lot number four thence north thirty-four degrees (34°) east seven chains and eighty-three links thence north fifty degrees (50°) east three chains and fifty links and ten links north of a pine tree thence north fifty degrees (50°) east seven chains and sixty links thence north seventy-five degrees (75°) east twelve chains and eighty-nine links thence north seventy-one degrees (71°) east nine chains and ninety-five links to a marked white oak tree ten links north of the center of the road thence north fifty-two degrees (52°) east four chains twenty-seven links thence north twenty degrees thirty minutes (20° 30') east fifteen chains and forty-three links thence north twelve degrees thirty minutes (12° 30') east four chains six links thence north twenty-five degrees and thirty minutes (25° 30') west one chain and thirty-seven links to the southeast corner of the Factory fence thence north twenty-five degrees (25°) west seven chains and seventy-two links thence north seventy-two degrees (72°) east thirty links thence north fourteen degrees and forty-five minutes (14° 45') west two chains and thirty-one links to the north end of the bridge across Fish Creek thence along the turn pike to the southeast corner of Burgoyne Street thence along the south side of Burgoyne Street as the same is now used to the northeast corner of lot number ten thence along the east lines of lots numbered ten and fifteen south twenty-three degrees and fifteen minutes (23° 15') west fifty-five chains and seventy-five links thence south forty-two degrees and forty-six minutes (42° 46') west eight chains and sixty-two links to an elm stump on the north bank of said creek thence south forty-seven degrees and forty-six minutes (47° 46') west three chains to the place of beginning containing about one hundred and fifty acres be the same more or less. Excepting the Cotton Factory lot and its privileges formerly owned by the heirs of Stephen Van Rensselaer, deceased, and excepting also four lots which are each sixty-six feet front on Burgoyne Street and extended south to the Alley one-hundred and thirty-two feet. ALSO all that tract or parcel of land situate in said Town of Saratoga and known and distinguished on a Map made by Harmon Van Allen of a tract of land formerly belonging to Philip Schuyler as lot number fifteen (15) and bounded and described as follows: beginning at a place where a marked beech formerly stood at the junction of a

small run of water with the north side of Fish Creek for the west line of Schuyler's tract and runs from thence along the said west line north sixteen degrees forty-five minutes (16° 45') east fifty-three chains fifty links to a stake the southwest corner of lot number 10 thence along the south line thereof south seventy-three degrees thirty minutes east twenty-nine chains fifty links to a stake and stones in the west line of lot No. 9 then along it south twenty-three degrees fifteen minutes (23° 15') west twenty-five chains seventy links to a stake and stones then south forty-two degrees forty-five minutes west eight chains sixty-two links to an elm stump on the north bank of the aforesaid Fish Creek and then up and along the stream thereof as it winds and turns to the place of beginning containing one hundred and fifteen acres of land. ALSO ALL that certain tract or parcel of land situate lying and being in said Town of Saratoga known and distinguished as a part of lot number ten of the former Estate of Philip Schuyler and bounded as follows, to wit, commencing at a point bearing north seventy-two degrees and thirty-five minutes (72° 35') west five chains and seven links from the northeast corner of said lot number ten and the east corner of said lot number ten thence south twenty-two degrees (22°) west one chain from an oak tree standing north of Burgoyne Street, on lands or lots of George Weston thence north sixty-nine degrees and forty-five minutes west thirteen chains and seventy-six links along the center of said Burgoyne Street thence continuing in the center thereof north seventy-six degrees (76°) west six chains and eighty-nine links to the centre of the highway thence along the centre of said highway south ten degrees and twenty minutes (10° 20') west twenty-five chains and sixty-three links thence continuing in the centre thereof south seventeen degrees and thirty minutes (17° 30') west ten chains and two links to the south line of said lot number ten thence south seventy-two degrees and thirty minutes (72° 30') east eighteen chains and eighteen links to the east line of lot number ten thence north twenty-four degrees and thirty minutes (24° 30') east fifteen chains and eleven links to the south line of lands now or formerly owned by George W. Weston thence along said south line north sixty-five degrees and thirty minutes (65° 30') west five chains thence north twenty-four degrees and thirty minutes (24° 30') east nineteen chains and eighty links to the place of beginning containing sixty-six 34/100 acres of land. Excepting and reserving therefrom an Alley of the width of twenty feet along the west line of the said George W. Weston's land and parallel thereto to be opened."

Also premises near Stafford's Bridge and "The building on the aforesaid several tracts and parcels of land, and all the water courses, water ways, water rights, water privileges, dams, sluice ways."

TITLE 1-B

Certificate of Incorporation of the Saratoga Victory Manufacturing Company

Dated: March 16, 1846
Ack'd: March 16, 1846
Filed: April 16, 1846
Secretary of State's Office.

Object "For the purpose of carrying on and conducting the manufacture of Cotton Goods."

Officers: Benjamin Marshall, Benjamin Losee
David Nevins, Robert B. Coleman
Enock R. Mudge

TITLE 1-C

SUPREME COURT....SARATOGA COUNTY	SUMMONS & COMPLAINT
LOUIS ROBESON and JAMES LAWRENCE,	DATED: DECEMBER 4, 1909
Plaintiff,	FILED: DECEMBER 8, 1909
-against-	Box 52
FRANCIS PIPER, CAROLINE M. WARD and other including the SARATOGA VICTORY MANUFACTURING COMPANY	Attorneys for Defendants Edgar T. Brackett.

The Complaint herein alleges that the Saratoga Victory Manufacturing Company was organized and incorporated in 1846 under provisinns of the Manufacturing Corporation Act of March 22, 1811, and that in 1851 it attempted to avail itself of the provisions of Chapter 40 of the Laws of 1848 and thereupon assumed to become a Corporation for the period of fifty years from and after the ____ day of September, 1851; that certain certificates filed in 1901 were insufficient in law to comply with the provisions of the then existing laws for the extension of the corporate existence of said corporation and that by reason thereof the corporate existence ceased to exist on the ____ day of September, 1901, if it had not expired in 1866 or 1896. It also alleges the acquisition of property by the Corporation, and its continuance in business and the prayer for relief prays for judgment that the affairs of the company be wound up and the proceeds thereof be distributed to the persons entitled thereto, that Receiver or Receivers of such property be appointed for the prupose of preserving said property and carrying on the business pending disposition thereof.

Judgment was entered accordingly May 17, 1910, declaring the corporate existence of said company expired on the 16th day of April, 1866, and provideé for the sale of property by the Receivers at public or private sale with the provisions more particularly set forth in Title 1-D of this abstract.

Among the papers filed in this action in addition of the above mentioned Summons and Complaint and Judgment are the following, amended Summons and Complaint, changing some of the parties as stockholders, affidavits of service; Affidavits and Order to Show Cause, Order Appointing Receivers, Receivers Bond, Various Petitions and Orders, Answers of various defendants, Notices of Appearance, Order of Publication, Intermediate Account of Receivers and Order settling said Account, Order permitting Receivers to borrow money, Final Account of Receivers and Order settling said Account, and Order confirming and Approving the sale of the Corporate property to Louis W. Dornedden and Oder discharging Receivers and their Surety. Entered: Decembet 5, 1910.

NOTE: The abstractor does not in any manner pass on the legality or sufficiency or correctness of this action in any way.

and

DATED: June 18, 1910

JOHN B. PITTMAN as Receivers of the Assets and property heretofore carried in the name of the SARATOGA VICTORY MANUFACTURING COMPANY

RECORDED: June 24, 1910

Liber 272 Deeds, Page 537

CONS. $1.00 etc.

to

LOUIS W. DORNEDDEN

After reciting that, in an action then pending in Supreme Court of Saratoga County and naming the plaintiffs and defendants, the Saratoga Victory Manufacturing Company being on bf the defendants, Judgment was duly rendered and entered on May 17, 1910 and by which Judgment the above named Receivers were appointed receivers of the property and assets heretofore carried in the name of the Saratoga Victory Manufacturing Company, with power to sell and convey said property; that the Receivers have duly qualified and entered upon their duties and further reciting that said judgment directs

"That if the said Louis W. Dornedden shall so elect, the said Receivers shall sell the real and personal property, good will, and corporate name above mentioned, to him at private sale, and shall accept from him in payment therefor al l the outstanding capital stock of said Company of the par value of Three Hundred Ninety-seven Thousand Five Hundred Dollars, ($397,500) at such par value, and such sums in cash as shall be sufficient to pay all outstanding claims of creditors and the costs, receivers' commissions and expenses of this action."

"That upon any sale of the real and personal property in accordance with these provisions, the receivers herein, or their successors, shall execute on behalf of this Court all deeds, assigne ments and writings of every name and nature necessary to transfer the title to all the real and personal property carried and held in the name of said Company to the purchaser thereof, at such public or prive sale above mentioned."

"That before the said Receivers shall consummate said sale by the delivery of any deeds, assignments or other writings to the purchasers thereof, the terms and conditions of such sale shall be submitted to this Court for its approval and confirmation."

And further reciting that said Louiw W. Dornedden has so elected and that the terms and conditions of such conveyance have been approved by the Court said deed conveys the following:

"the factory property heretofore conducted in the name of the Saratoga Victory Manufacturing Company, known as Victory Mills, situated in the Village of Victory Mills, Saratoga County, New York; also the factory property known as the Horicon Mill, situated in the Village of Schuylerville, Saratoga County, New York; also the factory property situated in the Village of Grangerville, Saratoga County, New York; and also all machinery, chattels, fixtures, teams, tools, vehicles, supplies, fuel, cotton, raw materials, furniture, station-ery and manufactured goods of every description, situated in said Mills also all other personal property of every description, wherever the same may be situated, located or found, in the hands of such receivers

including all personal property of every description heretofore carried and held in the name of the Saratoga Victory Manufacturing Company, and which has vested in the parties of the first part as such receivers, excepting only such as has been lawfully used and expended by them in the administration of the said receivership; also the good will and corporate name of said company and all signs, label, trade-marks, trade names, cash on hand or in bank, accounts, bills receivable, dues, debts, demands and choses in action of every kind and description, bonds, leases, franchises, licenses, contracts and evidences of indebtedness of every nature and description of any individual or corporation held by the parties of the first part as receivers of the assets and property theretofore carried in the name of the Saratoga Victory Manufacturing Company, and the receivers do hereby constitute and appoint the purchaser their true and lawful attorney, irrevocable in their name, place and stead, to ask, demand, sue for, attach, levy, recover and receive all such sum and sums of money which now are or may hereafter become due, owing and payable to the receivers, giving and granting unto the said purchaser full power and authority to do and perform all and every act and thing whatsoever requisite and necessary, as fully, to all intents and purposes as the receivers might or could do, with full power of substitution and revocation, hereby ratifying and confirming all that the said purchaser or his substitute shall lawfully do or cause to be done, the intent hereof being to include in this transfer every manner of property, assets and effects whatsoever and wheresoever situate, proper or necessary in the judgment of the purchaser or his successor or assigns; to assure unto him or them the property and business heretofore carried on in the name of the Saratoga Victory Manufacturing Company which vested in the receivers by virture of the provisions of the judgment entered as aforesaid."

TITLE 1-E

WILLIAM S. OSTRANDER
and
JOHN B. PITMAN, as Receivers
of the Assets and property
heretofore carried in the name
of the
SARATOGA VICTORY MANUFACTURING COMPANY

To

LOUIS W. DORNFDDFN

RFDEIVFRS' DEFD

DATFD: June 17, 1910

RECORDFD: June 28, 1910

Liber 273 Deeds

Pages 340 - 385 - incl.

CONS. $1.00 Ftc.

CONVFYS:

After reciting the same recitations as described in Title 1-D the above deed conveys among other parcels the same premises as described in Title 1 and also the following described premises.

"ALL THAT CFRTAIN PIFCE OR PARCFL OF LAND situate, lying and being in the Town of Saratoga, in the County of Saratoga, and bounded as follows, to wit: Beginning on the south bank of Fish Creek where it intersects the Waterford & Whitehall Turnpike road at high water mark and runs thence up the said creek along the line of high water mark 512 feet; thence on a course due east to the said turnpike road; thence north 30° west along the west side of said turnpike road to the place of beginning, together with the buildings erected thereon for a cotton factory, and also the dam and the land overflowed by the water of the same, together with the first use of the water for the factory as by record thereof in the Clerk's Office of the County of Saratoga in Book Q of Deeds, pages 84-85, on the 16th day of September, 1828, will more fully appear, being lands of which Stephen

Vam Ressselaer became seized as the sole owner of all the shares of the capitol stock of the Saratoga Victory Manufacturing Company and including in said conveyance all thepiece of land above described with all the buildings thereon and the machinery thereon, as the same has for time past been in the possession of the said Saratoga Victory Manufacturing Company, and bounded southerly by a fence as it winds and turns, intended as the division line betweenthe said factory lot and lot No. 5, conveyed to Benjamin Losee and Conrad Cramer, and also all the land on the northerly and southerly sides of said Fish Creek, and adjoining the same, excepted and reserved in a certain conveyance executed by the said Teunis Van Vechten assignee and trustee as aforesaid, to the said Benjamin Losee and Conrad Cramer. As the same is described in a deed thereof from Stephen Van Rensselaer and wife, Teunis Van Vechten and wife, to said Company, dated December 20, 1849, and recorded in said Clerk's Office January 2, 1850, in Book 47, at page 33.

ALL THE RIGHTS which the said Benjamin Losee had on the 1st day of February, 1848, or at any time afterwards, of, in and to all the equal undivided one-eightth part of that certain piece or parcel of land lying and being in the town of Saratoga, State of New York, known and distinguished as the land belonging to the Saratoga Water Power Company, bounded as follows, to-wit: On the north by Burgoyne Street and the highway; on the east by the Waterford & Whitehall Turnpike and Champlain Canal, on the south by the highway leading from the turnpike to Albert Clements and the north line of lands of Thomas J. Marshall; on the west by lands owned by the heirs of Benjamin Clements, deceased, and James Edward Mott, containing about 340 acres of land be the same more or less, as by reference to the deeds of conveyance of the aforesaid described premisees from Benjamin Losee to the individuals comprising the said Water Power Company will more fully appear."

TITLE 1-F

LOUIS W. DORNEDDEN, unmarried

to

AMERICAN MANUFACTURING COMPANY

DEED

DATED: July 18, 1910

RECORDED: October 10, 1910
Liber 274 Deeds, Page 192

CONS. $1100 ETC.

CONVEYS;

The same premises as conveyed in Title 1-E with the following reservations:

"And the said Louis W. Dornedden, the party of the first part hereto, hereby expressly accepts and reserves unto himself, his heirs and assigns, from the above described property any and all water courses, rights of way, water rights and riparian rights in, on or along the said Fish Creek, or along, on or through any of the property hereby conveyed, and the conveyance of the property herein described is made subject to such rights,anything inthe aforesaid descriptions to the contrary, notwithstanding; and the said Louis W. Dornedden, party of the first part, hereby excepts and reserves unto himself, his heirs, and assigns an easement in and to so much of the lands above described and hereby conveyed which are adjacent to Fish Creek, as may be necessary for the development and convenient operation of the water courses running in. on or along the said property; and hereby expressly conveys all the aforesaid property subject to such easement, it being the intention of the party of the first part to reserve and

retain all reparian rights, water courses and the rights to develop and use such water courses for the purposes of generating power and otherwise."

TITLE 1-G

LOUIS W. DORNFDDFN

TO

AMFRICAN MANUFACTURING CDMPANY

BIFL OF SALF

DATFD: July 18th, 1910

RFCORDFD: October 10, 1910

Liber 274 Deeds, Page 238

Cons. $1.00 Etc.

CONVFYS:

Same property as described in Title 1-D

TITLF 1-H

LOUIS W. DORNFDDFN, unmarried

to

SARATOGA VICTORY MANUFACTURING CDMPANY

B & S DFFD

DATFD: July 18th, 1910

RFCORDED: October 10, 1910

Liber 274 Deeds, Page 239

Cons. $1.00 Etc.

CONVFYS:

"All the right, title and interest of the party of the first part in and to any and all the water courses, water and riparian rights, in, of and to the stream known as "Fish Creek", Saratoga County, New York; and also all the right, title and interest of the party of the first part in and to any and all easements and rights of way over so much of the land adjacent to Fish Creek, as may be necessary for the development and convenient operation of the water courses hereby conveyed; all of which water courses, rights of way, water rights, riparian rights and easements were expressly reserved and excepted by the said Louis W. Dornedden, the party of the first part, unto himself, in a certain deed made by him to the American Manufacturing Company, a Massachusetts corporation, by deed bearing date the 18th day of July, 1910, and intended to be recorded simultaneously herewith."

TITIF 1-I

SARATOGA VICTORY MANUFACTURING COMPANY

to

AMERICAN MANUFACTURING CDMPANY

DFED

DATED: August 31, 1931

RFCORDFD: Sept. 19, 1931

Liber 367 Deeds, Page 578

Cons. $1.00 Etc.

CONVEYS:

"ALL THF RIGHT, TITLF AND INTFRFST of the party of the

first part in and to any and all the water courses, water and reparian rights in, over and to the stream known as Fish Creek in the County of Saratoga and State of New York, and also all the right, title and interest of the party of the first part in and to any and all easements and rights of way over so much of the land adjacent to said Fish Creek as may be necessary for the development and operation of the water courses conveyed, it being the intention of the party of the first part to convey unto the party of the second part particularly, but not intending to limit the foregoing phraseology, all of the water courses, rights of ways, water rights, riparian rights and easements and any other property or rights conveyed to the party of the first part by Louis W. Dornedden by Deed, dated July 18th, 1910, and recorded in the office ofthe Clerk of the County of Saratoga on the 10th day of October, 1910, in Book 274 of Deeds, at page 239."

TITLE 1-J

Certificate of Incorporation of the American Manufacturing Company, Massachusetts

Dated: November 16, 1910
Ack'd: November 16, 1910
Filed: November 22, 1910
Vol. 129 For. Corp. #19.
Secretary of State's Office

Object among other things "and to purchase, lease or otherwise acquire, construct, erect, establish, own, operate, sell or otherwise dispose of all buildings, plants, factories, mills, machinery, works or other structures necessary or useful in the accomplishment of the purposes hereinbefore and hereinafter mentioned."

John B. Pitman, Pres.
Louis W. Dornedden, Secr'y.
Francis G. Caffey

TITLE 1-K

Certificate of Incorporation of the Saratoga Victory Manufacturing Company

Dated: July 7, 1910
Ack'd: July 7, 1910
Filed: July 13, 1910
Vol. 758 B. Co. 1909 #44
Secretary of State's Office

Objects among other things "Also to acquire water, water rights and water powers by purchase development or otherwise..... to furnish sell or lease water and water power."

Office: Borough of Manhattan, New York City
John B. Pitman
Louis W. Dornedden
Nathaniel C. Reich

TITLE 1-L

SARATOGA VICTORY MANUFACTURING COMPANY

To

AMERICAN MANUFACTURING COMPANY

DEED

DATED: August 31st, 1931

RECORDED: September 19, 1931

Liber 367 Deeds. Page 578

Cons. $1.00 Etc.

CONVEYS:

The same premises and rights as described in Title 1-H

TITLE 1-M

AMERICAN MANUFACTURING COMPANY

to

ADIRONDACK REALTY HOLDING CORPORATION

W. DEED

DATED: September 10, 1931

RECORDED: September 19, 1931

Liber 367 of Deeds, Page 579

CONS. $1,000.00

Conveys:

Among other premises, the premises to the high water mark of Fish Creek as it bounds the southerly side or bounds of the premises described in Title I as is shown on Map entitled "N Y P & L. Corp. American Mfg. Co. to A R H. Corp. Victory Mills Development W.-60+" and recorded in the Saratoga County Clerk's office in Book No. 7 of Maps and numbered 182, and also the following rights and easements.

"ALSO, together with all transmission lines, including all poles, cross arms, wires, transformers, or other appurtenances or structures forming, constituting or appurtenant to said lines now owned by the party of the first part wherever located in said Saratoga County, New York, together with the easements and rights in the construction, operation, maintenance and/or repair of said lines.

"ALSO, together with all the rights, title and interest however acquired of the party of the first part in and to all the lands under water and the banks of Fish Creek, in the County of Saratoga, New York.

"ALSO, together with all the right, title and interest of the first party in and to the land under water, water rights, riparian rights and privileges, property rights and any other rights in and to Saratoga Lake and the waters thereof, in the County of Saratoga, State of New York."

ALSO ALL WATER POWERS, water rights and property conveyed to American Manufacturing Company by the Saratoga Victory Manufacturing Company, by deed, dated August 31st, 1931, not yet recorded.

ALSO, ALL PIERS, DAMS, FOREBAYS, CONTROL WORKS, canals gates flumes, raceways, bulkheads and other structures situated in or on the bed or banks of said Fish Creek or adjacent thereto.

ALSO, THE RIGHT to maintain, alter, repair, reconstruct and-or enlarge the dams now erected, or either of them and the right to tear down, demolish and wreck the same; to build, erect, alter, repair, maintain and enlarge any new dam or dams upon the bed of or across said Fish Creek, with the right of flowage, flooding and backing up the waters from said dam or dams now or hereafter erected on the remaining premises of the party of the first part and all other premises now now owned by the party of the first part to the extent of the rights now owned by the party of the first part which said rights the first party hereby covenants, agrees and represents includes the right to flood, flow, submerge and set back water upon all lands and premises which are, or could be flooded or submerged by the present dams of the first party as the same are now constructed, together with such flash boards as may have heretofore been used thereon by the first party, together with such flooding, flowage and backing as may occur by reason of unusually high water occurring in Fish Creek, and Saratoga Lake and their tributaries from time to time.

ALSO, for the full enjoyment, use and occupation of the lands and waters and properties, real, personal, and mixed, hereby sold and conveyed (including the maintenance, repair, replacement and operation thereof) the full, free and unrestricted ingress and egress (to the extent that reasonable convenient ingress and egress shall not be extended by streets and roads which the party of the second part shall be otherwise entitled to use) over the remaining premises of the party of the first part to the lands, water and premises hereby conveyed providing, however, that such use by the party of the second part shall not exclude the party of the first part, its successors and assigns, from using its or their lands for any use, not inconsistent with the rights hereby conveyed, and providing further, that this paragraph shall not be construed as granting any additional rights of way over and across the premises of the first party for ingress or egress to and from the parcels above described as Parcels 1, 2 and 8.

It is further mutually covenanted and agreed by and between the parties hereto that nothing herein contained shall prevent, delay, or hinder the party of the second part, its successors or assigns from shutting down and discontinuing the operation, maintenance and repair of any one or all of thedams and/or power houses, together with the piers, head gates, bulk heads, walls and races or all or either of them for the intake and discharge of the water as herein intended to be conveyed, at such times and in such manner as the party of the second part, its successors or assigns shall consider necessary, useful, or convenient and the party of the second part, its successors or assigns, shall not be under any obligation or duty to maintain, operate and repair said power houses, dams, piers, head gates, bulk heads, walls and races, or any or either of them for the benefit or use of the party of the first part in the maintenance, operation and repair of any of its buildings, equipment or machinery."

APPENDIX C - FIRSTHAND ACCOUNT CHRONOLOGY OF THE EVENTS AT SARATOGA

This appendix contains first-hand accounts that relate to the Battles of Saratoga and the surrender. Unfortunately there is little information about the specific physical layout and construction of the British fortifications. However, the information provides helpful contextual information on the events surrounding the battles and the surrender.

SEPTEMBER 13TH, 14TH, AND 15TH (ADVANCE)

Lt. William Digby of the 53rd Regiment of Foot wrote in his Journal:

> ...but all that day [Sept. 11] was a continued fall of heavy rain, which continued till the 13th, when the morning being very fine, the army passed over the Bridge of boats and encamped on the heights of Saratoga. We encamped in three columns in order of Battle. The duty here turned very severe, such numbers being constantly on either guards or piquets; during that day and the next we had many small alarms, as parties of theirs came near our camp; but a few companies soon sent them off.[1] We moved 3 miles and encamped at a post called Batten Kill, a strong situation bordering on the river Hudson, intended for the army to cross over. Our corps crossed the river with a good deal of trouble, and encamped about 2 miles west of it. The troops crossed in battows [sic] which was very tedious, as we had but few. About a mile below, the horses and baggage forded it with some difficulty, the water being from a great fall of rain, which came during the preceding night, in consequence of which their troops were put into baracs [sic] built there for 1000 men by General Schyler [sic]. His house was a small way in our front, and much superior to many gentleman's [sic] houses in Canada. It was intended we should move the next day to an eminence a little distance, which was reckoned a good post, and where there was plenty of forage for the army.[2]

Lt. James Hadden of the Royal Artillery recorded in his Journal:

> Saturday Sept. 13th: The Advanced Corps and Right Wing of the Army, with all the Artillery cross'd the Hudsons [sic] River on a Bridge of Batteaus [sic] near Batten Kill, and encamped at Saratoga: we began our march at 2 in ye afternoon. The left wing remained on opposite side of the River, occupying Gen'l Frazer's [sic] old post near Batten Kill.[3]

[1] Baxter, James Phinney (Ed.), *The British Invasion from the North, The Campaigns of Generals Carleton and Burgoyne from Canada, 1776-1777, with the Journal of Lt. William Digby, of the 53rd, or Shropshire Regiment of Foot,* Joel Munsell's Sons (Albany, 1887), p. 267 in Shimoda, 1967.
[2] Baxter, 249 in Shimoda, 1967.
[3] Hadden, James M. Lt., Roy. Art., *Hadden's Journal and Orderly Books, A Journal Kept in Canada and Upon Burgoyne's Campaign in 1776 and 1777*, Joel Munsell's Sons (Albany, 1884), p. 144. Also see Baxter, 28 in Shimoda, 1967.

Lt. Anburey gave the following account of the Schuyler property area in a letter to a friend dated, Camp at Freeman's Farm, Sept. 24, 1777:

> The bridge of boats was soon constructed, and thirty days provision brought up for the whole army. On the 13th instant, we passed Hudson's river, and encamped in the plains of Saratoga, at which place there is a handsome and commodious dwelling-house, with outhouses, and exceeding fine saw and grist-mill, and at a small distance a very neat church, with several houses round it, all of which are the property of General Schuyler. This beautiful spot was quite deserted, not a living creature on it. On the grounds were great quantities of fine wheat, as also Indian corn; the former was instantly cut down, threshed, and carried to the mill to be ground, and delivered to the men to save our provisions; the latter was cut for forage for the horses. Thus a plantation, with large crops of several sorts of grain, thriving and beautiful in the morning, was before night reduced to a scene of distress and poverty! What havoc and devastation is attendant on war![4]

Burgoyne himself, in a letter to Lord George Germain dated at Albany, 20th October, 1777, said of the crossing:

> Provisions for thirty days having been brought forward, the other necessary stores prepared, and the bridge of boats completed, the army passed the Hudson's River on the 13th and 14th of September, and encamped on the heights, and in the plain of Saratoga, the enemy being then in the neighborhood of Stillwater.[5]

A private letter written in New England dated Nov. 15, 1777, reported thusly on the crossing, and of the food:

> On the 13th, 14th, and 15th we crossed the Hudson on a bridge of boats - the enemy meanwhile falling back upon Stillwater. And now we had again a repetition of salt meat and flour for out diet. My dear friends, do not despise these royal victuals, the cost of the transportation of which from England must have been a right royal sum. Pork at noon, pork at evening, pork cold, and pork warm! Friends, you who at home are able to dine upon green peas and shell-fish, might have looked down upon our pork with disdain; for us, however, pork was a kingly viand, without which we would have starved. In fact, if we had had pork enough we would not now be here in Boston...All communications with Lake George and Carrilon [Fort Ticonderoga] now ceased.[6]

[4] Anburey, Thomas, *Travels Through the Interior Parts of America*, Houghton Mifflin Co., The Riverside Press (Cambridge, 1923, I, 239) in Shimoda, 1967.
[5] *A State of the Expedition from Canada, as laid before the House of Commons, by Lietenant-General Burgoyne, and verified by Evidence; with a collection of Authentic Documents*, Printed for J. Almond (London, 1780), 97 in Shimoda, 1967.
[6] Stone, William L. (Trans.). *Letters or Brunswick and Hessian Officers during the American Revolution*, Joel Munsell's Sons (Albany, 1891), p. 112 in Shimoda, 1967.

After crossing the Hudson, the British troops deployed in accordance with Burgoyne's General Orders of September 13:

> The present prost of the Six Companies of the 47th Reg't being destin'd to cover the Depot of Provisions, those Companies are not to take any duties in the Line, but will augment their own Picquet to 40 Men, which during the Night will occupy a Post upon the Island, and upon the point of Land on the South side of the Fish Kill where it falls into the main River. The 20th Reg't will advance four Companies to cover Head Quarters (in Schuyler House), they will bring their Tents and take their orders from Lt. Francis Clark. The Picquets and Quarter Guards of the Line are to be posted upon the Right Flank of the encampment so as to form a Front in the same line of the direction with the British Light Infantry.[7]

Lord Francis Napier of the British 31st Regiment gives the following account of the September 13 deployment in his Journal:

> The Advanced Corps left Batton Kiln [sic] and encamped upon the Heights above Fish Kiln [sic] (or Saratoga Creek). The Right Wing of the Army and Grand Park of Artillery likewise encamped between Saratoga Barracks and Fish Kiln [sic].[8]

That day, General Burgoyne issued this order restricting the movement of his troops:

> The Army may be required to take Arms at the shortest notice: Officers therefore are not to quit the camp. No soldier nor follower of the Army is to pass the Fishkill under pain of the severest punishment.[9]

This order was apparently adhered to by British troops, at least on that day. The only prisoners noted as having been taken by the Americans were of the 20th Regiment who had been detailed to cover the headquarters in Schuyler's house located south of Fish Creek. Of the captured British troops, General Gates wrote to General Benjamin Lincoln on September 13:

> This morning Colonel Wilkinson brought me in three prisoners, soldiers of the 20th regiment; he took them within a small distance of General Schuyler's house: they declare General Burgoyne was to march this morning towards Stillwater. This intelligence is further confirmed by two men lately come from the enemy's camp: they are also all in one story with regard to General Burgoyne's having collected his whole force at and near Saratoga.[10]

[7] Hadden, 144-46 in Shimoda, 1967.
[8] S. Sidney Bradford (ed.), *Lord Francis Napier's Journal of the Burgoyne Campaign*, reprinted from *Maryland Historical Magazine*, V. 57, No. 4 (December 1963, p. 318) in Shimoda, 1967.
[9] O'Callaghan, B.B. (Ed.), *Orderly Books of Liet. General John Burgoyne from his Entry into the State of New York until his Surrender at Saratoga, 10th [sic] Sept., 1777*. J. Munsell (Albany, 1860), p. 101 in Shimoda, 1967.
[10] Wilkinson, General James, *Memoirs of My Own Times*, Abraham Beall (Philadelphia, 1816), p. 234 in Shimoda, 1967.

The above incident led to a tightening of security on the part of the British. Burgoyne issued an order on September 14 which read:

> It is to be a standing order for the rest of the Campaign, that all Picquets, and Guards are under Arms an hour before daylight every morning and remain so 'till it is compleatly [sic] light. All our Posts and Picquets are to send out patroles [sic] at this time. The Army will be in readiness to march tomorrow.[11]

This order was followed by another on the same day which said:

> During the next marches of the Army, the Corps are to move in such a state as to be fit for *instant Action*...[12]

OCTOBER 8TH(RETREAT)

General Fellows at Saratoga Barrack (Schuylerville) wrote to General Lincoln on October 8:

> "…arrived at this post at eleven o'clock in the morning with the whole of the men under my command amounting to about thirteen hundred... The men here very busy in throwing up works... Still I think that it is necessary there should be not less than four thousand men to support is post."

During the late evening or night of the same day Fellows received orders:

> "…that you recross the river, and use every possible exertion to hinder them from crossing... The General, nevertheless, leaves you at full liberty to determine what is best to be done."

General Gates' adjutant, Colonel Wilkinson, wrote of this after the British surrender that:

> ...I was afterwards informed by the Lieutenant-colonel Southerland [sic], of the 47th regiment, who had been sent forward by General Burgoyne to reconnoitre, that he crossed the Fishkill, and directed by General Fellows's fires, who occupied a height beyond, found his camp so entirely unguarded, that he marched round it without being hailed; returned and reported to Burgoyne, and entreated permission to attack Fellows with his regiment alone, but was refused.[13]

The existence of American troops at Saratoga is confirmed in a letter written by Baron von Riedesel (who served under Burgoyne) to the Duke of Brunswick dated Albany, October 21, 1777. Riedesel says:

[11] Hadden, 140 in Shimoda, 1967.
[12] O'Callaghan, 105 in Shimoda, 1967.
[13] Wilkinson, I, 281-82 in Shimoda, 1967.

> On the night of the 8th to the 9th we actually started. I was supposed to make the advance guard with 4 battalions, the baggage following me, then the army and rear guard. Thus as I came to Overgotta [Dovegat] House, I saw that the enemy had occupied the heights at Saratoga, which, however, he left, and placed himself across the Hudson behind the Batten-Kill. Here there was still time to get through, if we had continued our march leaving behind the heavy artillery, batteaux [sic], and baggage; but we stopped at Overgotta House and remained despite my pleas.[14]

The militia under Brigadier-General John Fellows had arrived at Saratoga on October 8. In a letter dated Saratoga Baracks, October 8, 1777, Fellows had written General Benjamin Lincoln thusly:

> I arrived at this post about eleven o'clock in the morning with the whole of the men under my command accounting to about thirteen hundred, and have ordered on the provision, that was collected, at my last post. The men here are very busy in throwing up works to secure themselves in case of an attack. Still I think that it is necessary there should be not less than four thousand me to support this post.[15]

General Fellows' letter was turned over to General Gates and the latter's Adjutant General, Colonel James Wilkinson sent the following response to Fellows in a letter dated Head Quarters, Behmus's [sic] Heights, 8th October 1777:

> Yours from Saratoga barracks of this day just now came to hand. As every motion of the enemy gives us reason to believe they will make a rapid retreat, and the late fatigue our troops have undergone would make it improper to pursue them before morning, the General is of the opinion (as there is possibility of your being empowered by numbers) that you should recross the river, and use every possible exertion to hinder them from crossing, which if you can effect will give us undoubted opportunity of coming up with, and attacking them to very great advantage. The General, nevertheless, leaves you at full liberty to determine what is best to be done.[16]

Burgoyne, on the other hand, in a letter to Lord Georfe Germain dated Albany, 20th October, 1777 says:

> This retreat, though within musquet-shot of the enemy, and encumbered with all the baggage of the army, was made without loss, but a heavy rain and the difficulties of guarding the bateux which contained all the provisions, occasioned delays which prevented the army reaching Saratoga till the night of the 9th, and the artillery could not pass the fords of the Fishkill till the morning of the 10th. At our arrival near Saratoga, a

[14] New York Public Library, Bancroft Collection, pp. 446-467. Translated transcript in Riedesel Papers, Saratoga NHP in Shimoda, 1967.
[15] Wilkinson, I, 280 in Shimoda, 1967.
[16] Wilkinson, 281 in Shimoda, 1967.

> corps of the enemy, between five and six hundred, were discovered throwing up intrenchments on the heights, but retired over a ford of the Hudson's River at our approach, and joined a body posted to oppose our passage there.[17]

In his testimony during an inquiry on the Burgoyne Campaign in the House of Commons, Lieutenant-Colonel Kingston gave the following account of the American troops at Saratoga during the British retreat:

> Q. Do you remember on the march to Saratoga seeing a corps of the enemy at work on the plain of Saratoga?
>
> A. I do very well; a working party, and what appeared to be a battalion or more drawn up as a covering party.
>
> Q. Was that the corps that afterwards took post on the opposite side of the river?
>
> A. I believe it was the same corps I saw afterwards passing the ford.[18]

OCTOBER 9 (RETREAT)

During that same Parliamentary inquiry, Lord Balcarres gave the following testimony on the arrival of the British troops at Saratoga on October 9:

> Q. Does your Lordship remember the weather, the state of the roads, the state of the cattle, and the difficulty of passing the Fish Kiln [sic] in the retreat to Saratoga, in the day and night of the 9th?
>
> A. It rained incessantly, consequently the roads were bad; the cattle were nearly starved for want of forage, and the bridge over the Fish Kill had been destroyed by the enemy; the troops were obliged to ford the river.
>
> Q. Had there been no enemy to oppose us, or no bridges or roads to repair, would it have been possible, from the state of the fatigue of the troops, to have continued the march farther immediately after the arrival to Saratoga?
>
> A. The troops were greatly fatigued, and the artillery had been left on the other side [south] of the Fish Kill.
>
> Q. Why were they left on the other side of the Fish Kill?
>
> A. The Bridge had been destroyed by the enemy; it was exceeding dark, and I do not know whether the ford was passable for the artillery without being first examined.[19]

[17] Burgoyne, 11&31; Anburey, I, 270-71 in Shimoda, 1967.
[18] Burgoyne, 82 in Shimoda, 1967.
[19] Burgoyne, 31 in Shimoda, 1967.

Burgoyne's own statement on the arrival of his army is as follows:

> I now return to the army, which arrived in the night [October 9] at Saratoga, in such a state of fatigue, that the men for the most part had not strength nor inclination to cut wood and make fires, but rather sought sleep in their wet cloaths [sic] upon the wet ground under continuing rain, and it was not till after day-light that the artillery and the last of the troops past [sic] the Fish-Kill, and took a position upon the heights and in the redoubts formerly constructed.[20]

Of the weather Anburey complained:

> ...after the action on the 7th [Oct.], never had a tent to shelter them [British troops] from the heavy and almost incessant rains that fell from that time till the convention...[21]

Lieutenant Digby had this to say about the arrival of the British Army at Saratoga:

> [October 9] We came up with the general and the line about 9 in the morning at Dovogat [Dovegat], seven miles from the enemy. It then began to rain hard and continued all day. We waded the Fish Kiln [sic] near Schuyler's [sic] house, about 8 o'clock that night - the enemy having destroyed the Bridge some days before -- and took post soon after on the heights of Saratoga, where we remained all nigh under constant heavy rain, without fires or any kind of shelter to guard is from the inclemency of the weather. It was impossible to sleep, even had we an inclination to do so, from the cold and rain, and our only entertainment was the report of some popping shots heard now and then from the other side of the great river [Hudson] at our Battows [sic].[22]

OCTOBER 10TH (SIEGE)

A private letter from New England dated Nov. 15, 1777, says:

> On the afternoon of the 10th [Oct.], General Gates appeared with his army, and stationed himself on the heights near the church at Saratoga. The FishKill which could very comfortably be waded, alone separated the two armies from each other.[23]

Burgoyne wrote:

> The 47th regiment, Captain Fraser's marksmen, and Mackay's Provincials, were ordered for the service, but the enemy appearing on the heights of the Fish-kill in great force and making disposition to pass and give us battle: the 47th regiment etc. We burned Schyler's [sic]

[20] Burgoyne, 129 in Shimoda, 1967.
[21] Anburey, II, 5 in Shimoda, 1967.
[22] Baxter, 297-300 in Shimoda, 1967.
[23] Stone, William L. (Trans.). *Letters or Brunswick and Hessian Officers during the American Revolution*, 124-25 in Shimoda, 1967.

> house to prevent a lodgment being formed behind it, and almost all our remaining baggage, rather than it should fall into their hands.[24]

Mrs. Riedesel laments in her Memoirs that:

> General Burgoyne, in order to cover our retreat, caused the beautiful houses and mills at Saratoga, belonging to General Schuyler, to be burned...the greatest misery and the utmost disorder prevailed in the army. The commissories had forgotten to distribute provisions among the troops. There were cattle enough, but not one had been killed.[25]

Burgoyne later defended himself over the burning of the barracks and Schuyler's dwelling in a speech in a motion of inquiry made by Mr. Vyner in Parliament on May 26, 1778, thusly:

> I do not recollect more than one accident by fire. I positively assert there was no fire by order or countenance of myself, or any other officer except at Saratoga. That district is the property of Major General Schuyler of the American troops, these were large barracks built by him, which took fire the day after the army arrived upon the ground in their retreat, and I believe I need not state any other proof of the matter being merely accident, that that the barracks were then made use of as my hospital, and full of sick and wounded soldiers. General Schuyler had likewise a very good dwelling house, exceeding large storehouses, great saw mills and other out buildings, to the value altogether of perhaps ten thousand pounds; a few days before the negotiation with General Gates, the enemy had formed a plan to attack me; a large column of troops were approaching to pass the small river [Fish Kill], preparatory to a general action, and were entirely covered from the fire of my artillery by these buildings. Sir, I know that I gave the order to set them on fire; and in a very short time that whole property I have described, was consumed. But to shew [sic] that the person most deeply concerned in that calamity, did not put the construction upon it which it has pleased the honourable gentlemen to do, I must inform the house that one of the first persons I saw after the convention was signed was General Schuyler. I expressed to him my regret at the event which had happened, and the reasons which had occasioned it; said that the occasion justified it, according to the principles and rules of war, and he should have done the same upon the same occasion, or words to that effect.[26]

[24] Baxter, 301-02 in Shimoda, 1967.
[25] Stone, William L., *Letters and Journals Relating to the War of the American Revolution, and the capture of the German Troops at Saratoga by Mrs. General Riedesel*, Joel Munsell (Albany, 1867), p. 126 in Shimoda, 1967.
[26] Luzader, *Historic Building Survey Report on the General Philip Schuyler House*, Saratoga NHP (April 25, 1957) p. 9 in Shimoda, 1967.

OCTOBER 11TH (SIEGE)

After being misinformed that Burgoyne was retreating on the evening of October 10, Gates issued orders that the entire American force would cross Fish Kill in the morning and assault the British under the cover of fog. However, fortunately for the Americans, it was discovered, when the fog suddenly lifted, that the British were still very much in position. Of this, Wilkinson says:

> As I led off the colours, Major Stevens offered to accompany me, and we proceeded towards the ford, between the mills and the site of old Fort Lawrence, near the mouth of the creek, followed by an advanced guard of fifty men, under the command of, I think, Captain Goodale of Putnam's regiment, the fog still exceeding thick; we were directed by a path to the ford, and entered the creek some distance ahead of the guard; our horses had halted to drink, and in leaning down on the neck of my own, I cast my eyes up to the opposite bank, and through the fog discovered a party of men in motion...Goodale had just approached the bank of the creek: I directed him to the enemy, and ordered him to charge, which he did with resolution, and rushing upon them before they discovered him, he took a reconnoitering party of a subaltern and thirty-five men, without a shot, from whom I learnt the army of the enemy were on post. The front of the column had by this time crossed the creek, the General was a mile off, and I had no authority to check the movement; twelve or fifteen hundred men had passed, when the fog was suddenly dispersed, and we beheld the British army under arms; their park in our front, and our left exposed to their centre; a heavy fire of artillery and small arms was immediately opened on us, and our troops unexpectedly attacked in flank and front, broke and retreated over the creek in great disorder...I instantly clapped spurs to my horse, crossed the creek at the ford below the mill dam, and reached the front of the two brigades...I found General Learned near the centre, and begged him to halt, which was immediately done, by passing the word to the right and left...The enemy were watching our motions with shouldered arms, and the moment the troops came about, they opened upon us with their artillery and small arms, and killed an officer and several men, before we were masked by the wood...The two brigades fell back about a half mile to a field, where they took a strong position, which they fortified and held until the surrender of the British army; Morgan's corps being on their left, and extended in rear of the enemy's right: the brigades of Glover and Nixon after their repulse resumed their positions or the heights west of the great road; and the remainder of the 11th and the whole of the 12th and 13th passed without any notable occurrence, except affairs of pickets and several brisk cannonades, unless the augmentation of our militia force from all quarters,...[27]

[27] Wilkinson, I, 298 in Shimoda, 1967.

OCTOBER 13TH (SIEGE)

Commenting on his situation at Saratoga after being surrounded, Burgoyne wrote in his letter to Lord Germain dated Albany, 20th October 1777:

> The bulk of the enemy's army was hourly joined by new corps of militia and volunteers, and their numbers together accounted to upwards of 16,000 men. Their position, which extended three parts in four of a circle around us, was from the nature of the ground unattackable in all parts. In this situation the army took the best position possible and fortified, waiting till the 13th night, in the anxious hope of succours from our friends, or the next desirable expectation, an attack from our enemy. During this time the men lay continually upon their arms, and were cannonaded in every part, even rifle-shot and grape-shot came into all parts of the line without any considerable effect. At this period an exact account of provisions was taken, and the circumstances stated in the opening of this letter became compleat [sic].[28]

Realizing that his situation was daily worsening, Burgoyne called a council of war on October 12 and 13. On the 13th, the council decided that peace overtures would be made to General Gates. That day Burgoyne sent a message to Gates:

> Lieutenant-general Burgoyne is desirous of sending a field officer to Major-general Gates, upon a matter of high moment to both armies. The Lieutenant-general requests to be informed at what time General Gates will receive his tomorrow morning.[29]

Gates replied to Burgoyne in a letter dated Compat Saratoga, 9' o'clock P.M., October 13th, 1777:

> Major-general Gates will receive a field officer from Lieutenant-general Burgoyne, at the advanced post of the army of the United States, at 10 o'clock tomorrow morning, from whence he will be conducted to head quarters.[30]

OCTOBER 14TH (SIEGE)

Wilkinson says that at the hour appointed on October 14:

> I repaired to the advanced post, accompanied by Mr. Henry Livingston, of the Upper Manor on the Hudson's river. The bridge across the Fish-Kill had been destroyed, but the sleepers remained. We did not wait many minutes before the chamade was beat at the advanced guard of the enemy, and an officer descending from the hill, stepped across the creek on one of the sleepers of the late bridge; it was Major Kingston, with a message from Lieutenant-general Burgoyne to Major-general Gates.[31]

[28] Burgoyne in Shimoda, 1967.
[29] Wilkinson, I, 298 in Shimoda, 1967.
[30] Wilkinson, I, 298 in Shimoda, 1967.
[31] Wilkinson, I, 299 in Shimoda, 1967.

Kingston was escorted to Gates' headquarters where he read a memorandum of a message from Burgoyne to Gates. The message said, in part:

> In regard to your reproaches made upon this army burning the country, they are unjust; General Schuyler's house and adjacent buildings remained protected till General Gates' troops approached the Ford, General Burgoyne avows the order for setting fire at that time to everything that covered the movement. The barracks particularly took fire by mere accident, and measure were taken, though ineffectual, to save them. If there has been any vindictive spirit in turning the buildings on the march, has probably employed by some secret well--wishers to the American cause, as General Burgoyne has been informed some of the buildings belonged to supposed friends of the king.[32]

After reading the above, Kingston added that General Gates perceives that it was an answer to his letter of October 12 to General Burgoyne. Then the Major offered the following propositions:

> I am directed to represent to you from General Burgoyne, that after having fought you twice, he has waited some days in his present position determined to try a third conflict against any force you could bring to attack him. He is apprised of the superiority of your numbers, and the disposition of your troops to impede his supplies and render his retreat a scene of carnage on both sides. In this situation his is impelled by humanity, and thinks himself justified by established principles and precedents of state and of war, to spare the lives of brave men upon honourable terms; should Major-general Gates be inclined to treat upon that idea, General Burgoyne would propose a cessation of Arms, during the time necessary to communicate the preliminary terms, by which in any extremity he and army mean to abide.[33]

This gave Gates the opening to execute a coup that he had privately prepared. Wilkinson reported it thusly:

> So soon as he [Kingston] had finished, to my utter astonishment, General Gates put his hands to his side pocket, pulled out a paper, and presented it to Kingston, observing "These, Sir, are the terms on which General Burgoyne must surrender." The Major appeared thunderstruck, but read the paper, whilst the old chief surveyed him attentively through his spectacles.[34]

Major Kingston took the message and about sunset the same day returned with another from Burgoyne to Gates. Wilkinson met Kingston at the advanced guard:

[32] Wilkinson, I, 300-01 in Shimoda, 1967.
[33] Wilkinson, I, 301 in Shimoda, 1967.
[34] Wilkinson, I, 302 in Shimoda, 1967.

> ...who presented another message from Lieutenant-general Burgoyne to Major-general Gates, accompanied by the propositions of the latter, which had been transmitted by Major Kingston, and the answer of the former annexed, together with the preliminary articles, proposed by General Burgoyne, which were substantially assented to by General Gates, and thus my apprehensions were verified.[35]

Account of John Peters, American loyalist encamped at Victory Woods:

> .. .here we remained till October 8th hoping every Day, the Royal Army wou'd attempt to force their way to Fort George. Cessation of Hostilities took place, and Treaties went on between theRoyal and Rebel Commanders. On the 14th October in the Morning when it was expected that the Capitulation was nearly concluded, I was in great anxiety and distress of mind knowing how impossible it was that any Capitulation cou'd provide for my Security. I met general Philips, who asked me why I remain'd there, as I had told him before, that no articles wou'd protect me. I answered that whatever might be the Event, I would not go without orders in writing, for that no one shou'd be able to say, that I had deserted them in the hour of distress, he said he wou'd get me orders - In the afternoon he met me again, and seem'd surpriz'd at my being still there, I reminded him of what he had said, on which he carried me with him to the Generals Tent, and he brought me out a written permission, to take as many of my officers and men, as I thought cou'd not be protected and were willing to go. I accordingly got together as many as I could meet with, in that condition who chose to make the attempt: While I was preparing for our departure, a Person who had left the Rebel Colonies for Counterfeiting their paper Money, came to me and begg'd to be of the Party, I did not much like his company, but I saw the poor creature in such a humbling situation from the certainty of being hanged, if he were taken, that I cou'd not but consent: As soon as ever it was dark enough we set out being 35 in Number, and each carrying only Two days provisions; I ordered Lieut Holyburt of my Regiment to lead as he knew those woods in the Dark better than I did, I followed next, and ordered all the rest to follow in Single File, and in perfect silence, my Son, & Major Wright of my Regiment in the Rear: We steer'd at first Southwest-ward, we had not got far when the Moneymaker began to be very troublesome with his fears, I ordered him to be placed between Major Wright and my Son, and I order'd the Major if he made any Noise, to put his Bayonet into him, and leave him Dead, Notwithstanding this he was very troublesome to us. When we had travelled Two or Three Miles from the Royal Camp, we were challenged by a party of Rebels, I replied, "from General Gates, and were in pursuit of some Tories, who had fled from Burgoynes Camp" The Rebels demanded the Countersign, and who commanded, the answer was Colonel Peters, and with Eighteen

[35] Wilkinson, I, 303 in Shimoda, 1967.

> Hundred Men, and they might fire as soon as they pleased was the countersign". The darkness and the surprize caused the rebels to take prudent care of themselves for that Night: But, next day they pursued us with about an Thousand Men, whom we saw at a distance from an Hill, but, whether they saw us or not I cannot say: when we thought we cou'd do it safely, we turn'd more Northwesterly, and then Northerly.[36]

OCTOBER 15 (SIEGE)

Major Kingston delivered the following message from Burgoyne to Gates:

> The eight first preliminary articles of Lieutenant-general Burgoyne's proposals, and the 2d, 3d, and 4th of those of Major-General Gates of yesterday, being agreed to, the foundation of the proposed treaty is cut of dispute, but the several subordinate articles and regulations necessarily springing from these preliminaries, and requiring explanation and precision, between the parties, before a definitive treaty can be safely executed, a longer time than that mentioned by General Gates in his answer to the 9th article becomes indispensably necessary. Lieutenant-general Burgoyne is willing to appoint two officers immediately to meet two others from Major-general Gates, to propound, discuss, and settle those subordinate articles, in order that a treaty in due form may be executed as soon as possible.
>
> (Signed) J. Burgoyne

On receiving Burgoyne's message Gates appointed Wilkinson and, at his request, appointed Brigadier-General Whipple:

> ...and by concert with Major Kingston, a tent was pitched between the advance guards of the two armies, on the first bank above General Schuyler's saw mill, where we met Lieutenant-colonel Nicholas Sutherland and Captain James H. Craig of the 47th regiment, on the afternoon of the 16th [15th], having for our secretary Major Pierce, an aid-de-camp of General Gates. Having produced and exchanged credentials, we proceeded to discuss the objects of our appointment, and at 8 o'clock, P.M. we signed and exchanged articles of capitulation, and separated to report to our respective generals.[37]

About 11 o'clock that night, a message was received by Wilkinson stating in part:

> Upon reporting the proceeding of this evening to Lieutenant-general Burgoyne I was happy to receive his approbation of and ready concurrence in every article that has been agreed on between is; t however appears upon a retrospect of the treaty, that our zeal to complete it expeditiously has led us unto the admission of a term in the title very different from his meaning, and that of the principal officers of

[36] Excerpt of the memorial by John Peters, undated (likely 1786). New York Historical Society & Albany Public Library.
[37] Wilkinson, I, 309-10 in Shimoda, 1967.

> this army, who have been consulted on this important occasion. We have, Sir, unquardedly called that a treaty of capitulation, which the army means only as a treaty of convention. With the single alteration of this word, Lieutenant-colonel Sutherland and myself will meet you at the stipulated time tomorrow morning with the fair copy signed by General Burgoyne.[38]

To this Wilkinson sent an immediate reply:

> Colonel Wilkinson's compliments to Captain Craig, Major-general Gates will admit the alteration required.[39]

OCTOBER 16TH (SIEGE)

However, on the morning of the 16th Gates received another message from Burgoyne which caused some consternation in the American camp. Burgoyne's message read:

> In the course of the night Lieutenant-General Burgoyne has received intelligence that a considerable force has been detached from the Army under the Command of Major General Gates during the course of the Negociations [sic] of the Treaty depending between them. Lieutenant-General Burgoyne conceives this, if true, to be not only a violation of the Cessation of Arms, but subvertive of the principles on which the Treaty originated, vis, a great superiority of numbers in General Gate's Army. Lieutenant General Burgoyne therefore requires that tow officers on his part be permitted to see that the strength of the forces now opposed to him is such as will convince him that no such Detachments have been made, and that the same principle of Superiority on which the Treaty first began still exists.[40]

Wilkinson later commented thusly on Burgoyne's charge:

> We had made no detachment, but it was a fact that several hundred of the New York militia, whose term of service had expired, marched off the preceding evening without leave;...[41]

Wilkinson also said of the British general's attempted delaying tactics:

> The fact is that a spy had got into General Burgoyne's camp the night before, who had met the retiring militia in his route, and brought information that General Clinton had taken Fort Montgomery; he therefore sough an occasion to break off the Treaty, with an intention to leave his camp and artillery standing, with his sick and followers, and

[38] Wilkinson, I, 310 in Shimoda, 1967.
[39] Wilkinson, I, 311 in Shimoda, 1967.
[40] Wilkinson, I, 142-43 in Shimoda, 1967.
[41] Wilkinson, I, 142-43 in Shimoda, 1967.

> with his musketry to make a night attack, force our right, and by a rapid march gain Albany, there to wait events.[42]

In response to Burgoyne's charge, Gates sent Wilkinson, with a message that "no violations of the treaty had taken place."[43] After leaving the American advanced guard, Wilkinson says:

> I was permitted to pass between two log redoubts, in the rear of which I was introduced to Lieutenant-general Burgoyne, attended by Major-generals Phillips and Reidesel [sic] and Brigadier-generals Hamilton, Gall and Specht.[44]

Wilkinson's meeting with Burgoyne and his generals extended to such lengths that he reports:

> General Gates became uneasy, and I found a messenger waiting at out picket, to know what I had done. I reported in brief, what had passed, and what was depending; and I took a station near the ruins of General Schuyler's house, where I walked, and expected with much anxiety, the result of General Burgoyne's consultation...[45]

While waiting there, Wilkinson observed Lieutenant-Colonel Sutherland on the opposite bank of the Fish Kill. He called the Colonel to him and read Sutherland the letter he had received from Captain Craig the night before. The Colonel disclaimed any knowledge of the letter and asked Wilkinson whether he could borrow it for a few minutes. Wilkinson refused saying: "I should hold it as a testimony of the good faith of a British commander."[46] However, after Sutherland promised to return it in fifteen minutes, Wilkinson permitted him to take the letter back to the British camp. While waiting for Sutherland's return Wilkinson received:

> ...a peremptory message from the General [Gates], to break off the treaty, if the convention was not immediately ratified. I informed him by the messenger, that I was doing the best I could for him, and would see him in half an hour.[47]

Colonel Sutherland returned, in the time promised, with Captain Craig who handed Wilkinson the Convention signed by Burgoyne "with an additional article specifically to include himself."[48] This, Wilkinson took to Gates at head quarters, after an absence of eight hours.

[42] Wilkinson, I, 313-14 in Shimoda, 1967.
[43] Wilkinson, I, 313 in Shimoda, 1967.
[44] Wilkinson, I, 312 in Shimoda, 1967.
[45] Wilkinson, I, 316 in Shimoda, 1967.
[46] Wilkinson, I, 316-17 in Shimoda, 1967.
[47] Wilkinson, I, 317 in Shimoda, 1967.
[48] Wilkinson, I, 317 in Shimoda, 1967.

OCTOBER 17TH (SURRENDER):

Wilkinson records the events of October 17:

> Early on the morning of the 17th, I visited General Burgoyne in his camp, and accompanied him to the ground where his army was to lay down their arms, from whence we rode to the bank of the Hudson's river, which he surveyed with attention, and asked me whether it was not fordable, Certainly Sit, but do you observe the people on the opposite shore? Yes, he replied he, "I have seen them too long." He then proposed to be introduced to General Gates, and we crossed the Fishkill and proceeded towards his head quarters, General Burgoyne in front with his adjutant-general, Kingston, and his aides-de-camp Captain Lord Petersham and Lieutenant Wilford behind him, then followed Major-general Phillips, the Baron Reidesel [sic] and other general officers and their suites according to rank. General Gates advised of Burgoyne's approach met him at the head of his camp, Burgoyne in a rich royal uniform, and Gates in a plain blue frock, when they had approached nearly within sword's length the reined up and halted, I then named the gentlemen and General Burgoyne raising his hat most gracefully said, "The fortune of war, General Gates, has made me your prisoner," to which the conqueror, returning a courtly salute, promptly replied, "I shall always be ready to bear testimony that it has not been through any fault of your excellency."[49]

Ebenezer Mattoon who served in the American artillery company during the Battle of Saratoga recorded the surrender:

> We remained at Fort Edward till the morning of the 13th [October}. Being then informed of the armistice which had been agreed upon, we were ordered to return to our position upon the Battenkill and repair our works. Here we remained till the morning of the 17th, when we received orders to repair to General Gate's headquarters on the west side of the river. As we passed along we saw the British army piling (not stacking) their arms: the piles of arms extending from Schuyler's creek northward nearly to the house on the hill before mentioned. The range of piles ran along the ground west of the road then traveled, and east of the canal as it now runs. Just below the island we passed the river, and came to General Gate's marquee, situated on a level piece of ground, from 130 to 150 rods south of Schuyler's [Fish] creek. A little south and west of this there is a rising ground, on which our army was posted, in order to appear to the best advantage. A part of it was also advantageously drawn up upon the east side of the river. About noon, on the 17th, General Burgoyne, with a number of his officers, rode up

[49] Wilkinson, I, 321 in Shimoda, 1967.

> near to the marquee, in front of which General Gates was sitting, attended with many of his officers. The sides of the marquee were rolled up, so that all that was transacted might be seen. General Burgoyne dismounted and approached General Gates, who rose and stepped forward to meet him. General Burgoyne then delivered up his sword to General Hates, who received it in his left hand, at the same time extending his right hand to take the right hand of General Burgoyne.[50]

J.M. Hughes, aide-de-camp to General Gates during the Burgoyne Campaign had left the following account:

> ...On the eighteenth [sic] the enemy piled their arms on the low grounds of General Schuyler's farm, about ten o'clock A.M., of that day, when General Burgoyne sent and officer to inform General Gates the he was approaching. General Gates at that time was mounted on horseback, with his family, reviewing the general situation, when General Burgoyne with General Philips [sic], Lord Petersham, General Reidesel [sic], and a number of others composing his suite; with General Gates, Colonel Wilkinson, Colonel Troup, Major Hughes, Major Armstrong, Major Pierce, Colonel Lewis D.Q.M. General and a number of other officer, if I recollect right, were at their posts. The salutations were familiar and polite; and the two suites, etc., retired to a large marquee that had been prepared for their reception. I do not recollect the circumstances about General Burgoyne presenting his sword in token of surrender, this can be procured from General Gates. The army was, on that day drawn up in two lines, colors flying, the head of the lines beginning at Fish Creek, and so extending towards headquarters, under the command of General Glover; and about eleven o'clock, the British began their march through them, with colors caned, which was not completed till late in the afternoon. On the entrance of the British front, the music beat "Yankee Doodle," and so continued till the march was completed. The Americans behaved with admirable order, with shouldered arms, and not a single insult was given.[51]

Ebenezer Wild, who served in the First Massachusetts Regiment of the Continental Line at Saratoga, wrote of the surrender in these words:

> 17th October. This morning very dark and foggy. About 10 o'clock we marched from our encampment in the woods in order to receive General Burgoyne and his army. We marched round the meetinghouse and came to a halt. General Burgoyne and his Chief Officer rode by us there, and then we marched further down the road and grounded our arms and

[50] Stone, *Visits to the Saratoga Battle-Grounds, 1780-1880*, p. 250-51 in Shimoda, 1967.
[51] J.M. Hughes. "Notes Relative to the Campaign against Burgoyne," *Massachusetts Historical Society Proceedings*, V. 3 (Feb. 1858), p. 278-80. Saratoga NHP Microfilm Roll No. 4 in Shimoda, 1967.

rested there. At half after 3 o'clock General Burgoyne's Army began to pass us, and they continued passing till sunset, when we marched down the road a little and into the woods, where we encamped for the night.[52]

[52] Ebenezer Wild, "Journal of Ebenezer Wild (1776-1781)," *Massachusetts Historical Society Proceedings*, second series, VI (1890), p. 9. Saratoga NHP Microfilm Roll No. 8. For further information on the surrender phase of the Burgoyne campaign see: Snell, Charles W., *The Site of the Sword Surrender Ceremony at Schuylerville (Old Saratoga) NY*, Saratoga NHP, October 5, 1949, and Koke, Richard J., *The Field of Grounded Arms at Schuylerville (Old Saratoga), NY*, Saratoga NHP, May 2, 1947 in Shimoda, 1967.

APPENDIX D - TRAIL REFERENCES[53]

GOVERNMENT TRAIL PROGRAMS

US Bureau of Land Management National Landscape Conservation System
1849 C Street, NW, MIB 3123
Washington, DC *20240*

US National Park Service National Trails System Program
I 849 C Street, NW (2235)
Washington, DC *20240*
wvvw.ncrc.nps.gov/rtca

US Forest Service
Recreation, Heritage, and Wilderness Resources Division
P.O. Box 96090
Washington, DC *20090-6090*

US Fish & Wildlife Service
National Trails Program
440 I North Fairfax Drive, Room 634
Arlington, VA 22203

NON-PROFIT TRAIL ORGANIZATIONS

American Hiking Society
1422 Fenwick Lane
Silver Spring, M D *209* I o

American Trails
P.O. Box 491797
Redding, CA 96049-1797
wvvw.AmericanTrails.org

Appalachian Trail Conference
799 Washington Street
Harpers Ferry, WV 25425
wvvw.atconf.org

Leave No Trace Center for Outdoor Ethics
P.O. Box 997
Boulder, CO 80306
wvvw.lnt.org

Rails-to-Trails Conservancy
1100 17th Street, NVV,
10th Floor Washington, DC 20036
wvvw.railtrails.org

Tread Lightly!, Inc.
298 24th Street, Suite 325
Ogden, UT 8440 1
wvvw.treadlightly.org

[53] Excerpted from Landscape Lines 15, "Historic Trails," 37-38.

USEFUL WEBSITES

US Federal Highway Administration,
Forest Service Publications List
wvvw.fhwa.dotgov/environmentfiSpubs/index.htm

Herold, Philip, Jean Albreacht, and Laura Morales.
Trail Planning, Construction, & Maintenance.
University of Minnesota.
http:/tforestry.lib.umn.edulbib/trls.phtml

South Carolina State Trails Program.
"Trails Bibliography." and Jim Schmid, 200 I.
"Trail Quotes: From Advocacy to Wilderness."
http://www.sctrails. net/trails/LIBRARY /Quotes.pdf

TRAIL MANUALS

Birchard, William Jr. and Robert Proudman. 2000. *Appalachian Trail Design, Construction and Maintenance*. Second Edition. Harpers Ferry, WV: Appalachian Trail Conference.

Birkby, Robert C. 1996. *Lightly on the Land: The SCA Trail-Building* and *Maintenance Manual.* Seattle: The Mountaineers.

Demrow, Carl and David Salisbury. 1998. *The Complete Guide to Trail Building* and *Maintenance.* Third Edition. Boston: Appalachian Mountain Club Books.

Flink, Charles, Robert Seams and Kristine Olka. *200* 1. *Trails* for *the Twenty-first Century: Planning Design,* and *Management Manual for Multi-use Trails*. Washington, DC: Island Press.

Griswold, Stephen. 1996. *A Handbook on Trail Building and Maintenance*. Three Rivers, CA: Sequoia Natural History Association.

Hesselbarth, Woody. 1997. *Trail Construction* and *Maintenance Notebook* Missoula, MT: US Department of Agriculture, US Forest Service.
wvvw.fhwa.dotgov/environmenttfspubs/lndex.htm

Kenway, Lester. December 1997. "Steel Tripods for Skyline Systems," *The Register: A Stewardship Newsletter for the Appalachian Trail.* Harpers Ferry, WV: Appalachian Trail Conference.

TRAIL MANAGEMENT ISSUES

Barter, Christian, Margaret Coffin Brown, Tracy Stakely, and Gary Stellpflug, with illustrations by Sarah Baldyga. 2006. *Acadia Trails Treatment Plan: Cultural Landscape Report for the Historic Hiking Trail System of Acadia National Park.* Boston, MA: Olmsted Center for Landscape Preservation.

Bergmann, Roger. September 2000. *Soil Stabilizers on Universally Accessible Trails*. Washington, DC: US Forest Service, 0023
1202-SDTDC
www.ihwa.dot.gov/environment;1Spubs/index.htm

Elkinton, Steven. 1997. "CRM and the National Trails System." *CRM* (Cultural Resource Management), 20: I . Washington, DC: US Department of the Interior, National Park Service, Cultural Resources.

Griswold, Stephen. March 2000. "High Elevation Trailwork in United States National Parks, and Peru and Nepal," Fort Collins, CO: High Altitude Revegetation Workshop Proceedings.

Hooper, Lennon. May 1973. "Special Report: National Park Trails." Denver, CO: US Department of the Interior, National Park Service, Denver Service Center

Montana Archeology Society. 1981. "Trails, Trails, and More Trails: Another Historic Preservation Challenge." *Archeology in Montana,* 21:3 (special issue #2). Bozeman, MT: Montana Archeology Society.

National Park Service. Draft January 2001. "GIS for the National Trails System: An Action Plan." Washington, DC: US Department of the Interior, National Trails System Program.

National Park Service, October 2000. "Preserving Historic Trails, Conference Proceedings, October 17-19, 2000, Acadia National Park." Brookline, MA: National Park Service, Olmsted Center for Landscape Preservation.

TRAIL HISTORY

Arthur, Guy B. 1937. *Construction of Trails.* Civilian Conservation Corps, Project Training Series no. 7, Washington, DC: National Park Service.

Beveridge, Charles E. and Paul Rocheleau, 1995. *Frederick Law Olmsted: Designing the American Landscape.* New York: Rizzoli International Publications, Inc.

Carr, Ethan. 1998. *Wilderness by Design: Landscape Architecture and the National Park Service.* Lincoln, NE: University of Nebraska Press.

Cordes, Kathleen. 2000. *America's National Historic Trails.* Norman, OK: University of Oklahoma Press.

Cordes, Kathleen and Jane Lammers. 2000. *America's Millennium Trails: Pathways for the 2 1stCentury.* Champaign, IL: Bannon Multimedia Group.

Downing, Andrew Jackson. 1991 reprint of 1865, seventh edition. *Landscape Gardening and Rural Architecture.* New York: Dover Publications.

Good, Albert. 1990 reprint of 1938 edition. *Park and Recreation Structures.* Boulder, CO: Graybooks.

King, Brian B. et al. July/August2000. "Trail Years: A History of the Appalachian Trail Conference." *A1ppalachian Trailway News,* 61: 3. Harpers Ferry, WV: Appalachian Trail Conference.

Kittredge, Frank. October 1934. "Standards of Trail Construction," San Francisco, CA: Office of the Chief Engineer, National Park Service.

McClelland, Linda Flint. 1998. *Building the National Parks: Historic Landscape Design and Construction.* Baltimore: The Johns Hopkins University Press.

Sears, John, F. 1989. *Sacred Places: American Tourism Attractions in the Nineteenth Century* New York: Oxford University Press.

Waterman, Laura and Guy Waterman. 1989. *Forest and Crag A History of Hiking. Trail Blazing. and Adventure in the Northeast Mountains.* Boston: Appalachian Mountain Club.